The University Library
Leeds

The Library of the
School of Medicine

LEEDS UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

Classmark:

Special Collections

Health Sciences Historical Collection

SC2 RCT

30106016200387

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2015

https://archive.org/details/b21515293_0003

Thos. Chorley
Leeds

A
SYSTEM
OF
ANATOMY
AND
PHYSIOLOGY,
WITH THE
COMPARATIVE ANATOMY
OF ANIMALS.

COMPILED FROM
THE LATEST AND BEST AUTHORS,
AND ARRANGED,
AS NEARLY AS THE WORK WOULD ADMIT,
IN THE ORDER OF THE
LECTURES
DELIVERED IN THE
UNIVERSITY OF EDINBURGH.

IN THREE VOLUMES.
With a complete Index to each Volume.

A NEW EDITION,
WITH ADDITIONS, CORRECTIONS, AND NOTES;
ILLUSTRATED WITH
TWENTY COPPERPLATES.

VOLUME THIRD.

EDINBURGH:
PRINTED FOR WILLIAM CREECH;
AND SOLD IN LONDON BY G. G. AND J. J. ROBINSONS,
PATERNOSTER-ROW.

M DCC XCI.

CONTENTS

OF THE THIRD VOLUME.

PART VI.

Different Viſcera.

Chap IV. *The Pelvis*, - - - 1
§ 6. *Menſtruation*, - - - *ib*
§ 7. *Of the Gravid Uterus*, - - 8
§ 8. *Of Conception*, - - - 25
§ 9. *Nutrition, Growth, Life, and Death*, - 65
Chap. V. *Of the Arteries in general*, - - 73
§ 1. *Of the common Offices of the Arteries*, - - 83
§ 2. *Of the particular Arteries*, - 97
Chap. VI. *Of the Veins in general*, - - 147
§ 1. *Of the particular Veins*, - - - 150
§ 2. *Veins of the Head and Neck*, - - 156
§ 3. *Veins of the Superior Extremities*, - 162
§. 4. *Veins of the Thorax*, 166
§ 5. *Veins of the Chylopoietic and aſſiſtant Chylopoietic Viſcera*, 172
§ 6. *Veins of the Inferior Extremities*, - - 178
§ 7. *Veins of the Pelvis*, - - - 183
§ 8. *Veins on the Back-part of the Abdomen and Loins*, 186

Explanation of Tables XV. and XVI.

Tab. XV. *Repreſents the Heart and Blood-veſſels*, - 189
XVI. *Exhibits a Back-view of the Blood-veſſels*, 191
Chap. VII. *Of the Abſorbent Syſtem*, - - *ib*
Sect. I. *Of the Abſorbent Syſtem in general*, 193
Sect. II. *Particular Deſcription of the Abſorbent Syſtem in the Human Body*, - - 197

§ 1. *Lymphatic Veſſels of the Lower Extremities,* 197
§ 2. *Abſorbent Veſſels of the Trunk,* - - 203
§ 3. *Lymphatics of the Head and Neck,* - 216
§ 4. *Lymphatics of the Upper Extremities,* 219
Explanation of Tables XVII. *and* XVIII, 202. 218
§ 5. *Of the Chyle,* - - - - 223
CHAP. VIII. *Of the Properties of the Lymph, as obſerved by Mr Hewſon, &c.* - : 224
§ 1. *Of the Secretion of the Lymph,* - - 232
§ 2. *Of the ſuppoſed Abſorption of the Lymph by the red Veins,* - - - 236
§ 3. *Of Abſorption by the Lymphatic Syſtem,* 245

PART VII.

Of the Human Nerves.

CHAP. I. *Of the Nerves in general,* - - 249
CHAP. II. *Of the Particular Nerves,* - - 283
Explanation of Tables XIX. *and* XX. 311, 312,

Eſſay on Comparative Anatomy.

Of Quadrupeds in general, - - - 332
The Anatomy of a Dog, - - 333
The Anatomy of a Cow, - - - 379
Of Fowls in general, - - - 391
The Anatomy of a Cock, - - - 395
The Anatomy of a Carnivorous Bird, - 421

The Anatomy of Aqueous Animals.

I. *Amphibious,* - - - 422
II. *Fiſhes,* - - - - 426
The Anatomy of Inſects, - - - 438
——— *Of Worms,* - - - 441
Appendix, containing an account of the Burſæ Mucoſæ, 443

A
SYSTEM
OF
ANATOMY,
WITH THE
PHYSIOLOGY.

PART VI.

Containing a DESCRIPTION of the
DIFFERENT VISCERA.

CHAP IV.

OF THE PELVIS.

§ 6. *Menſtruation.*

THE deſcriptions which we have hitherto given of the female parts, are in common to all ages of the ſex; but about the thirteenth year, or later, nearly at the ſame time when ſemen begins to form itſelf in the male, conſiderable changes are likewiſe produced in the female. For at this time the whole maſs of blood begins to circulate with an increaſed force, the breaſts ſwell, and the pubes begins to be cloathed: at the ſame time the menſes in ſome meaſure make their appearance by a common law of nature, although in different countries both the time and quantity of the flux is different.

But, before the menſtrual flux commences, various ſymptoms of pain are excited in the loins; and pains reſembling the cholic, an increaſed pulſe, headaches, cutaneous puſtules, and a diſcharge of a whitiſh liquor, generally pronounce its approach. For now the fleecy veſſels of the uterus, which in the ſtate of the fœtus were white, and tranſuded a ſort of milk, as in the young girl they tranſuded a ſerous liquor, now begin to ſwell with blood; the red parts of which are depoſited through the veſſels into the cavity of the uterus. This continues ſome days, while in the mean time the firſt troubleſome ſymptoms abate, and the uterine veſſels gradually contracting their openings, again diſtil only a little ſerous moiſture as before. But then the ſame efforts return again at uncertain intervals in tender virgins; till at length, by degrees, they keep near to the end of the fourth week, when the flux of blood follows, as before, which is periodically continued till between the 45th and 50th year; though the diet, country, conſtitution, and way of life, cauſe a great variation in this diſcharge. Pregnancy commonly produces a temporary ſtoppage of the menſes.

This diſcharge of blood from the veſſels of the uterus itſelf is demonſtrated by inſpection in women who have died in the midſt of their courſes; and in living women, having an inverſion of the uterus, the blood has been plainly ſeen to diſtil from the open orifices: in others, when the menſes have been deficient, the uterus has appeared ſull of concreted blood. Another argument, in favour of the ſame opinion, is drawn from the nature of the uterus itſelf, which is full of ſoft ſpongy veſſels; and from comparing this organ with the thin, calous, by no means fleecy, and almoſt bloodleſs ſubſtance of the vagina. That this is good blood in an healthy woman, appears both from the foregoing and innumerable other obſervations. Nevertheleſs ſome blood may be diſcharged through the coats of the vagina, as in other caſes it is through the inteſtinum rectum, and in ſhort through the remoteſt parts of the body.

Since none but the human ſpecies are properly ſubject to this menſtrual flux of blood (although there are ſome animals who, at the time of their vernal copulation, diſtil a ſmall quantity of blood from their genitals), and ſince the body of the male is always free from the like diſcharge, it has been a great inquiry in all ages, what ſhould be the cauſe of this ſanguine excretion peculiar to the fair ſex? The attraction of the moon, which is known to raiſe the tides of the ſea, has been, in all ages, ſuppoſed to produce this effect; other authors have referred it to a ſharp ſtimulating humour, ſecreted in the genital parts themſelves, the ſame which is the cauſe of the venereal diſeaſe. But if the moon produces this effect, it would appear in all women at the ſame time, which is contrary to experience, ſince there is never a day in which there are not many women ſeized with this flux; nor are there fewer in the decreaſe than in the increaſe of the moon. As to any ſharp ferment ſeated in the uterus, it will be always inquired for in vain, where there are none but mild mucous juices, and where venery, which expels all theſe juices, neither increaſes nor leſſens the menſtrual flux: for women deny that, during the time of their menſes, they have any increaſed deſire of venery; for at that time moſt of the parts are rather pained and languid; and the ſeat of venereal pleaſure ſeems rather in the entrance of the pudendum than in the uterus, from which laſt the menſes flow. Beſides, that the menſtrual blood is forced out by ſome cauſe exciting the motion of the blood againſt the veſſels, appears moſt probable; becauſe, by a retenſion, the courſes have been known to break through all the other organs of the body, where no vellicating ferment could be ſeated, ſo as to burſt open the veſſels of each organ; and becauſe the effect produced by the retention of the blood, is not confined to thoſe parts which pour out the venereal humour.

Nature has, in general, given women a more delicate body, and ſolids that are leſs elaſtic; their muſcles are alſo ſmaller, with a greater quantity of fat interpoſed both between them and their fibres; the bones too are ſlenderer, and their ſurfaces have fewer proceſſes and aſperities, than in males. Moreover, the pelvis of the female is, in all its dimenſions, larger; the oſſa ilia ſpread farther from each other; and the os ſacrum recedes more backward from the bones of the pubes, while the oſſa iſchii depart more from each other below: however, the angle in which the bones of the pubes meet together to form an arch, is in the female remarkably more large; which differences are confirmed by the obſervations of great anatomiſts, and from neceſſity itſelf, which requires a greater ſpace for a greater number of viſcera in the pelvis.

The female infant new born has her lower limbs very ſmall; and the greater part of the blood, belonging to the iliac arteries, goes to the umbilicals, ſending down only a ſmall portion to the pelvis. Hence the pelvis is ſmall, and but little concave; ſo that the bladder and uterus itelf, with the ovaries, project beyond the brim of the pelvis. But when the fœtus is born, and the umbilical artery tied, all the blood of the iliac artery deſcends to the pelvis and lower limbs, which of courſe grow larger, and the pelvis ſpreads wider and deeper; ſo that, by degrees, the womb and bladder are received into its cavity, without being any longer compreſſed by the inteſtines and peritonæum, when the abdominal muſcles preſs upon the lower parts of the abdomen. When the increaſe is perfect, or nearly ſo, then in general we find thoſe arteries of the uterus largeſt, and eaſily injected with wax, which in the fœtus were leaſt; and all things are ſo changed, that the hemorrhoidal artery is now in place of the hypogaſtric, when formerly the umbilical had been the trunk of that artery. More blood, therefore, at that time comes into the uterus, vagina, and clitoris, than formerly uſed to do.

At the ſame time, when the growth of the body begins conſiderably to diminiſh, and the blood, finding eaſy admittance into the completed viſcera, is prepared in a greater quantity; and the appetite being now very ſharp, in both ſexes, a plethora conſequently follows. In the male, it vents itſelf frequently by the noſe, from the exhaling veſſels of the pituitary membrane being dilated to ſo great a degree without a rupture, as to let the red blood diſtil through them; and now the ſemen firſt begins to be ſecreted, and the beard to grow. But in the female, the ſame plethora finds a more eaſy vent downward; being directed partly by the weight of the blood itſelf, to the uterine veſſels now much enlarged, of a ſoft fleecy fabric, and ſeated in a looſe hollow part, with a great deal of cellular fabric interſperſed, which is very yielding and ſucculent, as we obſerve in the womb: for theſe cauſes, the veſſels being eaſily diſtenſible, the blood finds a more eaſy paſſage through the very ſoft fleecy exhaling veſſels, which open into the cavity of the uterus, as being there leſs reſiſted than in its return by the veins, or in taking a courſe through any other part; and at the ſame time the return of the blood from the uterus is impeded, both becauſe the flexures of the arteries, from the increaſed afflux of the blood, become more ſerpentine and fit for retarding the blood's motion, and likewiſe becauſe it now returns with difficulty through the veins. The blood is, therefore, firſt collected in the veſſels of the uterus, which at this time are obſerved, in diſſections, to be ſwelled; it is alſo accumulated in the arteries of the loins and the aorta itſelf, which, urging on a new torrent of blood, augments the force, ſo far as to diſcharge the red blood into the ſerous veſſels of the uterus, which at firſt tranſmit an increaſed quantity of warm mucus, afterwards a reddiſh coloured ſerum; and by ſuffering a greater diſtenſion, they at laſt emit the red blood itſelf. The ſame greater impuſe of blood, determined to the genital parts, drives out the hitherto latent hairs, increaſes the bulk of the clitoris, dilates the cavernous plexus of the vagina, and whets the female appetite to venery. Accordingly we find, that the quantity of the menſtrual flux, and the earlineſs of their appearance, are promoted by every thing that either increaſes the quantity or momentum of the blood with reſpect to the body in general, or directs the courſe of the blood more particularly towards the uterus; ſuch as joy, luſt, bathing of the feet, a rich diet, warm air, and lively temperament of the body. It is diminiſhed by thoſe things which leſſen plethora and the motion of the blood, as want, grief, cold air, ſloth, and antecedent diſeaſes.

When five or ſix ounces of blood have been thus evacuated, the unloaded arteries now exert a greater force of elaſticity, and, like all arteries that have been overcharged with blood, they gradually contract themſelves to a leſs diameter, ſo as at length to give paſſage only to the former thin exhaling moiſture; but the plethora, or quantity of blood, being again increaſed from the ſame cauſes, a like diſcharge will always more eaſily enſue through the veſſels of the uterus, after they have been once thus opened, than through any other part. Nor is there any occaſion to perplex ourſelves about the cauſe, why this periodical diſcharge is, for the moſt part, nearly regular or menſtrual; for this depends upon the proportion of the quantity and momentum of the blood daily collected, together with the reſiſtance of the uterus, which is to yield again gradually to the firſt courſe. This critical diſcharge of the blood, therefore, never waits for the interval of a month, but flows ſooner or later, according as the greater quantity of blood in plethoric women is determined, by luſt or other cauſes, towards the uterus. Finally, they ceaſe to flow altogether, when

quired

the uterus, like all the other ſolid parts of the body, has acquired ſo great a degree of hardneſs and reſiſtance, as cannot be overcome by the declining force of the heart and arteries, by which the blood and juices are driven on through all the veſſels. This increaſed hardneſs in the old uterus is ſo remarkable in the arteries and ovaries, that it eaſily diſcovers itſelf both to the knife and the injections of the anatomiſt. But, in general, brute animals have no menſes; becauſe, in them; the womb is in a manner rather membranous than fleſhy, with very firm or reſiſting veſſels: Beſides, the difference of their poſture, never permits a natural hemorrhagy from the noſtrils or other parts. They are wanting in men, becauſe in that ſex there is no ſpongy organ fit for retaining the blood; and likewiſe becauſe the arteries of the pelvis are both harder, and leſs in proportion, than the veins; and thus the impetus of the blood is directed to the lower limbs, where the veſſels are larger in proportion as thoſe of the pelvis are ſmaller.

It will, perhaps, be demanded, why the breaſts ſwell at the time of the approach of the menſes? We are to obſerve, that the breaſts have many particulars in their fabric, common with the uterus; as appears from the ſecretion of the milk in them after the birth of the fœtus, which increaſes or diminiſhes in proportion as the lochial flux is either increaſed or diminiſhed; from the ſimilitude of the ſerous liquor, to milk or whey, which is found in the uterus of thoſe who do not ſuckle their children; it is of a thin white conſiſtence, and appears very evidently in the brute animals; alſo from the turgeſcence or erection of the papillæ or nipples of the breaſt by friction, analogous to the erection of the clitoris. The ſame cauſes therefore, which diſtend the veſſels of the uterus, likewiſe determine the blood more plentifully to the breaſts; the conſequence of which is an increaſed bulk and turgeſcence of the conglomerate glandules and cellular fabric which compoſe them.

§ 7. Of

§ 7. *Of the Gravid Uterus.*

ART. I. STRUCTURE of the OVUM in early GESTATION.

WHEN the rudiments of the fœtus get into the uterus, impregnation is ſaid to take place. The ovum, ſoon after its introduction, adheres to ſome part of the internal ſurface of the uterus: at firſt it appears like a ſmall veſicle, ſlightly attached; and gradually increaſes in bulk, till it apparently comes in contact with the whole cavity of the uterus.

The embryo, with umbilical cord, membranes, and waters, in early geſtation, conſtitute the ovum; which then appears like a thickened fleſhy maſs, the more external parts, which are afterwards ſeparate and diſtinct, being blended in ſuch a manner that they cannot be readily diſtinguiſhed.

In the progreſs of geſtation every part of the ovum becomes more diſtinct; and then a thick vaſcular part on the outſide of the chorion, called *placenta*, can be readily perceived.

The external membranous part of the ovum is originally compoſed of three coats: the internal lamella, or that next the fœtus, is called *amnios;* the next is the *true chorion;* and the external is called the *falſe* or *ſpongy chorion.* It is ſuppoſed to derive an extraordinary lamella immediately from the uterus, which conſtitutes the external covering of the ovum. This production, which is ſuppoſed to be entirely formed by a continuation of the internal membrane of the uterus, is at firſt looſely ſpread over the ovum, and afterwards comes in contact with the falſe chorion. Theſe two lamellæ, which form the external vaſcular ſurface of the ovum, are much thicker than the internal membranes of the true chorion and amnios; and the proportion which they bear to the other parts is ſo great, that, in early conception, the maſs of the ovum is chiefly compoſed of them. Dr Ruyſch called this exterior coat the *tunica filamentoſa;* more modern authors, the *falſe* or *ſpongy chorion*. But Dr Hunter has found the ſpongy chorion to conſiſt of two diſtinct layers: that which lines the uterus he ſtyles *membrana caduca* or *decidua*, becauſe it is caſt off after delivery; the portion which covers the ovum, *decidua reflexa*, becauſe it is reflected from the uterus upon the ovum. The membrana decidua is perforated with three foramina, viz. two ſmall ones, correſponding with the inſertion of the tubes at the fundus uteri; and a larger ragged perforation oppoſite to the orificium uteri.

Thus, according to Dr Hunter, the embryo, on its firſt formation in the ovum, and the fœtus during the whole time of geſtation, is incloſed in four membranes, viz. the double, falſe, or ſpongy chorion, called *membrana decidua*, or *decidua reflexa*; the true chorion, and the amnios, which include a fluid called the *liquor amnii*, in which the embryo floats.

The true chorion and the amnios are very thin tranſparent membranes. The decidua, and decidua reflexa, differ in appearance, and ſeem to reſemble thoſe inorganic ſubſtances which connect inflamed viſcera, and have been conſidered by ſome late writers as being compoſed of inſpiſſated or coagulated lymph.

Between the amnios and chorion, a quantity of gelatinous fluid is contained in the early months; and a ſmall bag, or white ſpeck, is then obſerved on the amnios, near the inſertion of the umbilical cord. It is filled with a white liquor, of a thick milky conſiſtence; and is called *veſicula umbilicalis*, *veſicula alba* or *lactea*: it communicates with the umbilical cord by a ſmall funis, which conſiſts of an artery and vein. This veſicle, and duct or tube leading from it, are only conſpicuous in the early months; they afterwards become tranſparent, and of conſequence inviſible. Their uſe is not yet underſtood.

Though the bag, or external parts of the conception, at firſt form a large proportion of the ovum in compariſon to the embryo or fœtus, yet in advanced geſtation the proportions are reverſed. Thus an ovum between the eighth and ninth week after conception, is nearly about the ſize of a hen's egg, while the embryo ſcarcely exceeds the weight of a ſcruple: at three months, the former increaſes beyond the magnitude of a gooſe's egg, and its weight is above eight ounces; but the fœtus does not then amount to three ounces: at ſix months, the fœtus weighs twelve or thirteen ounces, and the placenta and membranes only ſeven or eight: at eight months, the fœtus weighs between four and five pounds, the ſecundines little more than one pound: at birth, the fœtus, according to Dr Hunter, weighs from five to eight pounds; and this agrees nearly with the obſervation of Dr Wriſberg: but the placenta ſeldom increaſes much in bulk from between the ſeventh and eighth month.

Having deſcribed the ovum in early geſtation, we ſhall next take a view of the germ; trace the progreſs of the embryo and fœtus; then reſume the ſubject of the ovum, to explain the ſtructure of the membranes, placenta, &c. in advanced geſtation, and point out the moſt remarkable changes which the uterus ſuffers during impregnation.

ART. II. EVOLUTION of the FOETUS.

THERE can be little doubt that all the parts of an animal exiſt completely in the germ, though their extreme minuteneſs and fluidity for ſome time conceal them from our ſight. In a ſtate of progreſſion, ſome of them are much earlier conſpicuous than others.

The embryo, in its original ſtate, ſeems to contain, in a ſmall ſcale, all the other parts which are afterwards to be progreſſively evolved. Firſt the heart and liver, then the brain and ſpinal medulla, become conſpicuous; for the ſpine or carina of the embryo is formed ſome time before any veſtige of the extremities begin to ſprout. The encephalon, or head, and its appendages, firſt appear; then the thoracic viſcera; next, the abdominal: at length the extremities gradually ſhoot out; the ſuperior firſt, then the inferior; till the whole is evolved.

As ſoon as the embryo has acquired ſufficient conſiſtence to be the ſubject of any obſervation, a little moving point, which is the heart, diſcovers itſelf. Nothing, however, but general circumſtances relating to the particular order and progreſs of the ſucceſſive germination or evolution of the viſcera, extremities, vaſcular ſyſtem, and other parts of the human fœtus, can be aſcertained, as it is beyond the power of anatomical inveſtigation.

It is alſo exceedingly difficult to determine the age or proportional growth of the fœtus. The judgement we form will be liable to conſiderable variation: 1ſt, From the uncertainty of fixing the period of pregnancy; 2dly, From the difference of a fœtus of the ſame age in different women, and in the ſame woman in different pregnancies; and, laſtly, Becauſe the fœtus is often retained in *utero* for ſome time after the extinction of its life.

The progreſs of the fœtus appears to be much quicker in the early than latter months: but the proportional increaſe is attended with difficulty in the calculation; for, beſides other reaſons, we have not an opportunity of knowing the magnitude or weight of the ſame fœtus in different months. It will alſo, probably, be materially influenced by the health, conſtitution, and mode of life, of the parent.

A fœtus of four weeks, is near the ſize of a common fly; it is ſoft, mucilaginous, ſeems to hang by its belly, and its bowels are only covered by a tranſparent membrane. At ſix weeks, the conſiſtence is ſtill gelatinous, the ſize about that of a ſmall bee, the head larger than the reſt of the body, and the extremities then begin to ſhoot out. At eight weeks, it is about the ſize of a field bean, and the extremities project a little from the body. At twelve weeks, it is near three inches long, and its formation is pretty diſtinct. At four months, the fœtus meaſures above five inches; at five months, between ſix and ſeven inches; at ſix months, the fœtus is perfect in all its external parts, and commonly about eight, or between eight and nine inches long; at ſeven months, it is between eleven and twelve inches; at eight months about fourteen or fifteen inches; and at full time, from eighteen to twenty-two and twenty-three inches. But theſe calculations, for the above reaſons, muſt be very uncertain.

ART. III. CONTENTS of the GRAVID UTERUS in advanced GESTATION.

THESE conſiſt of the fœtus, umbilical cord, placenta, membranes, and contained fluid. We have already traced the progreſs of the fœtus; and ſhall proceed to deſcribe the other parts of the ovum in advanced geſtation, as juſt now enumerated.

Umbilical cord. The fœtus is connected to the placenta by the umbilical cord or navel-ſtring; which may be defined, a long vaſcular rope, compoſed of two arteries and a vein, covered with coats derived from the membranes, and diſtended with a quantity of viſcid gelatinous ſubſtance, to which the bulk of the chord is chiefly owing.

The cord always ariſes from the centre of the child's belly, but its point of inſertion in the cake is variable. If the placenta adhere to the fundus, or is fixed over the mouth of the uterus, it is then of a round form, and the cord ariſes from its middle; but if the placenta adhere elſewhere, the cord is inſerted nearer its edge. Its ſhape is ſeldom quite cylindrical; and its veſſels are ſometimes twiſted or coiled, ſometimes formed into longitudinal ſulci. Its diameter is commonly about the thickneſs of an ordinary finger, and its length ſufficient to admit the birth of the child with ſafety, though the placenta ſhould adhere at the fundus uteri. In length and thickneſs, however, it is liable to conſiderable variation. The extremity next the fœtus is generally ſtrongeſt; and ſomewhat weaker and more ſlender next the placenta, according to its place of inſertion; which, though commonly not far from the centre, is ſometimes very near the edge. This ſuggeſts an important advice to practitioners, to be cautious of pulling the rope to extract the placenta when they feel the ſenſation of its ſplitting as it were into two diviſions, which will proportionally weaken its reſiſtance, and render it liable to be ruptured with a very ſlight degree of force in pulling. The uſe of the cord is to connect the fœtus to the cake, to convey the nutritious fluid from the mother to the child, and to return what is not employed.

Placenta. The placenta, cake, or after-birth, is a thick, ſoft, vaſcular maſs, connected to the uterus on one ſide, and to the umbilical cord on the other. It differs in ſhape and ſize; it is thickeſt at the centre, and gradually becomes thinner towards the edges, where the membranes go off all round, making a complete bag or involucrum to ſurround the waters, funis, and child.

Its ſubſtance is chiefly vaſcular, and probably in ſome degree glandular. The ramifications of the veſſels are very minute, which are unravelled by maceration, and, when injected, exhibit a moſt beautiful appearance reſembling the buſhy tops of a tree. It has an external convex, and an internal concave, ſurface. The former is divided into a number of ſmall lobes and fiſſures, by means of which its adheſion to the uterus is more firmly ſecured. This lobulated appearance is moſt remarkable when the cake has been raſhly ſeparated from the uterus; for the membrana dedicua, or connecting membrane between it and the uterus, being then torn, the moſt violent and alarming hemorrhagies frequently enſue.

The internal concave ſurface of the placenta is in contact with the chorion, and that with the amnios. From its internal ſubſtance ariſe innumerable ramifications of veins and arteries, which inoſculate and anaſtomoſe with one another; and at laſt the different branches unite, and form the funis umbilicalis.

The after-birth may adhere to every part of the internal ſurface, of the uterus, as at the poſterior and anterior, ſuperior and lateral parts; and ſometimes, though more rarely, part of the cake extends over the orificium uteri; from whence, when the orifice begins to dilate, the moſt frightful and dangerous floodings ariſe. But the moſt common place of attachment of the cake is from the ſuperior part of the cervix to the fundus.

Twins, triplets, &c. have their placenta, ſometimes ſeparate, and ſometimes adhering together. When the placentæ adhere, they have generally the chorion in common; but each fœtus has its diſtinct amnios. They are commonly joined together, either by an intervening membrane, or by the ſurfaces being contiguous to one another; and ſometimes the veſſels of the one cake anaſtomoſe with thoſe of the other.

The human placenta, according to Dr Hunter, and others who believe that the child is nouriſhed by a ſecreted liquor, is compoſed of two diſtinct ſyſtems of parts, a ſpongy or cellular, and a vaſcular ſubſtance; the ſpongy or cellular part, formed by the decidua, being derived from the mother, the more internal vaſcular part belonging entirely to the fœtus; but, acording to thoſe who are of opinion that a real circulation is carried on between the mother and the child, the placenta is chiefly compoſed of veſſels which are connected by the common cellular ſubſtance.

Membranes. Theſe conſiſt, externally, of two layers of the ſpongy chorion, called *decidua* and *decidua reflexa*; internally, of the true chorion and the amnios. They form a pretty ſtrong bag, commencing at the edge of the cake, going round the whole circumference, and lining the internal ſurface of the womb. When ſeparated from the uterus, this membranous bag is ſlender and yielding, and its texture readily deſtroyed by rhe impulſe of the contained fluid, the preſſure of the child, or of the finger in touching; but in its natural ſtate, while it lines the womb, and is in cloſe contact with its ſurface, the membranous bag is tough and ſtrong, ſo as to give a conſiderable degree of reſiſtance. It is alſo ſtrengthened in proportion to the different layers of which it is compoſed, whoſe ſtructure we ſhall proceed to explain more particularly.

1. The *membrana decidua*, or that lamella of the ſpongy falſe chorion which is in immediate contact with the uterus, is originally very thick and ſpongy, and exceedingly vaſcular, particularly where it approaches the placenta. At firſt, there is a ſmall intervening ſpace between it and the ovum, which is filled with a quantity of gelatinous ſubſtance. It gradually becomes more and more attenuated by ſtretching, and approaches nearer to the decidua reflexa; and about the fifth month the two layers come in contact, and adhere ſo as to become apparently one membrane.

2. *Decidua reflexa.* In its ſtructure and appearance it is ſimilar to the former, being rough, fleecy, and vaſcular, on its external ſurface. In advanced geſtation, it adheres intimately to the former membrane, and is with difficulty ſeparated from it.

The decidua reflexa becomes thicker and more vaſcular as it approaches the placenta, and is then blended with its ſubſtance, conſtituting the cellular or maternal part of the cake, as it is termed by Dr Hunter. The other or more internal part belongs to the fœtus, and is ſtyled the *fœtal* part of the placenta.

The double decidua is opaque in compariſon of the other membrane; the blood veſſels are derived from the uterus, and can be readily traced into it. Dr Hunter ſuppoſes that the double decidua lines the uterus nearly in the ſame manner as the peritonæum does the cavity of the abdomen, and that the ovum is incloſed within its duplicature as within a double night-cap. On this ſuppoſition the ovum muſt be placed on the outſide of this membrane, which is not very readily to be comprehended; unleſs we adopt Signior Scarpa's opinion, and ſuppoſe it to be originally entirely compoſed of an inſpiſſated coagulable lymph.

3. The *true chorion*, or that connected with the amnios, is the firmeſt, ſmootheſt, and moſt tranſparent of all the membranes, except the amnios; and, when ſeparated from it, has a conſiderable degree of tranſparency. It adheres pretty cloſely to the internal ſurface of the cake, which it covers immediately under the amnios, and gives alſo a coat to the umbilical cord. It is connected to the amnios by means of a gelatinous ſubſtance, and is eaſily ſeparated from it.

4. The *amnios*, or internal membrane, forms the external coat of the umbilical cord. This lateral lamella of the membranous bag is the moſt thin, attenuated, and tranſparent of the whole; and its veſſels are ſo delicate, that they can hardly be diſcovered; their diameters are ſo ſmall as to be incapable in their natural ſtate of admitting globules of red blood. It is, however, firmer, and ſtronger than the chorion, and gives the greateſt reſiſtance in the breaking of the membranes.

The ſmall bag, called *veſicula umbilicalis*, formerly deſcribed, and only conſpicuous in the early months from its ſituation, is placed between the amnios and chorion, near the attachment of the cord; and, from the colour of its contents, has been miſtaken for the urachus: but there is no allantois in the human ſubject.

The allantois in quadrupeds is an oblong membranous ſac, or pouch, placed between the chorion and amnios. This membrane communicates with the urachus, which in brutes is open, and tranſmits the urine from the bladder to the allantois.

5. The *waters* are contained within the amnios, and are called the *liquor amnii.* They are pureſt, cleareſt, and moſt limpid in the firſt months; acquiring a colour, and becoming ſomewhat ropy, towards the latter end. They vary in different ſubjects, both in conſiſtence and quantity; and, after a certain period, they proportionally diminiſh as the woman advances in her pregnancy. This liquor does not, in any reſpect, reſemble the white of an egg; it is generally ſaltiſh, and therefore unfit for the nutrition of the child; ſome of it may perhaps be abſorbed by the fœtus, but the child is chiefly nouriſhed by the navel-ſtring. In the early months, the organs are not fit for ſwallowing; and monſters are ſometimes born alive, where ſuch organs are altogether wanting.

Water is ſometimes collected between the chorion and amnios, or between the lamellæ of the chorion. This is called the *falſe water.* It is generally in much ſmaller quantity than the true water; and, without detriment to the woman, may flow at any time of pregnancy.

Having deſcribed the contents of the gravid uterus, let us conſider the changes which that organ ſuffers during the progreſs of geſtation, and explain the manner of circulation between the parent and fœtus, and within the body of the fœtus; after which we ſhall ennumerate the moſt remarkable peculiarities of the *non-natus.*

ART. IV. CHANGES of the UTERINE SYSTEM from IMPREGNATION.

THOUGH the uterus gradually increaſes in ſize from the moment of conception till full time, and although its diſtention is proportioned to that of the ovum, with regard to its contents, it is, ſtrictly ſpeaking, never completely diſtended;

for in early geſtation, they are entirely confined to the fundus, and, at full time, the finger can be paſſed for ſome way within the orificium uteri without touching any part of the membranes. Again, though the cavity of the uterus increaſes, yet it is not mechanically ſtretched, for the thickneſs of the ſides does not diminiſh. The increaſed ſize ſeems therefore to depend on a proportionable quantity of fluids ſent to that part nearly in the ſame way that the ſkin of a child, though it ſuffers ſo great a diſtenſion, does not become thinner, but preſerves its uſual thickneſs.

This is proved from ſeveral inſtances of extra-uterine fœtuſes, where the uterus, though there were no contents, was nearly of the ſame ſize, from the additional quantity of fluids tranſmitted, as if the ovum had been contained within its cavity. Boehmerus relates the ſame circumſtance, without attempting to explain it, in the hiſtory of a caſe of extra-uterine conception in the fifth month. The uterus is painted of a conſiderable ſize, though the fœtus was contained in the ovarium.

The gravid uterus is of different ſize in different women; and will vary according to the bulk of the fœtus and involucra. The ſituation alſo varies according to the increaſe of its contents, and the poſition of the body. For the firſt two or three months, the cavity of the fundus is triangular as before impregnation; but, as the uterus ſtretches, it gradually acquires a more rounded form. In general, the uterus never riſes directly upwards, but inclines a little obliquely; moſt commonly to the right ſide: its poſition is never, however, ſo oblique as to prove the ſole cauſe either of preventing or retarding delivery.

Though conſiderable changes are occaſioned by the gradual diſtention of the uterus, it is difficult to judge of pregnancy from appearances in the early months. For the firſt three months, the os tincæ feels ſmooth and even, and its orifice is nearly as ſmall as in the virgin ſtate. When any difference can be perceived, it will conſiſt in the increaſed length of the projecting tubercle of the uterus, and the ſhortening of the vagina from the deſcent of the fundus uteri through the pelvis. This change in the poſition of the uterus, by which the projecting tubercle appears to be lengthened, and the vagina proportionally ſhortened, chiefly happens from the third to the fifth month. From this period the cervix begins to ſtretch and be diſtended, firſt at the upper part; and then the os tincæ begins alſo to ſuffer conſiderable changes in its figure and appearance. The tubercle ſhortens, and the orifice expands: but during the whole term of geſtation, the mouth of the uterus is ſtrongly cemented with a ropy mucus, which lines it and the cervix, and begins to be diſcharged on the approach of labour. In the laſt weeks, when the cervix uteri is completely diſtended, the uterine orifice begins to form an cliptical tube, inſtead of a fiſſure; and ſometimes, eſpecially when the parietes of the abdomen are relaxed by repeated pregnancy, it diſappears entirely, and is without the reach of the finger in touching. Hence the os uteri is not placed in the direction of the axis of the womb, as has generally been ſuppoſed.

The progreſſive increaſe of the abdominal tumor, from the ſtretching of the fundus affords a more deciſive mark of the exiſtence and period of pregnancy than any others; and the progreſs is nearly as follows.

About the fourth, or between the fourth and fifth month, the fundus uteri begins to riſe above the pubes or brim of the pelvis, and the cervix to be ſomewhat diſtended. In the fifth month, the belly ſwells like a ball with the ſkin tenſe, the fundus extends about half way between the pubes and navel, and the neck is ſenſibly ſhortened. In the ſeventh month, the fundus, or ſuperior part of the uterine tumor, advances as far as the umbilicus; and the cervix is then nearly three-fourths diſtended. In the eighth, it reaches mid-way between the navel and ſcrobiculus cordis; and in the ninth, to the ſcrobiculus itſelf, the neck then being entirely diſtended; which, with the os tincæ, become the weakeſt parts of the uterus. Thus, at full time the uterus occupies all the umbilical and hypogaſtric regions: its ſhape is almoſt pyriform, that is, more rounded above than below, and having a ſtricture on that part which is ſurrounded by the brim of the pelvis.

During the progreſs of diſtention, the ſubſtance of the uterus becomes much looſer, of a ſofter tecture, and more vaſcular, than before conception; and the diameter of its veins is ſo much enlarged, that they have acquired the name of *ſinuſes.* They obſerve a more direct courſe than the arteries, which run in a ſerpentine manner through its whole ſubſtance, and anaſtomoſe with one another, particularly at that part where the placenta is attached: It is in this part alſo that the vaſcular ſtructure is moſt conſpicuous.

The arteries, according to Dr Hunter, &c. paſs from the uterus, through the decidua, into cells in the placenta: and veins, correſponding with the arteries, return the blood to the mother. According to other authors, the arteries end partly in the veins of the mother, and partly in the veins of the child.

The muſcular ſtructure of the gravid uterus is extremely difficult to be traced with any exactneſs in the unimpregnated ſtate; but in the gravid uterus they appear more diſtinctly. In the wombs of women who die in labour, or ſoon after delivery, fibres running in various directions are obſervable more or leſs circular. Theſe ſeem to ariſe from three diſtinct origins, viz. from the place where the placenta adheres, and from the aperture or orifice of each of the tubes: but it is almoſt impoſſible to demonſtrate regular plans of fibres continued any length without interruption.

The appendages of the uterus alſo ſuffer conſiderable changes; for the tubes, ovaries, and ligaments, gradually go off below the fundus as it ſtretches, and at the full time are almoſt entirely obliterated. At the full time, eſpecially in a firſt pregnancy, when the womb riſes higher than in ſubſequent impregnations, the ligamenta rotunda are conſiderably ſtretched; and to this cauſe thoſe pains are probably owing which ſtrike from the belly downwards in the direction of theſe vaſcular ropes, which are often very painful and diſtreſſing towards the latter end of geſtation. Again, as the uterus, which is chiefly enlarged towards the fundus, at the full time ſtretches into the cavity of the abdomen without any ſupport, leaving the broad ligaments below the moſt bulky part, we can readily ſee, that by pulling at the umbilical cord to deliver the placenta, before the uterus is ſufficiently contracted, the fundus may be pulled down through the mouth of the womb, even though no great violence be employed. This is ſtyled the *inverſion* of the uterus; and is a very dreadful, and generally fatal accident. It is the conſequence only of ignorance or temerity; and can ſcarcely happen but from violence, or from an officious intruſion on the work of nature, by pulling at the rope while the woman is faint or languid, and the uterus in a ſtate of atony.

In ſome rare inſtances, where the cord is naturally ſhort, or rendered ſo by circumvolutions round the body of the child, the force of labour which propels the child may, when the placenta adheres to the fundus uteri, bring it down ſo near the os tincæ, that little force would afterwards be ſufficient to complete the inverſion. This ſuggeſts a precaution, that in the above circumſtances, if ſtrong labour-pains ſhould continue, or a conſtant bearing down enſue, after the delivery of the child, the practice of pulling by the cord ſhould be carefully avoided, and the hand of the operator be prudently conducted within the uterus, to ſeparate the adheſion of the cake, and guard againſt the hazard of inverſion.

The ovaria alſo ſuffer ſome change from pregnancy.

A roundiſh figure of a yellow colour appears in one of them, called by anatomiſts the *corpus luteum*; and in caſes of twins, a corpus luteum often appears in each ovarium. It was imagined to be the calyx ovi; and is obſerved to be a gland from whence the female fluid or germ is ejected. In early geſtation, this cicatrix is moſt conſpicuous, when a cavity is obvious, which afterwards collapſes.

If the ovarium be injected in the latter months, the corpus luteum will appear to be compoſed chiefly of veſſels. A portion of it, however, in the centre, will not be filled; whence there is reaſon to ſuſpect that it is a cavity, or that it contains a ſubſtance not yet organized..

ART. V. CIRCULATION in the FOETUS.

THE circulation in the ſubſtance of the placenta, notwithſtanding what has been ſaid by different authors, ſeems to be not yet fully underſtood; but it is certain, that the blood paſſes directly from the placenta into the umbilical vein; which, running along the funis, perforates the belly of the fœtus, and enters under the liver, where it divides into two branches, nearly at half a right angle. One of theſe branches, called the *ductus venoſus*, carries part of the blood to the left branch of the vena cava hepatis, and from that to the vena cava. The other carries the reſt to the vena portarum; where, after circulating through the liver, it alſo gets into the vena cava, and ſo to the heart: but the circulation here is carried on without any neceſſity for the lungs being dilated. For fœtuſes have an oval hole open between the auricles of the heart, and a communicating canal, called *canalis arterioſus*, going between the pulmonary artery and aorta; which two paſſages allow the reſt of this circulating fluid, that returns by the cava ſuperior, to be tranſmitted to the aorta, without paſſing through the lungs.

The blood is returned from the fœtus by the *arteriæ umbili-*

cales, which take their riſes ſometimes from the trunk of the aorta, but commonly from the iliac arteries of the fœtus; and, running by the external ſides of the bladder, aſcend to go out at the navel.

Art. VI. Position of the Foetus in Utero.

The fœtus is commodiouſly adapted to the cavity of the uterus, and deſcribes an oblong or oval figure; its ſeveral parts being collected together in ſuch a manner as to occupy the leaſt poſſible ſpace. The ſpine is rounded, the head reclines forward towards the knees, which are drawn up to the belly, while the heels are drawn backwards towards the breech, and the hands and arms are folded round the knees and legs. The head of the child is generally downwards. This does not proceed, as was commonly alledged, from the funis not being exactly in the middle of the child's body, for it is not ſuſpended by the funis: the reaſon is, becauſe the ſuperior parts are much larger, and heavier in proportion, than the inferior. When other parts preſent, it ſeems owing to the motion of the child altering its figure when the waters are much diminiſhed in quantity, or to circumvolutions of the cord: when the poſition is once altered, it becomes confined or locked in the uterus, and cannot eaſily reſume its original poſture.

As the figure of the fœtus is oval, and the head naturally falls to the moſt depending part of the uterus, the vertex generally points to the os tincæ, with the ears diagonally in the pelvis. The fœtus is mechanically diſpoſed to aſſume this poſition from its peculiar figure and conſtruction, particularly by the bulk of the head and articulation with the neck, by the action of its muſcles, and by the ſhape and conſtruction of the cavity in which it is contained.

Art.

ART. VII. PECULIARITIES of the FOETUS.

THE fœtus, both in external figure and internal ſtructure, differs materially, in many ſtriking circumſtances, from the adult. It is ſufficient for our preſent purpoſe to mention a few particulars.

The head is very large in proportion to the reſt of the body: the bones of the head are ſoft and yielding, and the ſutures not yet united, ſo that the bulk of the head may be diminiſhed in every direction, and its paſſage conſequently be rendered more commodious. The bones of the trunk and extremities, and all the articulations, are alſo remarkably flexible. All the apophyſes are epiphyſes; even the heads and condyles and brims of cavities, inſtead of bone, are of a ſoft cartilaginous conſiſtence.

The brain, ſpinal marrow, and whole glandular as well as nervous and ſanguiferous ſyſtems, are conſiderably larger in proportion in the fœtus than in the adult. It has a gland ſituated in the fore-part of the cheſt between the laminæ of the mediaſtinum, called the *thymus*. The liver and kidneys are much larger in proportion: and the latter are divided into a number of ſmall lobes, as in brutes.

The fœtus alſo differs in ſeveral circumſtances from a child who has breathed.

The cavity of the thorax is leſs in proportion than after reſpiration. The lungs are ſmaller, more compact, of a red colour like the liver, and will ſink in water; but putrefaction, a particular emphyſema, as in diſeaſes of cattle, and blowing into them, will make them ſwim: which ſhould prevent us from haſtily determining, from this circumſtance, whether a child has breathed or not; which we are often called on to do. Neither does their ſinking prove that the child never breathed; for a child may die, or be ſtrangled in the birth, or immediately after, before the lungs are fully inflated.

The arterial and venous ſyſtems are alſo different from that of the child. Hence the difference in the manner of circulation already taken notice of.

§ 8. *Of Conception.*

To inveſtigate what happens in the interior parts of a female during the production of a new living animal, is indeed a very arduous undertaking. We ſhall firſt relate what experience ſhews to be true, and then add the hypotheſes by which the learned have endeavoured to ſupply what ſhe does not teach. How few particulars are yet attained! and how difficultly they are attainable, I have learnt by too many fruitleſs experiments.

That ſome light may be thrown on ſo dark a ſubject, we ſhall begin with the moſt ſimple animals, and afterwards take notice of what nature has added in others whoſe fabric is more compounded. The ſmalleſt animals, then, which have very few or no limbs, the leaſt diſtinction of parts, the ſhorteſt life, and the vital functions both few and very ſimilar to one another, bring forth young ones like themſelves, with no diſtinction of ſexes; all of them are fruitful, and none imparts fecundity to the reſt. Some animals exclude their young through a certain cleft of their bodies; from others, limbs fall off, which are completed into animals of a kind ſimilar to thoſe from which they have fallen. This kind of generation is extended very wide, and comprehends the greater part of animal life.

Thoſe again, which are a little more compounded, all bring forth their young; yet in ſuch a manner, that a certain particle peculiar to themſelves is generated in their bodies, diſſimilar to the whole animal, and contained in ſome involucra, within which lies the animalcule that is afterwards to become ſimilar to its parent; this is commonly called an *egg*. A great part of theſe animals is immoveable.

Animals that are ſtill more complex have both eggs, and male ſemen beſides; ſo that both ſexes are joined in the ſame animal; this claſs is the moſt numerous. The *male ſemen* is that ſubſtance which it is neceſſary to ſprinkle on eggs to render them prolific, although it never grows alone into a new animal. In this claſs, therefore, a juice is prepared by its own proper organs, which is likewiſe poured on the eggs through organs proper to itſelf, but different from the former, in order to generation.

Thoſe animals are much more numerous which have both a male juice and female eggs; yet cannot fecundate themſelves, but require true coition. For two animals of this kind muſt ſo agree in the work of fecundation, that each impregnates the other with its male organs, and again ſuffers itſelf to be impregnated in its female ones by the male parts of the other.

Approaching nearer and nearer to man, we come next to that claſs, of which, ſome individuals have only male organs, and the ſame males ſprinkle their ſeed on the female eggs of others. Several of the animals with cold blood ſprinkle their ſeed upon the eggs after they are poured out of the body of the mother. Warm animals inject their ſemen into the uterus of the female. If eggs are generated in the female, ſhe expels the lifeleſs embryo included in ſhells or membranes; but if a living fœtus, ſhe then retains it ſo long as that it may be born free from any involucrum. The difference between theſe oviparous and viviparous animals is ſo ſmall, that in the ſame claſs, and the ſame genus, ſome animals lay eggs, others produce live fœtuſes; and laſtly, the ſame animal ſometimes lays eggs, and ſometimes brings forth live young.

From this review of animals it appears, that all animals are produced from one ſimilar to themſelves; many from a part only of a ſimilar one; others from an egg of a peculiar ſtructure; but that all theſe have no need of male ſemen. Laſtly, the more moveable and lively animals only, whoſe bodies are of a more complicated ſtructure, are endowed with a double ſyſtem for generation; and the difference of ſexes ſeems to be added for the bond of ſocial life, and for the ſafety of a leſs numerous progeny.

For the effuſion of this male juice into the female organs, both ſexes are inflamed with the moſt vehement deſires; the male indeed has the moſt lively ones; for ſince the female is always prepared for the venereal congreſs, it was neceſſary for the male to be more ſtrongly excited, eſpecially at the time when he abounded with good and prolific ſeed, which indeed is the principal incentive to venery in him. In females, of the brute kind eſpecially, ſome inflammation in the vagina, which excites an intolerable itching ſeems the principal cauſe of venereal deſire.

Nature has added to the womb, both in women and in quadrupeds, a vagina, or round membranous cavity, eaſily dilatable, which, as we have already ſeen, embraces and ſurrounds the projecting mouth of the uterus; it deſcends obliquely forward under the bladder, reſting upon the rectum, with which it adheres, and laſtly opens under the urethra with an orifice a little contracted. This opening, in the fœtus and in virgins, has a remarkable wrinkled valve, formed of the ſkin and cuticle of the vagina, under the denomination of *hymen*, which ſerves to exclude the air or water; ſince only the human race have this membrane, it is perhaps not without ſome kind of moral uſe. It is circular; except that a part of it is ſometimes wanting under the urethra, and it is broader behind. Being inſenſibly worn away by copulation, its lacerated portions at laſt diſappear. The caruncles, which are called *myrtiformes*, are partly the remains of the ſhattered hy-

men,

men, partly the rugæ and the valves of the mucous lacunæ hardened into a kind of fleſh.

At the entrance of the vagina are prefixed two cutaneous appendages, called *nymphæ*, continued from the cutis and gland of the clitoris; and theſe, being full of cellular ſubſtance in their middle, are of a turgeſcent or diſtenſible nature; they are jagged and repleniſhed with ſebaceous glandules on each ſide, ſuch as are alſo found in the folds of the prepuce of the clitoris. Their uſe is principally to direct the urine, which flows between them both from the urethra, that it might run off and not trickle down the ſkin, in which office the nymphæ are drawn together with a ſort of erection. Theſe membranous productions deſcend from the cutaneous arch ſurrounding the clitoris, which is a part extremely ſenſible, and wonderfully prurient; it is compoſed, like the penis, of two cavernous bodies, ariſing from the ſames bones, and afterwards conjoining together in one body, but without including any urethra. It is furniſhed with blood-veſſels, nerves, and levator muſcles, and a ligament ſent down from the ſynchondroſis of the os pubis; like the penis in men, the clitoris grows turgid and erect in the time of coition, but leſs ſo in modeſt women; from friction, however, the clitoris always ſwells up and is erected.

The muſcle, termed *oſtii vaginæ conſtrictor*, riſing from the ſphincter ani and receiving an acceſſion from the os iſchium, covers the venal plexus, comes forward by the ſides of the labia and is inſerted into the crura of the clitoris; it ſeems to compreſs the lateral venal plexuſes of the vagina, and to retard the return of the venal blood. The tranſverſe muſcle of the urethra, and the bundle from the ſphincter inſerted into it, have the ſame ſituation as in men.

When a woman is invited either by moral love, or a luſtful deſire of pleaſure, and admits the embraces of the male, the penis, entering the vagina, rubs againſt its ſides, until the male ſeed breaks out and is poured into the uterus. In like manner, as in the male, the attrition of the very ſenſible and tender parts, excites a convulſive conſtriction of all the parts of the vagina. By theſe means the return of the venous blood being ſuppreſſed, the clitoris, eſpecially in ſalacious women, grows turgid and erect, the nymphæ on each ſide ſwell, as well as the venal plexus, which almoſt ſurrounds the whole vagina, and the pleaſure is increaſed to the higheſt pitch: in conſequence of which there is expelled, by the muſcular force, but not perpetually, nor equally in all women, a quantity of lubricating mucous liquor, of various kinds. The principal fountains of this are ſeated at the opening of the urethra, where there are large mucous ſinuſes placed in the protuberant margin of this uriniferous canal. Moreover, at the ſides of the urethra in the bottom of the ſinuſes which are formed by the membranous valves ſulcated upwards, two or three large mucous ſinuſes open into the vagina. Laſtly, at the ſides of the vagina, between the bottoms of the nymphæ and the hymen, there is one opening, on each ſide, from a very long duct; which, deſcending towards the anus, receives its mucus from a number of very ſmall follicles.

But the ſame action which, by increaſing the pleaſure to the higheſt degree, cauſes a greater conflux of blood to the whole genital ſyſtem of the female, occaſions a much more important alteration in the interior parts. For the hot male ſemen, penetrating the tender and ſenſible cavity of the uterus, which is itſelf now turgid with influent blood, there excites at the ſame time, a turgeſcence and diſtention of the lateral tubes, which are very full of veſſels creeping between their two coats, and diſtended with a great quantity of blood. Theſe tubes, thus copiouſly filled and florid with the red blood, become erect, and the ruffle or fringed opening of the tube aſcends and is applied to the ovary. In the truth of all theſe changes, we are confirmed by diſſections of the human body and brute animals, and from the appearances of the parts when diſeaſed.

But, in a female of ripe years, the ovary is extremely turgid, with a lymphatic coagulable fluid, with which alſo the veſicles are diſtended. In a prolific copulation, ſome one of the more ripe veſicles is burſt, a manifeſt cleft appears, which at length pours out a clot of blood. Within this veſicle, after copulation, a kind of fleſh grows up, at firſt flocculent, then granulated, and like a conglomerate gland, conſiſting of many kernels joined together by a cellular ſubſtance; which fleſh by degrees becoming larger and harder fills the whole cavity of the veſicle, and is hardened into the nature of a ſcirrhus, in which, for a long time, a cleſt, or a veſtige of one remains. This is the *corpus luteum*, common to all warm quadrupeds, in which ſome late celebrated anatomiſts have ſaid they found a ſort of juice before copulation; which, however, experience does not admit, ſince there is no corpus luteum before that event. Nor is the veſicle, which is the human ovum, contained in a veſſel like a cup.

The tube compreſſing the ovarium in a prolific congreſs, is thought to preſs out and abſorb a mature ovum, from a fiſſure in the outer membrane, from whence it is continued down, by the periſtaltic motion of the tube, to the uterus itſelf; which periſtaltic motion begins from the place where the firſt contact was made, and urges the ovum downward ſucceſſively to the opening into the fundus uteri, as is very manifeſt in brute animals. The truth of this appears from the conſtant obſervation of a ſcar or fiſſure produced in the ovarium after conception; from a fœtus being certainly found in quadrupeds, both in the ovarium and in the tube of the female; from the analogy of birds, in which the deſcent of the ovum from the ovarium is very manifeſt. Yet we muſt acknowledge, that a true ovum was never found in quadrupeds, unleſs after a long time. It is probable, that at the time of conception, the true ovum is almoſt fluid, very ſoft and pellucid, and cannot be diſtinguiſhed from the mucus with which the tube is filled; it muſt alſo be very ſmall to be able to paſs through ſo narrow a tube. The veſicle itſelf which was in the ovary remains fixed in it, and becomes the covering of the corpus luteum. But the accounts of ova ſaid to have fallen from women a few days after conception are not certain, and are contradicted by the ſmallneſs of the fœtus obſerved many days after; by the ſhape in which it is firſt obſerved, which is always oblong, and in brutes even cylindrical; and likewiſe by the ſmallneſs of the tube.

All this is performed, not without pleaſure to the future mother, nor without a peculiar ſort of ſenſation of the internal parts of the tube, threatening to induce a ſwoon. Neither is the place of conception in the uterus, whither certain experience ſhews that the male ſemen comes. For the power of the male ſemen fecundates the ovum in the ovaria themſelves, as we ſee in the caſe of fœtuſes found in the ovaries and tubes; from the analogy of birds, in which by copulation one egg indeed fails into the uterus, but very many are fecundated at once in the ovaria. Nor is the ſmall quantity of the male ſemen any objection to this, nor even its ſluggiſh nature, which by eminent anatomiſts has been thought to render it leſs fit for performing ſuch a journey through ſuch ſmall veſſels. For it is certain that the male ſemen fills the tubes themſelves at the firſt impregnation, both in women and brute animals.

The uterus is cloſed ſoon after conception certainly in animals, and probably in women, leſt the very ſmall ovum, together with the hope of the new progeny, ſhould periſh. At that time the new mother ſuffers many diſagreeable affections; which probably ariſe from the ſubputrid and ſubalkaline male ſemen reſorbed into the blood. A nauſea is occaſioned by conception, almoſt in the ſame manner as by ſwallowing a bit of rotten egg. Fleſh is at this time chiefly nauſeated; a vomiting alſo occurs; ſome puſtules break out, and the teeth ach.

Moſt of theſe complaints we attribute to the ſwelling of the uterus, the retention of the menſes, and the compreſſion of the abdominal viſcera. What we have hitherto advanced, coming under the teſtimony of our ſenſes, may be either confirmed or corrected. What follows is rather conjectural; and its developement is the more difficult as we have few experiments to determine the facts, and as even thoſe experiments we have, are diſcrepant with one another. At the firſt outſet a difficult queſtion immediately preſents itſelf. Whence proceed the firſt ſtamina of the animal? Are they from each parent, and is the new animal formed by a junction of the ſeeds? The ſimilarity of the offspring to both parents ſeems to confirm the opinion. If analogical reaſoning might be permitted, we might adduce numerous examples from the vegetable kingdom which clearly ſhew that the offspring is a compound of each parent. The opinion is ſtill farther confirmed by morbid and vicious habits being conveyed from both parents to their children. On the other hand we have no certain proof that ſeed exiſts in the female, and again, animals may be propagated without any mixture of ſeeds. Laſtly, the reſemblance of the young animal to its father ſeems only to ſhew, that in the male ſeed there is ſome power, which alone can form the ſoft matter of the little embryo; in like manner this ſame power, in peculiar animals, lengthens the pelvis, dilates the thorax, expands the horns, &c.

Some anatomiſts have attributed every thing to the father, eſpecially after the noted animalcula appeared in the male ſeed under the microſcope, whoſe figure perfectly agreed with that of the embryo in all animals. But then there is wanting a proportion between theſe animals and the number of fœtuſes produced. Another objection to this doctrine is, that in moſt of the animal tribes animalcula are not to be found. And laſtly, there is too great a ſimilarity between theſe animalcula and thoſe commonly found in other fluids, which always preſerve their own peculiar ſhape, and are never obſerved to be changed by growth from a ſimple worm into a handſome articulated animal, wholly diſſimilar from themſelves.

Other anatomiſts, again, not leſs celebrated or leſs worthy of credit, have taught that the fœtus exiſted in the mother and maternal ovary; which the male ſemen might enliven and varioufly modify, ſo that, at length, it might be brought into the world a perfect animal. Yolks are manifeſtly found in the female ovaries, even although they have not been impregnated with any male ſemen. But a yolk is known to be an appendix to the inteſtine of fowls, to have its arteries from the meſenteric artery, and the covering of the yolk to be continued with the nervous membrane of the inteſtine, which is continuous with the ſkin of the animal. Along with the yolk, therefore, the fœtus ſeems to be preſent in the mother hen, of whom the yolk is a part, and who gives veſſels to the yolk. Laſtly, the analogy of nature ſhews, that many animals generate eggs without any connection with a male of the ſame ſpecies, but that a male animal never becomes prolific without a female. This reaſoning will equally apply to all claſſes of animals formerly mentioned, from the viviparous to the oviparous, and from the oviparous to thoſe which produce their young by a part falling from the parent. Certainly, therefore, the males muſt give ſome addition to that ſex which produces the fœtus from its own body; which addition is neceſſary in ſome tribes of animals, but in others, even the moſt fruitful, may be wanting. It is impoſſible to admit the opinion that the navel of the conceived animal from the male is inocculated into the veſſels of the female; for this navel would be too ſmall at the time when the yolk is of a conſiderable ſize; nor could the very ſmall umbilical arteries be applied to the very large yolk without any hope of a continuance of the circulation.

Thus much concerning the materials: but we are as much at a loſs concerning the formation; namely by what means the rude and ſhapeleſs maſs of the firſt embryo is faſhioned into the beautiful ſhape of the human body. We readily reject ſuch cauſes as a fortuitous concourſe of atoms, the blind attractions between the particles of the nutritious juices, and the ſtrength of ferments, not knowing the reaſons how they operate; the ſoul is certainly an architect unequal to the taſk of producing ſuch a beautiful fabric; and as we can never form any adequate ideas of the internal models, we ſhall refer them to thoſe hypotheſes, which the deſire of explaining what we ardently wiſh to know, has produced.

Experience indeed ſeems to agree with the following deductions which reaſoning affords, namely, that this moſt beautiful frame of animals is ſo various, and ſo exquiſitely fitted for its proper and diſtinct functions of every kind, and the offices and manner of life for which the animal is deſigned; that it muſt be calculated according to laws more perfect than any human geometry; that the ends have been foreſeen in the eye, in the ear, and the hand; ſo that to theſe ends every thing is moſt evidently accommodated: it appears, therefore, certain, that no cauſe can be aſſigned for it below the infinite wiſdom of the Creator himſelf. Again, the more frequently, or the more minutely, we obſerve the long ſeries of increaſe through which the ſhapeleſs embryo is brought to the perfection neceſſary for animal life, ſo much the more certainly does it appear, that thoſe parts, which are obſerved in the more perfect fœtus, have been preſent in the tender embryo, although their ſituation, figure, and compoſition, ſeem at firſt to have been exceedingly different from what they are at laſt; for an unwearied and laborious patience has diſcovered the intermediate degrees by which the ſituation, figure, and ſymmetry, are inſenſibly reformed. Even the tranſparency of the primary fœtus alone conceals many things which the colour afterwards added does not generate, but only renders conſpicuous to the eye. And it ſufficiently appears that thoſe parts which eminent anatomiſts have ſuppoſed to be afterwards generated, and to be added to the primeval ones, have been all contemporary with the primeval parts, and only ſmall, ſoft, and colourleſs.

It is highly probable, that for a long time the latent embryo neither increaſes, nor is agitated, except by a very gentle motion of the humours, which we may ſuppoſe to librate from the heart into the neighbouring arteries, and from theſe into the heart of the fœtus. But we may alſo ſuppoſe, that the ſtimulus of the male ſemen excites the heart of the fœtus to greater contractions, ſo that it inſenſibly evolves the complicated veſſels of the reſt of the body by the impulſe of the humours, and propagates the vital motion through all the canals of the little body of the animal, quicker in ſome parts, and ſlower in others; and that thence ſome parts of the body of the animal ſeem to be produced very early, others to ſupervene afterwards, and laſtly, ſome do not appear until a long time after birth, as the veſicles of the ovaries, the veſſels of the male teſticles, the teeth, hairs of the beard, and horns of brute animals. In all animals, heat aſſiſts this evolution; in the more ſimple ones, whoſe veſſels are few, and leſs complicated in their various organs, heat is the ſole inſtrument of bringing it to perfection.

Of the objections which are uſually brought againſt this doctrine, ſome are not true; ſuch as the ſuppoſition of an excreſcenſe of a different ſtructure from the reſt of the body; others ſeem to belong to cauſes depending on ſome accident, ſuch as moſt kinds of monſters; ſome to the increaſe of particular parts, occaſioned by the powers of the male ſeed; ſome to the cellular texture variouſly relaxed, as it ſeems to increaſe in the parts newly formed, or to be itſelf produced, by indurated juices. Although it is not eaſy to explain every thing mechanically, yet we ought to remember, that if indeed the new animal, is ſhewn by experience to be, and really is, preſent in the egg, no objections can overturn what has been demonſtrated.

It muſt however be acknowledged, that many facts are, from the infancy of human knowledge, as yet inexplicable.

After the human ovum is brought down into the uterus, we become ſenſible of its change of ſhape in a few days. The ovum itſelf ſends out every where ſoft branchy flocculi from the ſuperficies of its membrane hitherto ſmooth, which adhere to, and inoſculate with, the exhaling and reſorbing flocculi of the uterus. This adheſion happens every where in the uterus; but chiefly in that thick part which is interpoſed between the tubes, and is called the *fundus uteri.* Thus the thin ſerous humour of the uterus, proceeding from its arterial villi, is received into the ſlender venous veſſels of the ovum, and nouriſhes it together with the fœtus. Before this adheſion, if at any time, it does not adhere, it is nouriſhed either by its own, or by abſorbed juices.

At this time, the ovum abounds with a great proportion of a limpid watery liquor, which, like the white of an egg, hardens by heat, or by mixture with alcohol. The fœtus remains long inviſible, being never ſeen before the 17th day, when it is an unformed maſs of mere mucus in a cylindrical ſhape. When ſome diſtinction of parts is viſible, it has a very great head, a ſmall ſlender body, no limbs, and is fixed by a very broad flat navel to the obtuſe end of the ovum.

Henceforward the fœtus continually increaſes as well as the ovum, but in an unequal proportion: for while the arterial ſerum is conveyed by more open paſſages into the veſſels of the ovum, the fœtus, which ſeems to receive, by its very capacious umbilical vein, the greateſt part of the nouriſhment, increaſes very faſt. The ovum alſo increaſes, but in a leſs degree; and the proportion both of it and its water to the fœtus continually diminiſhes. The fleecy productions of the egg leſſens, they do not cover ſo much of its ſurface, and are gradually covered with a continued membrane. Thoſe, however, which ſprout from the obtuſe end of the egg increaſe, and are by degrees formed into a round and circumſcribed *placenta*.

Such is the general appearance of the ovum in the ſecond month; from which time it changes only by increaſing in bulk. That part of the ovum fixed to the uterus makes about a third of its whole ſurface, and is in the form of a flat round diſh or plate; ſucculent, fibrous, full of protuberances, but throughout perfectly vaſcular; theſe tubercles change into others of the ſame kind; it is for the moſt part accurately, and often inſeparably, connected with the uppermoſt part of the uterus. This ſubſtance, commonly called the placenta, is remarkable for its large veſſels, is of a thin cellular texture, and collects the veſſels every where, but chiefly in the circumference of its greateſt circle; the exhaling arteries of the uterus correſponding with the veins of the placenta, and the arteries of the placenta with the veins of the uterus. In the common ſurface of the uterus and placenta, a communication is made, by which the uterus ſends to the fœtus, firſt that white ſerous liquor not unlike milk, and laſtly, as it ſeems, red blood itſelf. This communication of the humours ſeems to be demonſtrated by the ſuppreſſion of the menſes in women with child, whoſe blood muſt be turned into another channel; by the loſs of blood which follows a ſeparation of the placenta in a miſcarriage; and by the blood of the fœtus being exhauſted from an hemorrhagy in the mother; by hemorrhagies that enſue from the navel-ſtring, ſo as to kill the mother when the placenta has been left adhering to the uterus; and, laſtly, by the paſſage of water, quickſilver, tallow, or wax, injected from the uterine arteries of the mother into the veſſels of the placenta, as is confirmed by the moſt faithful obſervations of eminent anatomiſts. That blood is ſent into the fœtus, is evinced by the magnitude of the ſinuſes of the uterus and placenta; the diameter of the ſerpentine arteries of the uterus; the hemorrhagy that follows, even when the placenta is very ſlightly hurt; but eſpecially by the motion of the blood, which, in a fœtus deſtitute of a heart, could only be given to the humours of the fœtus by the blood of the mother.

Though it is probable the child is nouriſhed in the way above mentioned, yet, as it is not fully proved, and as many phyſiologiſts take up oppoſite ſide of the queſtion, it may not be improper to repeat what Wriſberg has ſaid on the ſubject.

" The manner in which the fœtus is nouriſhed after conception, labours under a like difficulty with the origin of conception itſelf. Of the two moſt noted conjectures which uſually explain the communication of the uterus with the placenta, namely, reſorption, or the immediate anaſtomoſis of the blood veſſels, the laſt has always had the moſt partizans. I am ſorry that various arguments, ſufficiently weighty, prevent me from ſo eaſily embracing the ſame ſide; which arguments my celebrated pupils, Balthaſar and Moeller, have already mentioned, and which ſhall now be partly delivered by myſelf. They may be conveniently divided into two claſſes; the firſt contains the doubts of anaſtomoſis; the laſt, the arguments tending to prove it. In the firſt claſs it is denied,

" 1. Becauſe the young of birds, removed at a great diſtance from their mother, ſo that they cannot get any blood from her, prepare true blood from their own nouriſhment, the yolk and white.

" 2. The great hemorrhagy, which follows an abſtraction of the placenta from the uterus, indicates an anaſtomoſis between veſſels of great magnitude and importance; the number of ſuch veſſels, however, we find neither in the uterus nor placenta.

" 3. As often as I have taken the egg from the uterus of animals which have died at different periods of pregnancy, I always found in the uterus a liquor reſembling milk, rarely blood.

" 4. By the moſt ſucceſsful injections, made with all due care, once into the uterus of a pregnant woman who died in the ſeventh month of geſtation of a wound, ſeveral times into the wombs of mares, cows, goats, rabbits, dogs, and cats, &c. preparations of which I poſſeſs, I never could convey the ſmalleſt quantity of the moſt ſubtile liquor into the uterus from the veſſels of the cord, nor from the veſſels of the uterus into the placenta: the liquor entered only the cellular texture of the fungous chorion, and filled it with irregular particles.

" 5. I have ſometimes filled the recent ſecundines of women, and ſeveral brutes, that have come away ſpontaneouſly immediately after birth; but I never ſaw the mercury ruſhing forward, as we ſhould have obſerved in the rupture of anoſtomoſing veſſels, which nevertheleſs penetrates the moſt ſubtile veſſels.

" 6. I have filled the uterine veſſels of bitches (killed juſt before parturition, by cutting the carotids, and which were almoſt half alive) with a very ſubtle liquor. The preparations which I poſſeſs are proofs of the moſt happy and ſucceſsful injection. However, I have done nothing more in theſe than to puſh the fluid and coloured matter into the cells of the fungous chorion; but there are not the ſmalleſt traces of its entering the veſſels of the placenta. As to the other ſide of the queſtion, the arguments there are not of leſs weight; for

" 1. The ſuppreſſion of the menſes in pregnancy cannot ſo much prove it, ſince (*a*) ſeveral animals have no menſes; (*b*) they are not ſuppreſſed in all women; (*c*) the maſs of menſtrual blood ſuppreſſed after conception, amounting to twelve, ſixteen, or even twenty ounces, cannot poſſibly be expended upon the ſmall maſs of embryo of the firſt or ſecond month, which, together with the ſecundines, weighs ſcarce an ounce.

" 2. Thoſe great and dangerous hemorrhagies which happen after the abſtraction of the human placenta, excite no ſmall ſuſpicion of an immediate anaſtomoſis. But (*a*) the flow of blood does not happen in all with the ſame force; it is ſometimes ſeveral pounds, ſometimes only a few ounces and drachms: (*b*) and the ſame flux is the more gentle the more carefully the abſtraction has been performed, and *vice verſa*; and in very profuſe fluxes the uterus is, for the moſt part, more or leſs injured. (*c*) I have ſeen abortions of two or three months attended with a very ſmall profuſion; and I now remember five in which ſcarce an ounce was loſt, (*d*) In the birth of brutes, ſo large effuſions never happen, or do not laſt ſo long.

" 3. It would truly be a weighty argument, which would eaſily determine me to embrace the doctrine of anaſtomoſis, if I could reconcile it with my own obſervations, that the fœtus is deprived of great part of its blood if the mother has died of an hemorrhagy. But I have ſeen (*a*) a human fœtus whoſe mother had died in the ſeventh month of geſtation of a bleeding wound, and had ſuffered a great effuſion, which had loſt no blood out of the heart nor larger veſſels; nay, not even in the placenta itſelf did the ſtate of the blood veſſels exhibit any mark of hemorrhagy. (*b*) I have killed pregnant bitches and cats, juſt upon the time of birth, by cutting the carotids; I have examined the uterus of cows and mares, killed by means of a very large wound of the heart, without finding in any of them either the ova or fœtus ſhewing the leaſt defect of blood.

" 4. That mothers may ſuffer fatal hemorrhagies from cutting and not tying the cord, neither my own obſervations, nor thoſe of Roederer, will allow; and no perſon at preſent directs midwives to begin the tying of the cord towards the placenta.

" 5. What are called the venous ſinuſes in the uterus, except the cellular ſubſtance of the fungous chorion, ſeem to afford no proof. I have obſerved ſuch reputed ſinuſes in the uterus, if a very great part of the ſpongy chorion has cohered to the uterus. I have perceived them on the placenta, if it had adhered to it. The blood detained here does not abſolutely demonſtrate the continuation of veſſels: it only ſhews, that a certain ſtore is prepared, from which the abſorbent veſſels of the placenta may receive their nouriſhing matter, which contains a mixture of the blood itſelf tranſmitted through the increaſing veins, whoſe reſiduum is reabſorbed by the veins of the uterus, and at length mixed with the blood: Does not the like happen in other ſpongy parts?

" 6. As to examples of fœtuſes wanting the heart, whoſe circulation therefore ſhould have depended upon the mother alone, although I am not ſo certain of the truth of them, I could oppoſe as many other obſervations of a ſimilar monſtrous mechaniſm in birds."

To reſume our ſubject, the remaining part of the ovum, and likewiſe the ſurface of the placenta, are covered by an external villous and fleecy membrane, (full of pores and ſmall veſſels, of a reticular fabric, and eaſily lacerable,) ſo as to reſemble a thin cake, called the *ſpongy chorion*: (this is elegantly delineated by Dr Hunter). But even this is connected to the flocculent ſurface of the uterus, which is very like to itſelf, but ſofter, by veſſels ſmaller than thoſe of the placenta, but manifeſtly inoſculated from the chorion into the veſſels of the uterus.

Under the ſpongy chorion lies a continuous, white, opaque, and firm membrane, and not vaſcular; it does not cover the part of the placenta turned towards the uterus, but is concave, and turned to the fœtus. It coheres by a cellular texture both to the ſpongy chorion and amnios. The moſt ſimple name we can give it is the *læve chorion*.

The innermoſt coat of the fœtus, which is called *amnios*, is a watery pellucid membrane, very rarely ſpread with any conſpicuous veſſels, extremely ſmooth, and in all parts alike: it is extended under the placenta with the former, and its ſurface is every way in contact with the waters. If there are more

fœtuſes

fœtuſes than one in man or beaſt, each of them has its proper amnios.

The nouriſhment of the fœtus, from the beginning to the end of the conception, is without doubt conveyed to it through the *umbilical vein*. This vein, ariſing from the exhaling veſſels of the uterus, and from the umbilical artery with which it is continous, makes the venous ſinuſes under the ſurface of the placenta; when all its branches are collected, it forms a large trunk that is twiſted, though not ſo much as its concomitant arteries, into circular folds; it is ſufficiently long as to allow a free motion: after being ſurrounded with cellular mucus including alſo other veſſels, and the whole being covered with a continuation of the amnios, it is known by the name of the umbilical cord. The umbilical vein after forming ſome protuberances enters through the navel, in an arch made by a parting of the ſkin and abdominal muſcles, and goes to the proper ſinus of the liver, into which the ſmaller portion of the blood that it conveys is poured through the ſlender ductus venoſus into the vena cava ſeated in the poſterior foſſa of the liver; but the greater part of its blood goes through the large hepatic branches, which conſtantly ariſe from its ſulcus, and remain even in the adult; and the blood goes thence to the heart by the continous branches of the vena cava. The ſinus, or left branch of the vena portarum itſelf, is a part of the umbilical vein, and its branches bring the blood from the placenta to the cava, while the right branch alone carries the meſenteric and ſplenic blood through the liver.

But this is not all the uſe of the placenta; for the fœtus ſends great part of its blood to the placenta by two large *umbilical arteries*, which are continued in the direction of the aorta; and after giving ſome ſlender twigs to the femorals, with ſtill ſmaller arteries to the pelvis, they aſcend reflected in the direction of the bladder, ſurrounded with the cellular plate of the peritoneum, and with ſome fibres ſpreading to them from the bladder and urachus; they then proceed on the outſide of the peritonæum into the cord at the navel, in which, paſſing alternately in a ſtraight and contorted courſe, they form various twiſtings and windings, ſomewhat ſharper than thoſe of the vein which they play round; and at laſt they arrive at the placenta, whoſe ſubſtance is entirely made up of their branches, in conjunction with thoſe of their correſponding veins, and a ſlippery cellular ſubſtance following both veſſels; ſo that the kernels themſelves, that are conſpicuous in the placenta, are convolutions of thoſe veſſels. By theſe branches the blood ſeems to paſs out through the minute arteries of the placenta into the veins of the maternal uterus, that after undergoing the action of the lungs by the mother's reſpiration, it may return again in an improved ſtate to the fœtus. What other reaſon can be aſſigned for ſuch large arteries, which carry off above a third part of the blood of the fœtus?

But it will perhaps be aſked, Whether the fœtus is nouriſhed by the mouth likewiſe? Whether it drinks the lymphatic liquor contained in the cavity of the amnios, which is coagulable unleſs putrefied, and in the middle of which the fœtus ſwims, and whoſe origin is not ſufficiently known? Whether this opinion is not in ſome meaſure confirmed by the open mouth of the fœtus, and the analogy of chickens, which are under a neceſſity of being nouriſhed from the contents of the egg only? to which add the abſence of a navel-ſtring in ſome fœtuſes; the quantity of meconium filling the large, and part of the ſmall, inteſtines; the ſimilitude of the liquor found in the cavity of the ſtomach to that which fills the amnios; the proportionable decreaſe of the liquor amnii, as the fœtus enlarges; the glutinous threads which are found continued from the amnios through the mouth and gula, into the ſtomach of the fœtus; the true feces found in the ſtomach of the fœtus of quadrupeds; the open mouth of the fœtus, which we have certainly obſerved; the gaping of a chicken ſwimming in this liquor, and its attempts as it were to drink it up? Again, what are the fountains or ſprings from whence this lymph of the amnios flows? whether it tranſudes through the inviſible veſſels of the amnios, or through certain pores from the ſucculent chorion, which is itſelf ſupplied from the uterus? It muſt be confeſſed, that theſe inquiries labour under obſcurities on all ſides; notwithſtanding which, ſays Haller, there ſeems more probability for them than otherwiſe, ſince the liquor is of a nutritious kind, at leaſt in the firſt beginnings of the fœtus, and is derived from the uterus.

All the excremental feces, which are collected in the fœtus during the whole time of its reſidence in the womb, amount to no great quantity, as they are the remains of ſuch thin nutritious juices, percolated through the ſmalleſt veſſels of the uterus. Haller obſerved, that the bladder was often almoſt empty in the fœtus. A quantity of urine is, however, generally collected in a long conical bladder: But in the cavity of the inteſtines, a large quantity of a dark green pulp is collected, which appears very like a mixture of the bile and the remains of the exhaling juices.

It may then be aſked, Whether there is any allantois? ſince it is certain that there paſſes out from the top of the bladder a duct called the *urachus*, which is a tender canal, firſt broad, covered by the longitudinal fibres of the bladder as with a capſule; and afterwards, when thoſe fibres have departed from each other, it is continued ſmall, but hollow, for a conſiderable length through the umbilical cord, yet it vaniſhes in the cord itſelf. Whether this, although it be not yet evident in the human ſpecies, is not confirmed by the analogy of brute animals, which have both an urachus and an allantois? But as for any proper receptacle continuous with the hollow urachus, it either has not yet been obſerved with ſufficient certainty, or elſe the experiment has not been often enough repeated, to render the opinion general in the human ſpecies; and thoſe eminent anatomiſts who have obſerved a fourth kind of veſſel to be continued along the umbilical rope into its proper veſicle, will not allow that veſſel to be called the urachus, and very lately have referred it to the omphalo-meſenteric genus. Wriſberg has ſeen two fœtuſes with a ſimilar filament. He injected a third with wax, and that filament which might impoſe upon us for the urachus was likewiſe filled. In man only a ſmall quantity of urine is ſecreted; but it perhaps may be no improbable conjecture, that ſome portion of the urine is conveyed to a certain length into the funiculus umbilicalis, and is there transfuſed into the ſpongy cellular fabric which ſurrounds it; this circumſtance may ſerve as a reaſon why man has a longer umbilical cord than brutes, and no allantois.

The fœtus continues to advance in growth; the limbs gradually ſprout from the trunk, under the form of tubercles; and the other outworks of the human fabric are by degrees beautifully finiſhed, and added to the reſt. The manner in which all this is performed anatomiſts have not hitherto ſufficiently deſcribed. At preſent I ſhall not enter fully on the ſubject, yet it ſeems neceſſary to ſubmit the following compendium to the reader's conſideration.

The embryo which we firſt obſerved in the uterus of the mother was a gelatinous matter, having ſcarcely any properly defined ſhape, and of which one part could not be diſtinguiſhed from another. There was, however, in that gluten a heart, which was the cauſe of life and motion; there were veſſels which generated the humour of the amnios; there were therefore veſſels of the umbilicus and yolk, the little trunks of which, being received from the fœtus, are at that time very large. There was a head and ſpinal column, bearing a larger propor- to the other parts of the body than they do afterwards. There were likewiſe, without doubt, all the reſt of the viſcera, but, being pellucid and of a mucous nature, they were not ſo apparent

parent as they would have been, had they been more opaque and ſolid.

But in the whole fœtus, an immenſe quantity of water is mixed together with a very little earth, as the cellular texture ſurrounds it in a ſtate between fluid and ſolid, having large drops of water interpoſed between the particles of the ſolid parts.

To this the vivifying gluten or white of the egg, which is of the nature of lymph, there is added in birds a yolk, which is of an oily nature: in man ſomething of a milky nature, not altogether unlike the yolk of an egg is added, to the coagulable lymph. That the blood is perfected from the fat by the proper powers of the fœtus, we are perſuaded from the example of birds. From it are inſenſibly prepared all the other humours; but all of them at firſt mild, glutinous, void of taſte, colour and ſmell. It is long before they acquire their peculiar nature and properties, and ſome of them are not produced till many years after birth, for inſtance the ſemen.

The firm parts, even in a grown perſon, make much the ſmalleſt portion even of the harder parts of the human body; in the fœtus they differ from the fluids, by a ſomewhat greater degree of coheſion; as yet, however, they are like a gluten, at firſt fluid, and afterwards more conſiſtent. In theſe the fibres which we could not diſtinguiſh in the primeval embryo are by degrees produced; the gluten, as it would ſeem, being ſhaken between the neighbouring veſſels, part of the water expreſſed, and the terreſtrial parts attracting one another. Theſe fibres variouſly embrace one another, and form a cellular texture, as is the caſe in certain diſeaſes, and intercept little ſpaces, in which there is a kind of humour. From this cellular ſubſtance the membranes and veſſels, and almoſt the whole body are formed.

The veſſels are the oldeſt parts of the body, and are prepared in the firſt delineation of the embryo. What firſt appears in an egg during the time of incubation, having any diſtinct form, are venous circles: and theſe veins produce the arteries, by which they both receive their juice, and the motion of that juice. They are not generated mechanically from an obſtacle, againſt which the arterial blood ſtrikes. At firſt the trunks of the veins are conſpicuous, afterwards the branches which convey the humours to the trunks. If they were produced from the arteries reflected, the branches would firſt be ſeen, and the trunks would be formed laſt. Neither could the arterial blood, driven back by an obſtacle, form thoſe moſt beautiful circles, and bring back the veſſels into the heart. It would rather flow irregularly through the cellular texture. And the primeval heart would ſoon loſe its life, unleſs as much of the humours returned to the heart as was ſufficient to keep up its pulſations.

There are, therefore, in the primeval fœtus, ſuch as we firſt obſerve it, ſome parts more perfect and conſpicuous; others involved, inviſible, and very ſmall. The heart is the moſt perfect; it is the only moveable and irritable part; although it is in many reſpects different from what it is in an adult perſon. The brain is large and fluid; the veſſels firſt appear formed near the heart, and are viſible in the back. The viſcera, muſcles, nerves, and limbs, are not yet to be ſeen; nor the bones whoſe firſt appearance is a mucus, nor the veſſels of the reſt of the body. The other viſible portion of the fœtus is the abdomen, of which the umbilical capſule is an immenſe hernia.

To this embryo is ſuperadded motion, in man almoſt of the heart alone; as alſo in birds, whoſe formation does not take place without heat rather greater than that of the human body: yet, without the heart, heat deſtroys, inſtead of forming the fœtus. In the beginning the proportion of the heart to the reſt of the body is the greateſt; and is ever after continually growing leſs. Its pulſations are alſo at this time the moſt frequent, and are very powerful for impelling the humours, and diſtending and producing the veſſels of the ſoft and tender fœtus.

The viſcidity of the vital humours which collect the earthy elements is oppoſed to the force of the heart, and by that means the formation of the fœtus is aſſiſted. For there is in the embryo both an impelling force, which increaſes the parts longitudinally; and a reſiſting force, which moderates the increaſe, and increaſes the lateral preſſure, and thus the diſtention. By the force of the heart, the artery,* with all its ſurrounding cellular texture, is lengthened; its folds are ſtretched and the artery itſelf is dilated. The blood by its lateral preſſure makes an effort againſt the almoſt blind branches of the arteries, fills and evolves them, and ſets them off at more obtuſe angles: thus are produced ſpaces which make very little reſiſtance, in which the gluten is depoſited. In the very ſubſtance of the artery itſelf, while it is every where dilated, between its inconceivably ſmall ſolid threads are prepared little reticulated ſpaces like a ſtretched-out net, which are equally fit for receiving humours. The largeſt of theſe are framed round the heart and in the head, whither the impulſe of the heart drives the humours in a ſtraight direction; and in the placenta: the leſſer ones are in the inferior parts of the body, whence the umbilical arteries ſubtract the greateſt part of the blood.

The fœtus increaſes very quickly, as is moſt evident in the example of a chicken, whoſe length the twenty-ſecond day is to its length the firſt day at leaſt as 1,000,000 to 1; and the whole increaſe of bulk in the bird during the remainder of its life does not exceed the fifth part of the increaſe of the egg the firſt day. For the fœtus has a larger and more irritable heart, veſſels larger in proportion, and likewiſe more numerous and relaxed, and the ſolid parts are mucous and diſtenſible.

---

* Artery is here uſed to expreſs the whole of the arterial ſyſtem.

The breaſt is later of coming to perfection, being ſurrounded with membranes ſo fine, that they cannot be ſeen.

The embryo not only increaſes in bulk, but is ſo remarkably altered in ſhape, as to be brought forth totally unlike the appearance it had at firſt. It is probable, that the limbs are produced from the elongated arteries; that they are laterally knit together by a certain gluten; that they are ſeparately evolved; that at firſt they ſprout out very ſhort, but afterwards increaſe by inſenſible degrees, and appear divided into diſtinct articulations; as the wings of a butterfly are formed from vaſcular net-work. Thus likewiſe the right ventricle of the heart is expanded by the blood coming to it in greater quantity; and, being increaſed by degrees, equals the left.

On the other hand, the cellular texture, from its glutinous aqueous nature, by earthly particles being continually brought to it, becoming inſenſibly harder, by a gentle attraction contracts its parts, which were before ſtraight, into various flexures; and ties the auricles to the heart, from which they were as yet at a diſtance. So the muſcles draw out proceſſes from the bones by their continual pulling, and open ſmall cavities into large cells: the ſame likewiſe incurvate the bones, and give them different ſhapes.

Preſſure can do a great deal: to it we muſt attribute the deſcent of the teſticles into the ſcrotum, after the irritable force of the abdominal muſcles has taken place: to this alſo we muſt aſcribe the repulſion of the heart into the breaſt, when the integuments of the breaſt are larger: to it we are to aſcribe the length of the breaſt and the ſhortneſs of the abdomen, and the ſmaller ſize of the viſcera of the latter; becauſe the air received into the lungs dilates the cavity of the thorax. But even the bones are variouſly hollowed out by the preſſure of the muſcles, blood-veſſels, and even of the very ſoft brain itſelf; and by the ſame means fleſh is changed into a tendinous ſubſtance.

The power of derivation brings the blood into the pelvis and lower extremities from the cloſed umbilical arteries: this ſame power, when the foramen ovale is contracted by the auricles being drawn towards the heart, evolves the right ventricle of the heart: when the veſſels of the yolk have taken up the whole length of the egg, and can receive no farther elongation, it dilates the umbilical arteries of the chick, and produces a new membrane with incredible celerity. On the other hand, but ſtill by the ſame power, after the blood has got an eaſy paſſage through ſome veſſels of any part, the other parts which do not afford a like eaſy paſſage increaſe the leſs. Thus the head grows leſs after the lower limbs have begun to increaſe in bulk.

A membrane may be formed from a humour when its thinneſt part is exhaled, as we have an example in the epidermis: from the ſame humour may be formed a cartilage, as happens in the bones, or even a bone itſelf, or ſomething of a ſtony nature, which is very frequent in the teſticles of aquatic animals. The bones at firſt are ſoft, and of a mucous nature; then they become of the conſiſtence of a jelly; this afterwards becomes a cartilage; without any change made on the parts, as far as can be obſerved.

A cartilage, however, is not afterwards inviſibly changed into a bone. That never happens, unleſs lines and furrows have firſt run along the cartilage: nay, unleſs the red blood has made a paſſage for itſelf through the veſſels of the bones; and unleſs theſe veſſels manifeſtly come from the nutritious trunks in the interior parts of the bone, and ſtrike as it were in right lines on the cartilaginous extremity of the body of the bone, removing the extremity of the bone farther and farther from the middle of it. Round theſe veſſels is formed a cellular texture and laminæ, which the veſſels themſelves ſeem to preſs towards the medullary tube. Laſtly, in the epiphyſis, which both remains much longer cartilaginous, and denies entrance to the blood, the red veſſels, as well as the others which come from the exterior veſſels of the limbs, penetrate through the cruſt that covers the extremity. Thus alſo in the epiphyſis a red nucleus of a vaſcular texture is produced, which, being gradually increaſed by veſſels ſent out from its ſurface, changes the reſt of the cartilage into a bony nature.

In theſe long bones it ſeems evident, that the increaſe is owing to the arteries elongated by the force of the heart, and gradually extended to the extremities of the bones; and that the hardneſs is owing to groſs particles, at laſt depoſited in the cartilage when its veſſels admit the red blood. We know by experience that even a bony callus never becomes ſound till the newly formed red veſſels have penetrated its ſubſtance.

The flat bones originate from ſomething of a membranaceous nature. Over this the fibres ſpread themſelves, at firſt in a looſe net-work; but afterwards they become more denſe, having the membrane for their baſis; the pores and clefts between theſe fibres being gradually contracted and filled with a bony juice, at laſt perfect the nature of the bones; but at the ſame time, in theſe flat bones, red veſſels are interſperſed among the fibres.

That a heavy bony juice, conſiſting of groſſer particles, is depoſited between the primeval fibres, is proved by the phenomena of the growing callus, which exſudes in ſmall drops, not from the perioſteum, but from the inmoſt ſubſtance of the bone, and is hardened by degrees. But even a chymical analyſis extracts that gluten from the bones; and in an anchyloſis it appears poured round the joint in a fluid, and manifeſtly fills up the chinks of the bones and intervals of the ſutures. It contains groſs earthly particles, which have been diſcovered by various experiments; and the juice of madder which adheres to it, manifeſtly diſtinguiſhes it by its colour.

The perioſteum covers the bones, as a membrane does any of the viſcera; and the cellular productions from it follow the interior veſſels of the bones: but, in the perioſteum, there are neither ſtraight fibres, nor an appearance of alveoli or laminæ, nor red veſſels, while the bone grows hard in the egg; nor does the perioſteum at all adhere to the bone, except in the epiphyſis, when that has aſſumed a bony nature in the middle; and it is thinneſt, but every where complete, when the bone is in a cartilaginous ſtate. In the flat bones it every where affords a baſis for the bony fibres.

The head of the fœtus is large, every where membranaceous, in a few places cartilaginous on firſt days of geſtation, with a mouth deeply cut, and with very long jaws. In the fœtus come to maturity, there are alſo rudiments of the teeth, which have a great deal of membrane as an appendage: the brain, at firſt fluid, and always ſoft, is itſelf very large, with large nerves: the eyes are big, and the pupil ſhut by a membrane: the breaſt is very ſhort, but capable of extenſion, on account of a great quantity of cartilage: the abdomen is large, ſurrounded with membranes, and contains a very large liver: the bile is inſipid and mucous: the inteſtines are irritable, and full of ſoft, green excrement. When the fœtus has at laſt arrived at its ſtate of maturity, the kidneys are divided into lobes, are large, and have very big capſules: the pelvis is very ſmall, ſo that the bladder, ovaries, and tubes, project from it: the genital ſyſtem is denſe, not yet evolved, nor preparing its juices: all the glands are large, particularly the conglobate ones, and full of a ſerous juice: the ſkin is at firſt pellucid, then gelatinous, and at laſt covered with a ſoft cuticle and ſebaceous ointment: the fat is firſt gelatinous, and then grumous: the tendons ſoft, ſucculent, and not yet ſhining.

There is a great difference between the circulation of the blood in the fœtus and in the adult: that this may be underſtood, it is neceſſary to deſcribe the organs by which it is performed. The firſt is the *thymus*, a ſoft looſe gland, conſiſting of very many lobes, collected into two large upper horns, and two inferior ſhorter ones, which are however joined together by a great deal of long and lax cellular texture: this gland is large in the fœtus, and occupies a great part of the breaſt: it is ſeated in the cavity of the mediaſtinum, and part of the neck: and is wholly filled in its very inmoſt ſtructure with a white ſerous liquor, which cannot be diſcovered without wounding it. This gland in an adult, being continually leſſened by the increaſe of the lungs, and by the aorta now become larger, gradually diſappears. What is the uſe of this gland, or of its liquids, we are altogether ignorant; but even all the other glands, eſpecially the conglobate ones, are larger in the fœtus than the adult, as we have already obſerved.

The cavity of the breaſt, as was ſaid, is ſhort in the fœtus, and greatly compreſſed by the enormous bulk of the liver; the lungs are ſmall in proportion to the heart, and ſo ſolid as to ſink in water, if they are every way excluded from taking the atmoſphere into their ſpongy ſubſtance, in making the experiment. Since therefore the like quantity of blood which paſſes the lungs by reſpiration in adults, cannot be tranſmitted thro' the inactive lungs of the fœtus, who has no reſpiration, there are other ways prepared in the fœtus, by which the greater part of the blood can paſs directly into the aorta, from the lower cava and umbilical vein, without entering the lungs. In the primeval fœtus there is no right ventricle of the heart; and therefore there is ſo large an opening of the right auricle into the left, that all the blood which comes by the vena cava immediately paſſes into the aorta, a very ſmall quantity only excepted, which goes to the inconſiderable and inconſpicuous lungs. Afterwards in the fœtus, now grown bigger, the lungs are indeed larger, and the paſſage from the part of the auricle into the left one is narrower, ſince the auricular canal is now taken into the heart, and the auricles themſelves are become much ſhorter. But yet the ſeptum joining the right and left auricle is perforated with a broad oval foramen; through which the blood coming from the abdomen, and a little directed or repelled by the valvular ſides of the right auricle, flows in a full ſtream into the cavity of the left auricle. The membrane of each ſinus gradually ſlants upwards and backward, and fixes itſelf to the pulmonary ſinus above the foramen ovale on each ſide by ſeveral rows of fibres that are palmated below, ſo as to cloſe at firſt a ſmall and then a greater part of this foramen in ſuch a manner, that only a tranſverſe oval oblique paſſage remains, by which a communication is open between the round margin of the foramen ovale and the valve. This paſſage in a mature fœtus is nearly equal to the 15th part of the vena cava.

That the blood takes this courſe in the fœtus, and that it does not on the conirary flow from the left ſinus into the right is evident from every circumſtance. For the column of blood in the right ſinus is greater than any other, as it conſiſts of the whole flow from every part of the body: again, the left auricle muſt have ſo much leſs blood than the right in proportion to the part which paſſes through the ductus arterioſus; hence another cauſe why the contents of the left are leſs than thoſe of the right auricle. Moreover, the valve of the oval foramen, in a mature fœtus, is ſo large, and placed ſo much to the left of the muſcular arch or iſthmus, that when it is impelled by the blood from the left ſide, the valve, like a palate or ſhutter, cloſes up the foramen; but being impelled from the right ſide, it yields ſo as eaſily to tranſmit either blood or air; it ſhuts ſo cloſe as to retain even air blown from the right, nor ſuffering it to return, if blown from the left.

Moreover, there is but a ſmall portion of the ſame blood, which firſt entered the right auricle and ventricle of the heart, that takes its courſe through the lungs: for the pulmonary artery, being in the fœtus much larger than the aorta, is directly continued into the ductus arterioſus; which is larger than the capacity of both the pulmonary branches together, and greatly larger than the opening of the foramen ovale. This ductus arterioſus enters that part of the aorta which comes firſt in contact with the ſpine, under its left ſubclavian branch; by which means it transfers more than half the blood to the deſcending aorta, which muſt otherwiſe have paſſed through the left auricle and ventricle into the aſcending branches of the aorta; and this is the reaſon why the aorta in the fœtus is ſo ſmall at its coming out from the heart. By this mechaniſm an overcharge of blood is turned off from the lungs, and directed in a ſtraight courſe to the umbilical arteries, and the powers of both ſides of the heart are united in propelling the blood.

Thoſe who have aſſerted that the fœtus reſpires in the uterus have made very few experiments: they have not even attended to the fact, that the fœtus in utero ſwims in a body of water; and that the lungs of a fœtus immerſed in water always ſink: nor have they given due conſideration to the evident ſhortneſs of the breaſt, and the ſmallneſs of the lungs. Whether it can take in air through the vagina of the mother is very difficult to be determined: but we ſuſpect it to be poſſible in a certain ſituation, that a well grown fœtus, which is not too much compreſſed, may ſometimes draw in air, while it is in the birth.

As the fœtus grows larger, ſo the uterus increaſes proportionally. The ſerpentine arteries are extended by the impelled blood, and ſtretched into a more direct courſe; the veins, having their trunks compreſſed by the great bulk of the uterus, and being unable to return the blood, ſwell out into immenſe ſinuſes; and laſtly ſome of the menſtrual blood is retained in the uterus, and not yet ſpent on the fœtus. Theſe changes are the cauſe why the thickneſs of the womb continues the ſame; becauſe the greater quantity of the blood and the dilatation of the arteries and veins make up for the extenuation of its ſolid parts. The fundus, or upper part of the womb, increaſes beyond the reſt; ſo that the tubes ſeem to be ſituated below the middle of uterus, which now by degrees goes out of the pelvis, even as high as the colon and ſtomach, ſo as to compaſs all the abdominal viſcera, more eſpecially the bladder and rectum. The os uteri in the firſt months of geſtation is drawn upwards with the uterus itſelf, and recedes from the entrance of the vagina: after the third month, according to Haller, but not till the beginning of the ſixth month, according to Wriſberg, it again deſcends, and ſtretches into the vagina. Becoming again perpetually ſhorter, it projects only a little into the vagina: it is, however conſtantly tender; and, from that cartilaginous hardneſs, which is obſerved in the virgin womb, is relaxed into a mucous ſoftneſs. It is never perfectly cloſed, but only ſtopped up and defended from the air by the thick mucus from the ſinuſes, and perhaps alſo by that from the veſicles which are ſeated in the cervix uteri. Moreover, the cervix or neck of the womb itſelf, which has long remained unchanged, becomes much ſhorter during the laſt months of pregnancy, and at length forms a broad flat opening, which, toward the time of parturition, grows continually wider. As theſe matters advance, the fœtus, which in the firſt months had no certain ſituation, being now grown to a conſiderable bulk, is, about the middle of the time of geſtation, folded together into a globe, ſo that the head lies betwixt the knees; and this being the heavier part, ſubſides by degrees more and more into the pelvis towards the cervix uteri.

The various complaints in the uterus are now increaſed to the higheſt degree. Being diſtended by the great quantity of blood retained in it, all its nerves are highly irritable. Nothing is more painful than a violent tenſion, unleſs it is done very gradually. From the head of the fœtus ſinking down into the pelvis, the rectum, bladder, and that part of the uterus next the neck, and which is the moſt ſenſible, are preſſed, and become painful: the fœtus, having received its full increaſe of bulk, diſtends the uterus every way; and that with the greater uneaſineſs, becauſe, the waters being now leſſened, the limbs which are fully formed, and the head, preſs much more vehemently on the uterus. It is thought alſo that the placenta itſelf, now very large, hurts the internal and naked ſurface of the uterus. From theſe cauſes ariſe, at firſt, ſlight endeavours of the uterus to free itſelf; and at laſt, when theſe cauſes are increaſed to their utmoſt height, an uneaſy ſenſation is occaſioned by the impacted head of the fœtus, ſimilar to that which ariſes from a collection of feces in the rectum; and, from the pain which ſhe ſuffers, the mother is conſtrained to attempt the birth of the child. The time of delivery comes on after the expiration of nine ſolar months, and is kept pretty exactly in every ſpecies of animals, although by ſome cauſes it may be accelerated or retarded for a few weeks: theſe cauſes, whoſe power, however, we muſt not extend too far, are very various and undetermined.

The teneſmus increaſing till it becomes intolerable, the mother uſes all her efforts, by very deep inſpirations, to preſs the abdominal viſcera down on the uterus; and at the ſame time the womb itſelf, by its contractile vital force, conſtringes itſelf ſo powerfully about the fœtus, as ſometimes to exclude it, without further attempts from the mother. The difficulties of the birth, however, are evidently overcome principally by the efforts of the mother, while the mouth of the uterus, now very ſoft, ſuffers itſelf to be diſtended by the head of the fœtus. The amnios, filled with the water, is firſt protruded vertically, before the head of the fœtus, ſo as to dilate the os internum uteri: in which, the membranes being by degrees extenuated and dilated, eaſily break, and pour out their waters, which lubricate the paſſages, and relax all the parts of the vagina. The naked head of the fœtus now preſents naturally with the face to the os ſacrum, directed that way by its weight: and, being urged forward like a wedge or cone, it further dilates the os uteri; till at length by the more powerful efforts of the mother, which often looſen the bones of the pubes in young women, the head is thruſt out through the dilatable vagina, with conſiderable pain to the mother, and an univerſal tremor of body; and if none of the bones of the pelvis happen to preſs unequally, the infant eaſily advances, and is delivered into the world. This operation is attended with difficulty even in quadrupeds; but in the human race, whoſe fœtus has a very large head in proportion to its body, it is very dangerous.

It is natural for women to have but one child at a birth; which law they have in common with all the larger animals, except the carnivorous kind. Frequently, however, they have two, more rarely three, and ſcarcely ever five. It is not to be doubted, however, that a ſecond fœtus may be conceived while the firſt remains in the uterus; for women have frequently borne children, when a hard and oſſified fœtus had been for a long time retained in their uterus.

The placenta of the fœtus, connected with the fundus uteri, is, in the next place, ſeparated from the womb, without much difficulty in a mature birth, partly by the weaker throes of the mother, and partly by the aſſiſtance of the deliverer. The fleecy or vilous ſurface of the placenta being withdrawn from that of the womb, a conſiderable flow of blood immediately follows, and the ſecundines are expelled. The umbilical cord of the fœtus is next tied, before it is cut off; for it cannot be left open without danger of a fatal hemorrhagy. The umbilical vein is deprived of all the ſupplies of blood which it uſed to receive, and at the ſame time an inſuperable obſtacle is oppoſed to the blood, conveyed by the arteries of the ſame name.

The uterus, which hitherto had been diſtended beyond due bounds, now contracts itſelf by the elaſtic power of its fibres, ſo ſuddenly and powerfully, as often to catch and embarraſs the hand of the deliverer, and frequently retain the placenta, if it be not ſoon looſened and withdrawn. By this contraction of the womb, the bleeding veſſels are compreſſed, no leſs than by the contraction of their own coats; whence the large quantity of blood that was collected in the uterine ſubſtance abundantly flows out under the denomination of the *lochia;* at firſt pure, but afterwards, as the openings of the veſſels contract themſelves, the diſcharged fluid is yellow, and becomes at laſt whitiſh. The ample wound of the uterus is healed, and the uterus ſoon ſhrinks up to a bulk not much exceeding that of a virgin.

Two or three days after the birth, when the lochial diſcharge has almoſt ſpent itſelf, the *breaſts* begin to ſwell conſiderably; and their ducts, which in the time of geſtation often diſtil a little thin ſerum, become now very turgid with a liquor, which is at firſt thin or like whey, but is ſoon after followed by the thicker chyle itſelf. *Milk* very much reſembles chyle, but human milk leſs than that of other animals. It is white, thickiſh, ſweet, and replete with a very ſapid eſſential ſalt; it grows ſour ſpontaneouſly, but is tempered by the oil and lymph added to it. It has alſo a volatile and ſomewhat odorous vapour, a good deal of fat or oily parts, a larger portion of a white craſſamentum or cheeſy curd, and ſtill more of a diluting water; and again, in the craſſamentum, are contained parts of a more earthy, alkaleſcent, or animal nature. But when the chyle is once changed into ſerum, by faſting a conſiderable time, the milk becomes ſalt to the taſte, alkaleſcent, and diſpleaſing to the infant. The milk frequently retains the nature of the aliments and medicines taken into the ſtomach as chyle does. The cauſe of this increaſed ſecretion in the breaſts, ſeems to be owing to the revulſion, in conſequence of the plentiful uterine ſecretion, by which the fœtus was nouriſhed, being ſuppreſſed; in the ſame manner as a diarrhœa is ſuppreſſed by increaſing the perſpiration. For it has been obſerved, that true milk will ſometimes make its way through other parts beſides the breaſts, and even eſcape through wounds. There is apparently between the uterus and breaſts ſome kind of nervous ſympathy, and a ſimilar fitneſs for generating a white liquor; for the uterus in infancy, and during the time of pregnancy, manifeſtly generates it. But the inoſculations between the mammary and epigaſtric arteries, though true, are ſo ſmall, that they can have but a very little ſhare in this account.

The *breaſts* conſiſt of a very large quantity of ſoft ſurrounding cellular fat, of a white colour; and of conglomerate glandules; it is aſſembled into bunches of a convex figure, ſomewhat round and hard, of a reddiſh blue colour, outwardly ſurrounded and connected by a firm web of the cellular ſubſtance, ſeparating off into leſſer kernels, which are common both to men and women. To theſe glandules a great number of blood-veſſels are diſtributed from the internal mammaries, from the external veſſels of the thorax, and alſo from thoſe of the ſhoulders, all which inoſculate together around the nipple. The trunks of the mammary arteries, but not the *mammales*, inoſculate with the epigaſtric veſſels; the veins more evidently than the arteries. The nerves are both large and numerous, like thoſe of the more ſenſible cutaneous parts, and are derived from the ſuperior intercoſtals.

From the middle of this gland of the breaſt, and likewiſe from the ſurrounding fat, an infinite number of ſmall ducts or roots ariſe, very ſlender, ſoft, white, and dilatable, which come from all ſides to the middle of the nipple, and likewiſe into the circle, which ſubtends its baſis, and then run together on the area of that circle, and emerge at the root of the nipple, or *papilla*; by which denomination we call that cavernous or ſpongy cellular body, into which the blood may be received, ſo as to cauſe a kind of erection, as in the penis. Through this papilla about twenty or more of the excretory lactiferous ducts paſs from the breaſt. None of theſe inoſculate or join with the others, they are greatly contracted at their opening in the nipple, compared to what they were in the breaſt: in a looſe or flaccid ſtate of the nipple, they are compreſſed, wrinkled, and collapſed together; but when the nipple is erected by any kind of titillation, they become ſtraight, and open with patulent mouths between the cutaneous wrinkles. This papilla or nipple is ſurrounded by a circle, full of ſebaceous ſmall glandules, which defend the tender ſkin againſt the repeated attrition and perpetual moiſture.

Thus the infant is naturally provided with its firſt food, which is otherwiſe exceedingly ſalutary to man. This the infant by inſtinct knows how to receive, although it is as yet a ſtranger to all the other offices of human life. Taking the nipple in its mouth, it cauſes it to ſwell by gentle vellications; the lips are preſſed cloſe to the breaſt, ſo as to exclude the air; at the ſame time the inſpiration is deep, and a ſpace formed in the back part of the mouth, in which the air is more dilated or rarefied; and thus, by the preſſure of the external air, joined with the force of the lips of the infant, the milk is urged from the breaſt through the nipple, in which it would otherwiſe be collected in ſo great a quantity, as ſometimes to diſtil ſpontaneouſly and be very ready to flow out; and thus the infant ſucks, and is nouriſhed. The firſt milk, which is like whey, termed *coloſtra*, looſens the tender bowels of the infant, and purges out the meconium, to the great advantage of the child. It may be remarked here in general, that the lactiferous ducts are ſo open, that when the nipples of the breaſt are diſtended by titillation, and a greater quantity of blood ſent into the breaſts, they have yielded milk even from virgins; ſometimes from old women, or even from men. Milk is only generated after puberty; before that time a ſerous humour flows from the breaſt; and for the moſt part it is generated only about the middle of pregnancy. After the menſes have ceaſed, the breaſts, as well as the uterus, become decayed, and ceaſe to perform their office.

Great changes happen to the little new-born infant; and the firſt is *reſpiration*, which it endeavours to exert, even before it is well ſet at liberty from the vagina of the mother; being probably excited, from the pain or anguiſh it feels, to thoſe cries with which it ſalutes the light, and perhaps from the deſire of food which it had hitherto only taken in from the liquor of the amnios. At firſt, therefore, a portion of air is admitted into the lungs, which are as yet ſmall and full of moiſt vapours; but being dilated by the air, change from a ſmall denſe body, ſinking even in ſalt water, into a light ſpongy floating fabric, extended to a conſiderable bulk with air, and of a white colour. The blood paſſes more eaſily into the enlarged and looſe fabric of the lungs; in conſequence of which, a large portion of the blood that went before from the pulmonary artery, through the canalis arterioſus, into the aorta, goes now into and through the lungs themſelves, by the pulmonary artery. And ſo much the more is the arterial duct or canal deſerted, inaſmuch as there is made a new obſtacle to the deſcent of the blood into the abdomen; for the umbilical arteries being now tied, the blood of the deſcending aorta dilates all the arteries of the pelvis and lower extremities, with the ſame force with which it was before expelled through the umbilical arteries. Finally, as the lungs now receive more blood, ſo the aorta itſelf receives a greater quantity, and with greater force likewiſe from the heart; whereupon the intermediate canal, between the protuberant part of the aorta and pulmonary artery, cloſes up or ſhrinks to ſuch a degree, that, in adults, it is not only an empty ligament, but likewiſe of very little length; the natural ſtructure of this canal likewiſe aſſiſts much to obſtruct it, for it is ſingularly red in the inner part, ſoft, and very fit for concreting with the ſtagnating blood.

This courſe of the blood, therefore, is ſoon aboliſhed, generally within the year.

In the like manner, the foramen ovale is, from the ſame cauſes, gradually cloſed up. For when the way is rendered more free and previous into the lungs, it will likewiſe be more free into the right ſide of the heart; whence the blood, both of the aſcending and deſcending cava, will flow thither more plentifully, eſpecially as it is invited there by the more lax pulmonary artery, and will no longer need the paſſage thro' the ſeptum of the ſinuſes. Again, the umbilical vien, being now deſtitute of any ſupply of blood from the ligature of the navel, leſs blood will from thence flow into the lower cava, and conſequently the preſſure againſt the foramen will be diminiſhed; by which means the blood of the upper cava, being turned off by the iſthmus, will be ſcarcely able to penetrate the obliquity of the foramen ovale. Thence again, as more blood is derived through the lungs into the left ſinus and auricle, its greater dilatation and extenſion will ſtrain the little horns of the oval valve, ſo as to draw up and preſs the valve, together with the iſthmus; whereby it is extended ſo far, as wholly to ſhut up the opening in the mature infant, while, at the ſame time, the blood, within the left ſinus, props up the valve, ſo as to ſuſtain the impulſe of the blood on the other ſide within the right ſinus. Thus, by the acceſſion of a little friction of the uppermoſt margin of the valve againſt the upper part of the iſthmus, the foramen ovale cloſes up by degrees, and the upper margin of the valve forms a concretion to the poſterior face of the iſthmus. But this is performed very ſlowly; inſomuch that frequently, in an advanced age, there will be ſome ſmall aperture or tube ſtill remaining; and where there is no tube, yet there are the remains of one, as a kind of ſinus, hollow to the left ſide, that makes a tube opening upward to the right ſide, and blind or cloſed to the left; becauſe the power of the blood in the right ſide is always greater than its reſiſtance on the left, or certainly not leſs, even in the advance of life.

The *umbilical vein*, being deprived of blood, ſoon cloſes up. The blood of the vena portarum, having no oppoſition from that which formerly flowed through the umbilical vein, occupies the left ſinus and curve of the umbilical foſſa, and ſends its blood through thoſe branches by which that of the umbilical vein before paſſed. Thence the *ductus venoſus* being neglected, ſhrinks up and cloſes, by the new compreſſure which the deſcending diaphragm makes upon the liver by inſpiration; and by which the left lobe of the liver is preſſed towards the lobule, and perhaps too from the obtuſe angle which it makes with the left ſinus of the vena portarum; for it is certainly firſt cloſed in that part which lies next the vena portarum.

The *umbilical arteries* are alſo cloſed up from the ſame cauſes, as other arteries uſually are after a ligature; and ſome of the blood, being at the ſame time compacted into a polypus, fills up the blind void part; while the other blood, flowing above, whoſe impulſe was ſuſtained by the reſiſting membranes, ſpreads itſelf through the adjacent leſs reſiſting branches, which are thereby rendered more open or diverging. Part of this effect muſt be attributed to the force of the abdominal muſcles, by which thoſe arteries are compreſſed againſt the full abdomen in each reſpiration; and to the very acute angle in which the umbilicalis goes off from the iliac artery, returning with it along the ſides of the bladder; and alſo to the ſtraight poſition which the thighs now have compared with the crooked one they had in the uterus. Thus the capacity of theſe arteries is ſoon ſhut up, leaving only a ſmall tube, that gives paſſage into two or three arteries of the bladder. The *urachus* being a very thin tube, extended perpendicularly upward from the bladder, is therefore eaſily cloſed up; ſo that the contents of the bladder make no endeavours to paſs that way, finding a ready outlet by the deſcending urethra.

From the like cauſes the bulk of the liver is leſſened, and by degrees contracts itſelf within the ribs; in the mean time the inteſtina craſſa, from the ſmallneſs they had in the fœtus, dilate to a conſiderable diameter; the ſtomach itſelf is gradually elongated; the large convexity of the cæcum forms itſelf by the force of the feces preſſing perpendicularly downward to the right ſide of the vermicular appendix; and the lower limbs are likewiſe conſiderably enlarged by the return of the blood, ſent back from the umbilical arteries now tied; and by degrees all the other changes are made, by which a fœtus inſenſibly advances to the nature and perfection of an adult perſon.

§ 9. *Nutrition, Growth, Life and Death.*

After birth the child continues to grow, but always more ſlowly the older it is. There are many concurring cauſes, why the growth is continually rendered leſs and leſs. Many veſſels ſeem to be ſtopped up, both becauſe they are compreſſed by the neighbouring torrent of blood flowing through the great arterious tube, and becauſe the blood being now become more viſcid more eaſily coagulates. But the harder kind of food that is now uſed, throws into the blood more terreſtrial parts; which being carried through the whole body along with the nutritious juice renders all the parts harder, as the bones, teeth, cartilages, tendons, ligaments, veſſels, muſcles, membranes, and cellular texture; ſo that an increaſe of hardneſs may be perceived in them, even by touching them with the finger. Wherefore, ſince the blood flows from the heart thro' fewer canals, and ſince all parts which ſhould be lengthened or diſtended are grown harder, it neceſſarily follows, that thoſe which ought to increaſe in bulk, will yield leſs and leſs to the impulſe of the heart.

But the heart likewiſe, which is the part that is firſt conſolidated among all the ſoft ones, increaſes leſs than any other part of the whole body; and while the much more tender limbs and ſofter viſcera are diſtended, the proportional bulk of the heart to the reſt of the body grows continually leſs and leſs, till at laſt its proportion to the body of the adult becomes eight times leſs than what it was in the new-born infant. At the ſame time, from that very denſity which it has ſo quickly acquired, it becomes leſs irritable, and is contracted leſs frequently within a given time. Thus, while the reſiſting forces are augmented, the diſtending ones are at the ſame time diminiſhed.

There will therefore, ſooner or later, be an end of the increaſe of bulk; and that will happen ſo much the ſooner as the heart has had the more frequent and vivid contractions: but this ceſſation of growth will take place when the cartilaginous cruſts of all the bones are now become ſo thin, that they cannot yield to the increaſe of the bony part. In women, the menſes ſeem to put an earlier than uſual ſtop to the growth. In cartilaginous fiſhes, the growth is perpetual.

There is no ſtate in which nature by a perennial progreſs induces a continual decreaſe from the firſt conception. It is ſaid however to take place, when there is neither any increaſe of bulk, nor yet does any viſible decreaſe take place.

For we are all perpetually conſuming. Nor do we only loſe the fluid parts of our bodies, but in ſhort even thoſe which are reckoned to be the moſt ſolid. For even the bones are changed; and the teeth, which are harder than the bones, increaſe in bulk when the attrition of the oppoſite teeth has ceaſed to wear them away, and therefore their elements are changed: even the fibres of ivory in an elephant's tooth, after having been divided by the entrance of a leaden bullet, have grown in a curve direction, and completely incloſed the ball. The bony juice likewiſe is changed; for in ſome caſes the bones grow ſoft, in others they ſwell out in bony tumours: even cicatrices themſelves have a manifeſt growth, otherwiſe they would not be ſufficient in an adult perſon to cloſe up a wound which he had received when a boy; and a great quantity of the earthy part of our bodies goes off by urine, as is ſeen in ſome diſeaſes.

The cauſe of the deſtruction of the ſolid parts is in their perpetual extenſion and retraction, at every pulſe of the heart, of which there are an hundred thouſand every day; and by this motion even metals themſelves are worn. Other cauſes are from the friction of the fluid againſt the ſolid parts: from the wearing away of all the membranes which cover moveable parts, either on the ſurface or in the internal cavities of the body; in the alternate ſwelling and ſubſiding of the muſcles; and in the attraction and preſſure which our fleſhy parts exert. But all parts of our body are the ſooner worn away, in proportion as they are compoſed of a greater quantity of gluten and a leſs quantity of earth; for that gluten when it is extended, if the extenſion has been a little ſuperior to the force of its coheſion, muſt of neceſſity fall away and be carried off from the earthy parts. Thus wrinkles or furrows are generated; ſuch as are viſible in the arteries of old men. The cellular texture, which otherwiſe would be diſſolved into water or jelly, is worn away by the impetus of the blood preſſing againſt the neighbouring blood-veſſels and muſcles, by friction, and by perpetual alternate flexion and extenſion.

The decreaſe would be very quick, and indeed there would be no great diſtance between the beginning of our life and its end, unleſs theſe loſſes were repaired. The fluids are quickly reſtored by food, as appears from the example of a chicken, in which blood is generated out of its aliment within two days. The fat, however, and red globules of blood, are formed out of the fat, as is ſhewn elſewhere; the lymphatic juice from jelly; the mucus from mucus; and the reſt of the humours from theſe and water. The ſolid parts are repaired by almoſt the ſame methods which we have deſcribed in the hiſtory of the fœtus. A gelatinous juice is brought from the aliments, through the arteries, to all parts of the body, and exſudes into all parts of the cellular texture. The furrows, which we might imagine to be made in the inmoſt arterial membrane by the impetus of the blood, are filled up by a viſcid matter brought into them by the lateral preſſure; nor is it poſſible that theſe furrows can be overfilled, becauſe every exuberant particle of nutritious juice muſt neceſſarily be carried off by the current of the blood. This juice will not be deficient while there is a ſufficient quantity of aliment; and while there is more reſt, and leſs reſiſtance, in the bottom of the furrow than elſewhere, which muſt always be the caſe, becauſe the bottom is that part of the veſſel which is at the greateſt diſtance from the main current of the blood flowing through it. There ſeem to be certain powers in the air, by which the aliment is attached to the ſolid parts, although we are ignorant of the manner in which they act.

The decreaſe of the cellular texture ariſing from attraction or preſſure, will be repaired by the viſcid vapour exhaling from the artery, and preſſed towards thoſe places which ſtand in need of reparation by the force of the neighbouring arteries and compreſſing muſcles, its aqueous part being preſſed out and reſorbed. The gluten repairs moſt of the organic parts, tendons, and membranes; being formed into a new cellular texture, as in the fœtus.

The waſte which takes place in moveable parts adhering by their other extremity to the reſt of the body, can be repaired by protruſion alone, while the lymph fills up the intervals or hollows that are thus produced.

When the growth of the body can proceed no farther, obeſity is produced, which is a kind of imitation of real growth. This proceeds from the fat generated by the aliment; which by reaſon of the impetus of the blood being leſſened, and its entering the ſmalleſt veſſels with more difficulty, is carried to the ſides of the veſſels; enters the lateral ones and the inorganic pores of the arteries; exſudes into the cellular texture; and there, the power of conquaſſation of the blood, and the abſorption by the veins, being now diminiſhed, the fat is conſequently collected.

We feel the beginnings of decay even in youth itſelf. Even in that blooming ſeaſon, the ſolid elements of the body are augmented, the chinks through which the humours flow are leſſened, ſmall veſſels are obliterated, and the greater attraction of the cellular texture has added a denſity to the whole body. Throughout the whole body, that hardneſs occaſioned by age is very conſpicuous, in the bones now wholly brittle, in the ſkin, in the tendons, in the conglobate glands, in the arteries, and likewiſe in the weight of all the parts, and of the brain itſelf. The parts moſt exerciſed by motion ſooneſt grow rigid, as is obſervable in thoſe limbs of mechanics which are moſt uſed in their ſeveral occupations.

Moreover, the arteries alſo continue to become more denſe, more narrow, and even to be quite filled up, as well by the internal preſſure of the blood flowing through the large arterial tube, as by the attraction of the cellular texture of which the greater part of the artery conſiſts. An infinite number of parts of the cellular texture ceaſe to be nouriſhed; for the ſmalleſt arteries, which hitherto brought them nouriſhment, are now obliterated, and ceaſe to convey more nouriſhment. The extending force being removed, the cellular flocculi draw themſelves together, contract the little ſpaces intercepted between them, degenerate into membranes, or ſubſtances of a hard texture, which intercept and as it were choak up other veſſels. The gelatinous vapour likewiſe concretes in the ſmall hollows of the cellular texture, and unites with the ſides of theſe hollows into a hard ſolid. The muſcles degenerate into hard denſe tendons deſtitute of all irritable power, becauſe the blood which they contained is expelled, and their fibres are condenſed.

At the ſame time the nerves become more and more callous to the impreſſions of the ſenſes, and the muſcles grow leſs ſenſible to the ſollicitations of the animal powers; thus the contractile force of the heart, the frequency of its pulſations, and conſequently the whole force which drives the blood into the ſmalleſt veſſels, are diminiſhed.

The quantity of humours is diminiſhed in a denſe body, as is evident in the perſpiration, ſemen, humours of the eye, and of the conglobate glands; the vapour alſo which bedews the ſolid parts of the body every where decreaſes. For this reaſon, nutrition now languiſhes, becauſe there are more parts of the body which require nouriſhment, and leſs nutritious juice.

Nor is the quantity of humours only diminiſhed: they themſelves are likewiſe corrupted. They were mild and viſcid in children: but theſe ſame humours are in old men acrid, ſalt, fetid, with a great quantity of earth. This circumſtance is owing to the uſe of ſalt or putrid food which generate acrimony in the fluids; and the acrimony by a continual uſe of vitiated aliments perpetually increaſes, being at the ſame time augmented by a decreaſed perſpiration and alvine evacuation neceſſary for carrying off the putrid liquamen. Hence the fetor of the urine, of the breath, and the difficult healing of wounds.

But the worſt quality of the humours is, that they abound with earthy particles, which are either ſuch as are collected inſenſibly from the aliments after the ſecretions have become leſs free, or ſuch as are carried off from the ſolid parts and returned into the blood; as is proved by the preſence of earth in ſome diſeaſes, and by the nature of the gouty earth. The quantity of this earth is continually increaſing, eſpecially if the nutricious liquor abounds with it, hence the brittleneſs of the bones, and the hardneſs of all the other parts, increaſes. This earth is likewiſe every where depoſited in the cellular texture, but chiefly in the coats of the arteries, and produces cruſts, which are firſt callous, and then of a bony or ſtony nature.

The hardneſs or rigidity of the whole body, the decreaſe of the muſcular powers, and the debility of the ſenſes, conſtitute *old age*,—an evil, alas! which ſooner or latter attends every mortal: it makes an earlier attack on thoſe who have been ſubjected to violent labour, or given themſelves up to pleaſure, or lived upon unwholeſome diet; than on thoſe who have followed a moderate way of life, and uſed temperance in their diet, or if they have removed from a cold to a warm country.

If theſe cauſes continue their operation of rendering the matter of the body more denſe, of diminiſhing its irritability, and augmenting the quantity of earth, it is not poſſible but decrepid old age muſt follow. In it the ſenſes are almoſt deſtroyed, the natural power of the muſcles is exremely weak, the limbs loſe their ſtrength, the feet eſpecially are not ſufficient for ſupporting and directing the body. The callous inſenſibility of the nerves cannot be incited to perform the office of generation: the very inteſtines become inactive, and refuſe to anſwer to the accuſtomed ſolicitations: by the induration of the cartilages interpoſed between the vertebræ, the body bends forward; by the falling out of the teeth, the jaws but ill ſupport the wrinkled lips; and laſtly, the heart loſes one half of the frequency of its pulſation, which it had in the infant ſtate.

Thus, at laſt natural death neceſſarily follows; but very many people are carried off before this time by diſeaſes. Scarce one in a thouſand exceeds the age of 90: one or two perhaps may be found in a century that live to the age of 150. Man is long lived when compared with other animals; he is alſo more tender than any of them, has looſer fleſh, and ſofter bones. Among the long-lived people, it is not eaſy to ſay what was the cauſe of that privilege. England ſeems to excel all other nations in producing old men; and in general the inhabitants of temperate climates live longeſt. The commonalty has almoſt ſolely afforded theſe rare examples of longevity already mentioned; as indeed from the more numerous claſs, we might expect a greater number of examples. Sobriety; a moderate and not very rich diet; a mildneſs of manners; a mind not endowed with very great vivacity, but cheerful, and little ſubject to care; all conduce to long life. Among animals, fowls are longer lived than many others, but fiſhes the moſt of all; the latter have the ſmalleſt heart, and the ſloweſt growth, and their bones are never hardened.

Death happens ſometimes, but rarely, from mere old age. This we ſay happens when the powers, firſt of the muſcles ſubject to the will, then of thoſe that are ſubſervient to the vital functions, and laſtly, of the heart, gradually fail; ſo that old men ceaſe to live through mere weakneſs, rather than through the oppreſſion of any diſeaſe. We have often obſerved the ſame kind of death in brutes. The heart becomes unable to propel the blood to the extremities, the pulſe and heat deſert the feet and hands; yet the blood continues to be ſent from the heart into thoſe arteries that are next to it, and to be again carried back to it: thus the flame of life is ſupported for a little while; but it is ſoon extinguiſhed, for the heart itſelf being totally deprived of its powers, and not irritable by the blood to any effectual motion, cannot drive the blood through the lungs, that the aorta may receive its due quantity. The utmoſt force of reſpiration is exerted in order to open a paſſage to the blood through the lungs, until even the powers, given by nature for performing the action of inſpiration, become unequal to their taſk, and ceaſe altogether. The left ſide of the heart neither receives blood, nor is irritated, and therefore remains at reſt; the right ventricle, and laſtly the auricle of the ſame ſide, for a while receive the blood brought by the veins from the cold and contracted limbs, and being thus irritated they continue to beat weakly. But laſtly, when the reſt of the body has become perfectly cold, and the fat itſelf congealed, even this motion ceaſes, and death becomes complete.

We would call that death, when the whole irritable nature has left the heart; for the mere reſting of the heart is not without hope of a revival of motion: neither does the putrefaction of any part of the animal body demonſtrate the death of the whole animal; nor does its inſenſibility or coldneſs do ſo; but all theſe circumſtances joined together, and perpetually increaſing, with the ſtiffneſs which follows the coagulation of the fat by reſt and cold, can only be admitted ſigns of death in any doubtful caſe.

The dead body now haſtens to putrefaction. The fat, water, and gluten, in conſequence of ſeparation and diſſolution, evaporate: the earth, deprived of its bonds of union, inſenſibly moulders away, and mixes itſelf with the duſt: the ſpirit departs whither God hath deſtined it. By death it is indeſtructible; as may be proved by an attention to the following fact, that many dying people, though their bodily powers are waſted, and their bodies are even decayed, give evident ſigns of a ſerene, vigorous, and happy mind.

CHAP. V.

Of the ARTERIES *in general.*

THE arteries are long extended cones, whoſe diameters decreaſe as they divide into more numerous branches: but where the arteries run for ſome length, without giving off large branches, their convergency, if any, is not very evident: at their extremities they are cylindrical, or very imperceptibly diminiſhed, and are called *capillaries*, which admit only of a ſingule globule of blood at once, and whoſe tranſverſe ſection is always circular. Where the arteries ſend off large branches, the cavity is there ſuddenly diminiſhed, in ſo much that the arteries might be taken for a chain of cylinders, of which every one is narrower than the preceding. If you reckon them cones, then the common baſis of the cone in all arteries is either in the one or the other ventricle of the heart; and the apex of the cone terminates either in the beginning of the veins, or in the beginning of the cylindrical part of the artery, or in the exhaling veſſel, unleſs it is cylindrical. In ſome places they ſeem to diverge or dilate; at leaſt they become there of a large diameter, after they have been filled or diſtended with wax; which poſſibly may ariſe from ſome ſtoppage of the wax, by whoſe impulſe that part of the length of the artery becomes more diſtended than the reſt. Examples of this kind we have in the baſilar artery at the baſis of the ſkull, in the ſplenic artery, in the flexure of the carotid artery, according to Mr Cowper's injections; in the humeral artery near its diviſion; and, laſtly, unleſs theſe experiments deceive us, in the ſpermatic arteries. The arteries are univerſally wider at, than a little before, a ramification.

The arteries have no external proper coat univerſally extended over them, but the office of ſuch a coat is ſupplied to ſome of them by one ſingle external and incumbent integument, which in the thorax is the pleura, and in the abdomen the peritonæum. In the neck, arm, and thigh, a ſort of thicker cellular ſubſtance ſurrounds the arteries. The membrane of the pericardium, which on all ſides ſurrounds the aorta, returns back with the veſſels to the heart. The dura mater imparts a capſule, that ſurrounds the carotid artery as it paſſes out through a hole in the ſkull. But the firſt true external membrane common to the arterial tube in all parts of the body, is the cellular ſubſtance, which in ſome parts (as in the thorax) we ſee repleniſhed with fat.

This cellular coat is, in its external ſurface, of a more lax texture, full of a great many ſmall arteries and veins; and it has nerves running through its ſubſtance, which are none of the ſmalleſt. There is ſometimes ſo much of this cellular ſubſtance about the artery, as might occaſion us to think it hardly belonged to the veſſel as an external coat or lamella, but rather as ſome foreign net-work added to it. Thus we find it in the arteries of the neck, groins, and ſubclavians; in the meſenteric, cæliac, and hepatic arteries; where it is chiefly interwoven with long fibres. Theſe are the vaginæ or capſules of the arteries, formerly obſerved by ſome eminent anatomiſts, and which, according to Wriſberg, are beſt ſeen in young animals, or in ſuch as have laboured under a congeſtion or kind of ſuffocation.

As this cellular coat advances more inward, it becomes more denſe, ſolid, and of the conſiſtence of felt, and may be called the *proper coat* of the artery. That there is no tendinous coat of the arteries diſtinct from this laſt part of the cellular ſubſtance, is evident from maceration, whereby the inner ſtratum of this arterious tunic changes into a cellular fabric, which may be divided into ſeveral layers.

Within the former, there is a coat of muſcular fibres, which are, in general, imperfect circles: that is to ſay, no fibre any where makes a complete circle round the veſſel; but a number of ſegments conjoined together, with their extremities turned off ſideways, ſeem to form one ring round the artery. Theſe fibres, in the larger arterial trunks, from many ſtrata, appear of a reddiſh colour, and are remarkably firm and ſolid; but in the ſmaller arteries they are by degrees more difficult to demonſtrate; and they ſeem to be wanting in the arteries of ſmall animals. Dr Haller has never obſerved them to run along the veſſel lengthways. Under theſe membranes, but rather difficult to demonſtrate, is an exceeding ſhort cellular texture, into which a chalky concreting matter is poured when an artery oſſifies.

The *innermoſt coat* of the artery is thin, and finely poliſhed by the blood running in it; it forms a continued incruſtation that every where lines the fleſhy fibres, which are not very continuous one to the other, and prevents the blood from inſinuating itſelf into the ſpaces between them: It is every where ſmooth and without valves; although in ſome places there are peculiar eminencies that form a kind of folds; theſe folds, at the origin of branches are, by a mechanical neceſſity, formed into ſemicircles, eſpecially in the larger branches, thoſe, for inſtance, which come from the arch of the aorta. Yet, in arteries of the viſcera, the innermoſt coat is ſoft, lax, wrinkled, and almoſt friable, eſpecially in the ductus arterioſus.

The arteries themſelves *have arteries* which are more particularly ſpread through their external cellular coat, which ſpring on all ſides from the next adjacent ſmall arterial trunks: they are numerous, branchy, and like net-work; they are very minute, but plainly appear, even in the fœtus, without injection. Nerves alſo deſcend, for a long way together, through the ſurface of the artery, and at laſt vaniſh in the cellular ſubſtance of the veſſel; of which we have a ſpecimen in the external and internal carotids and in the arch of the aorta; and Dr. Waller has ſhewn them in ſeveral arteries in the thorax and abdomen. Do not the arteries ſeem to derive from theſe nerves a muſcular and convulſive force, very different from that of their ſimple elaſticity? Does not this force ſhew itſelf plainly enough in fevers, faintings, palſies accompanied with atrophy, and paſſions of the mind? Haller conſiders the artery as being in a manner inſenſible and unirritable; and if it is conſtricted by the application of poiſons, he ſays it has every property of the dead ſkin. This, however, is not agreeable to the opinions of the preſent phyſiologiſts.

The *ſections* of the arteries are circular, becauſe they are elaſtic; and this is the reaſon why, from the ſmall arteries of the teeth, hemorrhagies are ſometimes fatal. The aorta, indeed, of the thorax and abdomen, the carotids of the neck, and ſome other arteries of the dead body, from their leſſened extenſion, appear ſomewhat flat or depreſſed; but their round figure, or circular ſection, is every where reſtored by injection. *Their elaſticity* is alſo evident by that powerful compreſſure, which a ſegment of a large artery makes upon the finger that diſtends it, and which is much ſtronger in a dead than in a living body. In the living body, indeed, this force yields to that of the heart; but inſtantly recovers itſelf when the heart is relaxed, and reſtores the artery to its former diameter; and this makes the *pulſe*, which all arteries poſſeſs, although the ſyſtole and diaſtole can be perceived by the finger, only in the larger, not in the ſmaller ones: in the ultimate inflection of the arteries, the pulſe totally vaniſhes; but, by an increaſed motion of the blood, even the leſſer arteries make a violent pulſation, as we ſee in an inflammation, or in preſſure depending on an internal cauſe. Theſe veſſels ſtrongly contract lengthways, and are rendered ſhorter on diſſection.

The *ſtrength* of the arteries is conſiderable enough: but as the denſe hard net-work of the outer cellular coat refuſes to yield to a diſtending force, it breaks without much difficulty, and almoſt eaſier than the coats of the veins; and hence aneuriſms ariſe. But, in general, the trunks are, in all parts of the body, weaker, and the branches ſtronger, in their coats; whence the impulſe of the blood may exert a conſiderable effect upon the former, but leaſt of all on the arteries of the limbs. Hence it is, that aneuriſms are moſt frequently formed near the heart; for, in the lower extremities, and in the ſecreting organs the ſtrength of the arteries, and of the veins too, is much increaſed.

Nature has diſperſed the arteries through the whole animal body, except in a few membranes where they have not yet been obſerved. She hath diſpoſed of the trunks, every where, in places of ſafety; becauſe wounds in the ſmaller trunks are always dangerous, and in the larger trunks frequently mortal. The ſkin is ſpread with numerous ſhort and ſmall arterial branches; but the larger trunks, defended by the ſkin and muſcles creep along near the bones. In general, the arteries are in proportion to the parts of the body to which they are ſent. The largeſt go to the ſecretory organs, the brain, and ſpleen; the leſſer ones to the muſcular parts.

The proportion of the cavity of the artery to its ſolid part is not every where the ſame, nor is it conſtant even in the ſame artery. This proportion, in the firſt place, is leaſt of all at the heart, and increaſes as the arteries remove farther from it. Secondly, in a full-fed plethoric animal, whoſe blood paſſes freely, and with great force through its arteries, the proportion of the ſolid parts of theſe veſſels is leſs than in a famiſhed extenuated animal, whoſe blood has a feeble motion.

Branches are ſent from the trunks of all the arteries, and the branches are again ſubdivided almoſt without end. The ſections of any two branches taken together, exceed that of the trunk from whence they proceed, in the proportion of three to two, or ſomewhat leſs. Every trunk juſt above its diviſion is ſomewhat broader or more expanded than at a little diſtance from the diviſion. The angles at which the branches go out from their trunks, are generally acute, either half right angles, or nearly ſo; which, as we learn from mechanics, is the angle in which projectiles are carried to the greateſt diſtance. We have inſtances of their going off at right angles, or nearly ſo, in the lumbal or intercoſtal arteries; of their going off in a retrogade or reflected courſe, we have one inſtance in the coronaries of the heart, and another in the ſpinal arteries, which are produced by the vertebrals. But, generally ſpeaking, thoſe which are eſteemed retrogade or reflected, were ſent off, at their origin, in acute angles; ſuch as the aſcending artery of the pharynx, the deſcending one of the palate, the umbilical mammary arteries, and the nutritious arteries of the large bones. Laſtly, we often obſerve large branches ariſing at a leſs angle, and ſmaller ones at a greater angle. We rarely obſerve two arteries of a large diameter run together into one trunk. An example of this, however, we have in the artery formed by the junction of the vertebrals. In the ſmaller ones it is frequent; as in both the ſpinal arteries, and that of the ſincipital foramen. The arteries often have ſerpentine flexures, eſpecially thoſe that are diſtributed on parts ſubject to much motion or to an increaſe of ſize, as the arteries of the large inteſtines, womb, face, ſpleen, lips, and iris. Arteries, that are rectilineal in a natural ſtate, become ſerpentine, if they are much diſtended. Arteries are ſometimes twiſted or writhed, as the carotids under the mamillary proceſs.

Arteries are frequently conjoined by intermediate branches, by a twig of ſome certain artery running to meet one of the ſame kind from another neighbouring artery, and, by joining together with that, they both form one trunk. Inſtances of this kind we have among the large trunks in the inteſtines, among the middling ones in the kidneys, womb, &c. and among the ſmaller in all parts of the body; inſomuch that there is no part of the human body, wherein the neighbouring arterial trunks, whether of the ſame or of different denominations, do not form anaſtomoſes or joinings one to another by intermediate branches. Of rings diverging laterally from the arteries, and returning into themſelves, we have inſtances in the eye and brain. The extremities of the arteries, which are either cylindrical or nearly ſo, ſend off ſmaller branches in greater er abundance than the large arteries do, and theſe extremely ſmall ramifications anaſtomoſing with one another form a kind of net-work; as we ſee more particularly in all membranes. By this means, though the paſſage from the heart to any part of an artery is obſtructed, the blood may nevertheleſs flow through the arteries which are near the obſtructed one. Thus a gangrene or languor of the part is very ſtrongly prevented, and the obſtruction is more eaſily reſolved by the repulſion of the obſtacle into the larger part of the trunk.

Laſtly, one of the leaſt arteries is either changed by a continuation of its canal into a vein, in ſuch a manner, that the ultimate little artery, which is generally reflected, having paſſed the angle of its reflection, becomes now a ſmall vein; or elſe a branch, ſent out at right angles from the artery, is inſerted by a like angle, into the branch of a ſmall vein. Both theſe kinds of mechaniſm are demonſtrated to us by the microſcope, and the eaſy return of injections through the veins intot he arteries. We ſometimes ſee theſe veſſels large enough to receive only one, and ſometimes ſeveral blood-globules at a time. A large artery is never obſerved to open into a vein.

In the viſcera, we find the ſmall arteries diſpoſed not ſo much in net work as in a fabric of a peculiar kind, wherein the ſmall branches deſcend very thick, or in cluſters parallel to the trunk, ſo as to reſemble bruſhes, a variety of little trees or buſhes, ſmall ſerpents, or threads, according to the various diſpoſition of the parts.

Sometimes the arteries end in another manner, namely, by by being converted into veſſels of the ſmaller kinds, which are continuous to the arteries, and indeed real arterial trunks; as may be obſerved in the ophthalmic artery, by tracing the arteries of the tunica choroides, or the colourleſs ones of the circle of the uvea and iris. That a net work of pellucid arteries is continuous with the red branches of the ophthalmic one, is evident from inflammations, and the redneſs of the parts when relaxed by vapour or by cupping; from repletion, and the microſcopical experiments of Lieberkuhn upon frogs, in which colourleſs globules were ſeen to paſs from a red artery into a lateral veſſel. In a fabric of this kind the red blood is eaſily forced into the ſmaller veſſels.

In other places the ſmaller veſſels ſeem to proceed laterally as branches from the trunks of the leaſt ſanguineous arteries; and theſe again are drawn out into trunks ſtill ſmaller. Theſe are called *excretory ducts.* It is with difficulty that theſe veſſels are filled with red blood; of this, however, we have examples in the kidneys, the liver, and the breaſts. Indeed the blood, when vitiated, penetrates the excretory ducts of the whole body, even without hurting the veſſels; nor is that aberration found to be productive of any evil conſequence after the diſorder of the blood is cured.

Another termination of the arterial extremities is into the exhaling veſſels; and this manner of their ending is very frequent in all parts of the body. The whole ſkin, all membranes of the human body which form any cloſe cavity, all the ventricles of the brain, the anterior and poſterior chambers of the eye, all the adipoſe cells and pulmonary veſicles, the whole cavity of the ſtomach and inteſtinal tube, and the trachea, are all of them repleniſhed with exhaling arteries of this kind. Theſe emit a thin, watery, gelatinous humour, which, by congeſtion, ſtagnation, or exceſs, is converted into a watery but coagulable lymph, as we ſee in ſeveral diſeaſes, and in death. The exhalants are eaſily demonſtrable from the watery ſweat that enſues after injecting the arteries with any warm liquor. In ſome places, they exhale indeed not a thin vapour, but blood itſelf, as we ſee in the heart, the cellular fabric of the penis, urethra, clitoris, and nipple of the female breaſt; in all which blood in its natural ſtate is poured out. Does not every ſecretion, that is made in true glands, or hollow cryptæ, bear ſome analogy to this exhaling fabric?

Whether or no, in all parts of the human body, do the pellucid veſſels, ariſing from the ſanguine ones, and carrying a humour thinner than blood, again ſend out ſmaller veſſels; to be ſubdivided into ſtill ſmaller orders? We ſeem, indeed, not to want examples of this circumſtance. Several anatomiſts have ſeen, in various parts of the body, a new riſe of blood-veſſels, after the courſe of the blood to the heart had been obſtructed. That an aqueous vapour is ſecreted by very fine veſſels, from the colourleſs arteries of the iris, is very probable. We are almoſt certain that the red coloured veſſels in the cortical ſubſtance of the brain, ſeparate a juice pervading the medullary ſubſtance, by the intermedium of another order of veſſels; and that an eryſipelas, or yellow inflammation ariſes from the impaction of yellow globules into the ſmaller veſſels.

It may then be aſked, if there are not yellow arterious veſſels of a ſecond order, which ſend off lymphatic ones of a third order, from whence by degrees ſtill leſſer kinds of veſſels branch out? Such a fabric does not ſeem agreeable to the very eaſy tranſition that is made by the blood, mercury, or wax, into the exhaling and perſpiratory veſſels, into the uriniferous tubuli, and into the adipoſe and pulmonary cells; nor is it very difficult for the blood to ſtray into the lactiferous, lymphatic, and lachrymal ducts, whither it ſhould ſeem not able to penetrate if it had to make its way through any other intermediate vaſcular ſyſtem ſmaller than the blood globules. Nor can this opinion be admitted, on account of the great retardation to which the humours, in a third order of veſſels would be liable; and which would continually increaſe in proportion to the ſmallneſs of the veſſels.

§ 1. *Of the common Offices of the Arteries.*

THE blood is driven from the left ventricle of the heart in a ſerpentine ſtream, into the aorta, ſtriking firſt againſt the right ſide, and then the left ſide of this great veſſel; whence it flows with repeated illiſions and repercuſſions through the whole arterial ſyſtem.

The arteries are, in a living perſon, always full of blood; ſince the jet or ſtream from an artery, is not interrupted by alternate ſtops, while the heart is inactive, but flows on in a continued thread. The microſcope alſo ſhews the arteries, in living animals, to be full both in their ſyſtole and diaſtole; nor can the circular fibres of the arteries ſo far contract themſelves as entirely to evacuate theſe tubes. Every contraction of the ventricle ſends a new wave of blood into the arteries; this wave ſeldom exceeds two ounces, and conſequently bears only a ſmall proportion to the whole circulating maſs, yet it is ſo forcibly propelled by the heart as to drive the preceding waves before it. In conſequence of this propulſion, the dimenſions of the cylindrical artery are augmented, the arterial coats are preſſed near each other, and the ſerpentine flexures are conſiderably increaſed as we often ſee in injections. This dilatation of the artery, whereby its capacity is changed from a leſs to a greater circle is called the *pulſe;* the diaſtole of which is an expanſion of the artery beyond its natural diameter. This action is the characteriſtic of life; it reſults from the heart only, and is in nowiſe natural to the arteries themſelves. Hence when the motion of the heart is intercepted, whether by aneuriſm, ligature, or otherways, pulſation of the arteries is to be felt; and hence a ſudden ceſſation of the pulſe, by a wound through the heart. The artery is proportionally more dilated, the more the velocity of the new wave exceeds that of the former one.

The ſyſtole or contraction of the artery follows the dilatation of it. For the heart having emptied itſelf, and removed the ſtimulus of the blood, comes into a quieſcent ſtate. But the artery, at this ſame time, by its innate elaſticity, and by the contractile power reſiding in its circular fibres, irritated likewiſe by the ſtimulus of the blood, contracts itſelf, and expels as much blood as ſerved to dilate it beyond its mean or natural diameter: this quantity of blood is either forced into the ſmaller and ſcarce-beating arteriolæ, or into the veins, as the ſemilunar valves of the aorta oppoſe the return of the blood. As ſoon as the artery has freed itſelf from this wave or column of blood, being no longer ſtimulated by diſtention, it directly collapſes by its own proper contractile force, and is now again ready to yield to a new wave or column of blood ſent into it from the heart; whence follows a repeated diaſtole and ſyſtole.

That the arteries thus contract, and, by that force, propel their contained blood, is proved from their ſtrongly contractile nature; from the evident remiſſion of the dilatation they receive from the heart; from the evacuation of the blood contained between two ligatures, through the lateral branches; from the return of the blood to the heart through veins when the artery, going to theſe viens is tied; from the wave of blood being greateſt when the heart is in its diaſtole, as obſerved by ſome eminent anatomiſts: from the ſtrength with which the blood is ejected below a ligature on the aorta; and laſtly, from the evacuation which the arteries make of their contained blood, even after death, into the veins, whereby theſe latter appear much fuller than the arteries.

The blood's velocity in the arteries is diminiſhed during the heart's ſyſtole, but increaſed during its diaſtole; at a medium it is ſomewhat leſs than one foot in a ſecond of time. The conſtant plenitude of the arteries renders it impoſſible for us to perceive any ſucceſſion in the pulſes of different arteries; whence all the arteries of the body ſeem to beat at one and the ſame inſtant, whilſt the heart ſtrikes againſt the breaſt: and yet there is certainly a ſucceſſion in the ſyſtole of the arteries, by which the aorta ſeems to contract ſucceſſively, as it is filled with blood expelled from the heart; ſo that the part of the artery next the heart is firſt conſtringed, and thence the arterial contracting force gradually proceeds to the extremities. We have an inſtance of this in the inteſtines; and very evidently in inſects, who have a long fiſtulous and knotted heart, manifeſtly contracting in a ſucceſſion from the beginning to the end; but in the human arteries the ſucceſſions are ſo quick as to be imperceptible.

The pulſe is continued to, and ends in, the expillary and cylindrical arteries, or the originations of the veins. We have already mentioned the velocity with which the blood comes from the heart; but that velocity continually decreaſes. The tranſverſe ſections of all the arteries at a diſtance from the heart, are in one ſum greater than the ſection of the aorta; and the agregate area of their ſections increaſes, but in an uncertain proportion, as the diſtance from the heart increaſes: The velocity will conſequently decreaſe as the diſtance increaſes, for it muſt always be inverſely proportional to the area of the tube through which the fluid runs. Again, the thickneſs of the coats of arteries increaſes, as their bores decreaſe; and its largeſt in the leaſt of them, which tranſmit only one globule at a time. The truth of this is proved from anatomy; and from the greater difficulty we find in burſting ſmall, than large arteries, by inflating them. Another cauſe of the decreaſe of the blood's velocity is the friction of the globules againſt the ſides of the veſſel; and this friction will be very conſiderably increaſed by the length of the arteries, by their ramification, by their winding direction, and alſo by their diminiſhed diameter and conical form. Moreover, the inflections and folds of the veſſels, greatly ſlacken the blood's motion; ſince always ſome part of the impelling force is ſpent and loſt in removing the convex parts of the folds, and changing the figure of the inflected veſſel. The angles alſo, formed by the lateral branches, greatly diminiſh the blood's motion; and that in proportion to the ſize of the angle. A conſiderable allowance muſt be made for the great viſcidity or tenacity of the blood, which entirely coagulates by reſt; its circulatory motion alone overcomes the mutual attraction of its parts, and prevents it from adhering to the ſides of the veſſels in a coagulated ſtate, as we ſee in aneuriſms and wounds of the arteries, and after death. The oppoſition which the blood meets with in the branches leſſens its velocity in the trunk: and the oppoſition of torrents of blood to one another in the anoſtomoſes of veſſels alſo deſtroys ſome parts of its motion. We may eaſily perceive the amounts of this retardation will be very conſiderable, although it be difficult to eſtimate it juſtly. In the larger trunks the blood of a living animal flows with the rapidity of a torrent: but, in the leaſt branches, it creeps along very ſlowly; and begins to coagulate. It is alſo well known to ſurgeons, that a ſmall branch of an artery near the heart bleeds more dangerouſly than a much larger one at a greater diſtance. The weight of the incumbent atmoſphere, of the muſcles and fleſhy parts lying above the artery, and the contractile power of the veſſel itſelf, alſo make a reſiſtance to the heart; but they do not leſſen the velocity of the blood, for they add as much in the diaſtole as they diminiſh in the ſyſtole.

It is certain, however, from inciſions made in living animals, that the ſingle globules of blood, which move ſeparately in the ſmall veſſels, do not loſe ſo much of their velocity as, by calculation, they ought to do. We muſt therefore aſſign ſome cauſes which leſſen the decreaſe of the blood's velocity. In the firſt place, the great area of all the ſmall branches compared with the area of the trunk, and the exceſſive ſmoothneſs of the inner coats of the veſſels, both contribute to diminiſh the friction. The facility likewiſe with which the blood flows through the veins, expedites its paſſage through the little arteries,

teries, immediately communicating with theſe veins. No great aſſiſtance toward aſcertaining theſe particulars is to be expected from conſidering the effect of ligatures or the weight of the blood, the later is capable both of diminiſhing and accelerating the motion; nor can we ſuppoſe that in live animals a great effect depends upon the former. The power of derivation, whatever that is, and the motion of the muſcles, are capable of producing a new velocity.

The pulſe therefore enſues, becauſe the anterior wave or column of blood moves on ſlower, while the ſubſequent or poſterior wave comes faſter; ſo that the preceding is an obſtacle to the conſequent blood. But ſince the force of the heart weakens as the blood goes on, and the contractile power of the arteries increaſes, the exceſs of the celerity of the conſequent wave puſhed on by the heart, above the celerity of the antecedent wave puſhed on by the contractile power of the artery, will grow continually leſs and leſs; and when the blood arrives to a certain diſtance, the celerities of both waves become equal and the pulſation ceaſes. This place of equality in motion cannot be in the larger and more conſpicuous arterial branches: for in them the wave, laſt coming from the heart, moves quicker than what went before. The inflammatory pulſation of the ſmall arteries of the eye ſhews that they have a pulſe. We may however ſafely conclude that in the leaſt red arteries, the pulſe at length begins to vaniſh. This is evident from the equable motion of the blood, as ſeen by a microſcope, through the arteries of a frog. In the larger veſſels, however, ſuch as may be about the ſixth part of a line in diameter, the pulſe becomes imperceptible. In the leaſt veins there is no ſenſible pulſation or accelerated motion of the blood, whilſt the heart contracts, demonſtrable either by the microſcope or any other experiment.

That the blood preſſes againſt the ſides of the veins appears from the furrows made on the bones over which they paſs, and the ſwelling of the veins on being tied. Why do not the veins beat?* The reaſon ſeems to be, that the blood is more retarded immediately on its leaving the heart, than it is in the ſmalleſt veſſels. Hence, the difference of the velocities of the conſequent and antecedent waves is greateſt at the heart, and grows gradually leſs, till it at laſt totally vaniſhes. This is illuſtrated by the following experiment: If water be made to paſs through a leathern tube, in a diſcontinued ſtarting ſtream, and a ſponge be fixed at the diſcharging extremity of the tube, the water will flow through the ſponge in a continued ſtream. It is alſo illuſtrated by another experiment, in which the ſame thing happens, by injecting the meſenteric arteries with an alternate impulſion of water; for then the water flows out through the veins in one continued even ſtream.

The pulſe is therefore the meaſure of the powers which the heart ſpends on the blood; becauſe it is the immediate and full effect of thoſe powers. Hence, *cæteris paribus*, the pulſe is ſlow in the moſt healthy people, where there is no ſtimulus, nor any unnatural reſiſtance; and where the heart is at liberty to propel the blood with eaſe. You muſt except thoſe caſes where there is ſome obſtacle which prevents the blood from entering the aorta: For this reaſon the pulſe in aſthmatic people is ſlow. A debility or inſenſibility of the heart, when the uſual ſtimulus is not capable of exciting it to contraction, alſo occaſions a ſlow pulſe. A ſtrong full pulſe is cauſed by the arteries being full, and the heart at the ſame time vigorous and powerful; a ſmall pulſe by the emptineſs of the arteries, and a leſſer wave of blood ſent from the heart. A hard pulſe denotes ſome obſtacle or ſtimulus; or elſe that the heart's force, the thickneſs of blood, or the rigidity of the artery are increaſed. A quick pulſe denotes ſome ſtimulus, obſtacle, or greater ſenſibility or irritability of the heart. The pulſe is beſt felt where the artery lies expoſed bare to the touch, upon ſome reſiſting bone; but obſtructions ſometimes render the pulſe perceptible, where it is never ſo naturally.

---

* We do not allow that to be a pulſe which happens from reſpiration, from the rejection of the blood from the right auricle, or from the muſcular part of the vena cava.

The pulſe is ſlower in animals as they are larger or more bulky; becauſe their heart, in proportion to the reſt of the body, is leſs than that of ſmaller animals; it is alſo leſs irritable, and is obliged to propel the blood to a greater diſtance; whence in large animals, the proportion between the reſiſtances to be overcome and the force of the heart is leſs than in ſmall ones. Hence, ſmall animals are more voracious than large ones; as the whale and elephant. The pulſe of a healthful perſon in the morning, beats at leaſt 65 in a minute; but, after the fatigue of the day, it will beat 80; and again, by the night's reſt or ſleep, it will become gradually leſs frequent, till in the morning you will find it returned to its primitive number of 65. For the motions of the muſcles, and actions of the external and internal ſenſes, the warmth of the atmoſphere, and the action of the aliments urge the venal blood on to the heart, whence a more than ordinary ſtimulus and a greater number of contractions. Hence alſo thoſe paroxyſms, or fits of increaſe, obſervable in all fevers towards the evening. Sleep retards the motion not only of the blood, but of all the other humours and actions in the body whatever.

A frequent and a quick pulſe are often confounded; but they are in reality very different. The pulſe is quicker in children, and becomes afterwards ſlower in perſons as they grow older. The ſalient point beats 134 in a minute: the pulſe of new-born infants, 120; and of old people 60.

A feveriſh pulſe is uſually between 96 and 120, to which number indeed it is often increaſed by laborious exerciſes alone; if it is increaſed to 130 or 140, (which laſt number we have never known it exceed) the patient ſeldom recovers. The pulſe beats ſlower in winter, and quicker in ſummer, by about

10 ſtrokes per minute; and under the torrid zone, it often increaſes to 120. The different paſſions of the mind variouſly accelerate, retard, and diſturb the pulſe. Whatever obſtructs the circulation is alſo found to accelerate the pulſe; not from the laws of hydroſtatics, or on account of the canal being made narrower, nor from the action of the ſoul; but by the ſtrenuous and more frequently repeated contractions of the heart in order to free itſelf from an irritating ſtimulus: Thus an irritation from acrid blood is the cauſe of the frequent pulſe in fevers.

The blood moves very ſlowly through the leaſt veins, partly by the force of the heart, and partly by the contractile force of the arteries. A renewal of the motion of the blood in perſons drowned, where, merely by exciting the action of the heart, the whole maſs is again propelled, is a proof of the former; and the contractile force of the artery is proved by what has been ſaid above.

The motion of the blood is quicker in the larger veins. For whenever the impelling powers remain ſufficient, and the ſmall veſſels are rendered narrower, the motion of their contained fluids muſt of courſe be accelerated; ſince the ſection of the venal trunk is much leſs than that of all its branches, in the ſame manner as that of an artery is leſs than the ſum of the branches into which it divides.

Since the blood moves thus ſlowly in the leaſt arterial veſſels and incipient veins, and as the weight of the blood itſelf in many places greatly hinders its return to the heart, while, at the ſame time, the very thin coats of the veins have but little contractile power; nature has therefore uſed various precautions, leſt, from the ſlowneſs of its motion, it ſhould any where ſtagnate or concrete. To obviate this, ſhe has ſupplied the veins with more watery vapours and fluxile lymph, than the arteries; and this was the more neceſſary in order to counterbalance the great exhalation that is made from the arterial blood in the lungs.

She has, likewiſe, placed the veins near the muſcles, that by the turgeſcence or contractions of the latter the veins may be preſſed; and this preſſure muſt neceſſarily determine the blood to the heart, for the valves of the veins prevent its return to the extremities. Hence an increaſed pulſe, heat and redneſs of the body; and hence alſo quick breathing after a violent exerciſe.

Moreover, thoſe muſcles which conſtantly urge or violently preſs the contiguous viſcera contained in any of the common cavities, powerfully promote the return of the venal blood to the heart. The conjunct preſſure of the diaphragm and the abdominal muſcles, produces this effect in the abdomen. The pulſations of the arteries, which every where run contiguous and parallel to the ſides of the veins, have no inconſiderable effect in promoting the return of the venal blood; and we have before ſhewn, that any impulſe acting on the veins can determine their blood to the heart only.

To theſe is added a force, not yet ſufficiently known, by which the blood is brought from a more compreſſed to a more lax, and leſs reſiſting part. In this matter alſo reſpiration is of great efficacy; in which the motion of the blood into the lungs, when relaxed, is accelerated by the derivation from all parts of the body: and again, in exſpiration, it is driven into the trunks of the veins of the head and abdomen; hence the ſwelling of the veins of the brain, in the time of expiration. The circulation is not indeed aſſiſted by theſe cauſes, but the blood is agitated and preſſed. The anaſtomoſes of the arteries contribute to the ſame end; for they facilitate the paſſage of the blood from thoſe places where it is obſtructed to ſuch as more free.

By theſe means, in a healthy perſon uſing ſufficient exerciſe of body, the blood moves with ſuch a velocity, as ſuffices to deliver as much of it by the vena cava to the heart, as is ſent out by the aorta. But reſt or inactivity of body, and a weakneſs of the contracting fibres of the heart and other muſcles, frequently render this motion of the venal blood more difficult. Hence follow the varices in women with child, and the piles; which later are alſo partly owing to the deficiency of valves in the vena portarum. Hence alſo the menſes. And when the veins return their blood too ſlowly to the heart, the ſubtile vapours ſtagnate; whence that frequency of œdematous ſwellings in weak people.

The time in which an ounce of blood, ſent out from the left ventricle of the heart, returns to the right, and which is commonly reckoned the time in which the greater circulation is performed, is uncertain. Suppoſe the quantity of blood thrown out of the heart at every pulſation to be $1\frac{1}{2}$ ounces, and the whole quantity of the blood to be 336 ounces, then a complete circulation is performed in the time of 224 pulſations; that is in about three minutes.

The effects which the motion of the heart and arteries produces upon the blood are various. They may be deduced and eſtimated from their cauſes; if we compare the blood of a living with that of a dead animal; that of a healthy with that of a diſeaſed animal; and laſtly, that of an active with that of an inactive animal. In the living animal, the blood is conſiderably warm; it looks red, with a ſort of purple florid hue; it ſeems to be homogeneous or uniform, and alike in all its parts, though it is really a mixture of different principles. It conſiſts almoſt entirely of particles commonly called globules; it flows very readily through the leaſt veſſels; and laſtly, when drawn from the veſſels, it exhales a volatile vapour, which we have already particularly deſcribed. In the dead animal which has not yet begun to corrupt or putrefy, we obſerve, that the blood has loſt a great deal of its redneſs; that it ſeparates into two parts, namely, one more denſe, called craſſamentum, and the other more fluid called ſerum; and that when drawn from its veſſels, it exhales no vapour, and coagulates either wholly or in part. When the living animal becomes weak, and ſome ſmall remains of pulſe and reſpiration continue, we find the blood conſiderably cold. If, again, you compare the blood of a human perſon, inactive both in body and mind, with the blood of one that is naturally diſpoſed to much exerciſe, you will obſerve the latter has, a greater heat; a more intenſe redneſs; a ſubſtance more compact; that it is ſpecifically heavier; and that the volatile parts are more abundant. All which appearances ſeem manifeſtly to be the effects of the motion of the heart and arteries, ſince they increaſe and diminiſh with that motion, and diſappear when it ceaſes.

That we may underſtand the manner in which theſe appearances are produced in the blood, we muſt conſider what are the effects of the heart impelling it; and of the arteries alternately compreſſing and urging it forward. And firſt we ſee, that the heart throws the blood with very great velocity into the crooked or inflected arteries, in ſuch a manner that the globules, expelled through the right ſide of the opening of the aorta, ſtrike againſt the left ſide of the artery; from whence being repelled, they incline towards the right ſide, whereby all the particles of the blood are agitated with a confuſed or turbulent and whirling motion. The blood thus impelled againſt the flexile and curved ſides of the arteries, of neceſſity dilates and diſtends them; and laſtly, in the ſmaller veſſels, capable of receiving only one, or a few globules of blood, all the particles of blood come ſo intimately into contact with, and grate againſt, the ſides of the artery, that they are even obliged to change their figure in order to gain a paſſage into the veins.

But the arteries, by their elaſtic force, reacting upon the impinging blood, repel it from their ſides towards their axis; and at laſt tranſmit every ſingle particle of it through the circular mouths of the leaſt veſſels, by which the arteries and veins join together.

There is, therefore, a very great degree of friction, as well from the blood particles upon the ſides of the arteries as from the arteries themſelves contracting round the blood; to which add, the attrition of the particles of blood againſt each other by the confuſed and vortical motion with which they are propelled. The effects of this friction may be computed from the viſcid and inflammable nature of the blood itſelf, from the narrowneſs of the veſſels through which it runs, from the ſtrong impulſe of the heart, from the powerful reaction of the arteries, and from the weight of the incumbent parts. This friction is the principal cauſe of the blood's fluidity, by perpetually removing the points of contact in its particles, by reſiſting their attraction of coheſion, and by mixing together particles of different kinds. It alſo in ſome meaſure augments the roundneſs of the particles, by breaking off the protuberances and rounding their corners. But even theſe very ſmall particles themſelves, which are broken off from the large particles of the blood, put on a round figure by their friction againſt the ſides of the canals, and by their rotatory motion. By a deficience of motion, the blood coagulates in the veſſels before death. The loſt fluidity of the blood is again reſtored by recovering the motion of the heart, as we are taught by experiments made on living animals. It is probable that the motion of the blood, and the denſity proceeding from it, are the cauſe of the red colour of the blood, ſince the redneſs is in proportion to the denſity, and increaſes or decreaſes from the ſame cauſes which increaſe or diminiſh the denſity. The redneſs ſeems to ariſe from a mixture of the feruginous with the oily part of the blood.

Does the heat of the blood alſo proceed from its motion? We obſerve, by experiments, that heat ariſes from the motion of all kinds of fluids, even of air itſelf; but much more does attrition produce heat in the inflammable animal juices, which are denſer than water, and conſiderably compreſſed by contractile and converging tubes. Is not the truth of this ſufficiently evinced, by the blood's being warm in thoſe fiſh which have a large heart, and cold in ſuch as have a ſmall one; their reſpective heats having the ſame proportion to each other, as their hearts have to their whole body? Is it not alſo proved from the more intenſe heat of birds that have a larger heart, and quick pulſations? from the increaſe of animal heat, that enſues from exerciſe of all kinds, and even from the bare friction of parts? from the congelation of all the humours of the human body in a certain degree of cold, in which a man grows ſtiff, although he yet retains ſome warm blood, and is alive? and from the coldneſs of ſuch people as have a weak pulſe? The heat does not proceed from any degree of putrefaction in the blood; for the humours themſelves, when left at reſt, generate no heat; nor can we explain the phenomenon of heat from the action of ſuch an obſcure being as the *vital power*. Although the heat may be greater when the pulſe is ſlow, and leſs when it is more frequent, the difference may ariſe from the different diſpoſition of the blood, from the different denſities of the veſſels, or the increaſe or diminution of perſpiration.

The ſame cauſe alſo hinders putrefaction, by not ſuffering the inteſtine motion to be diminiſhed, and by diſſipating ſuch particles as have already begun to be corrupted.

But the different natures of the ſeveral particles themſelves, which conjunctly make up the maſs of blood, are the cauſes by which, from the impetus of the heart alone, different effects are produced in different particles of the blood; namely, thoſe particles move quicker, whoſe greater denſity makes them receive a greater impetus, and whoſe apt figure or leſs extended ſurface makes them meet with leſs reſiſtance in the fluid in which they move. Thoſe alſo are driven along more ſwiftly, which, either from the weight, or from the direction in which they paſs out from the heart, are urged chiefly into the axis of the veſſel. Thoſe again, which have the greateſt projectile motion, will ſtrike againſt the convexities of the flexures in the arteries; while the other parts of greater bulk and tenacity, having leſs projectile motion, will move ſlowly in the concavity of the veſſel. And in this manner, the blood is prepared or diſpoſed for the ſeveral ſecretions.

The ſyſtole of the arteries renders the parts of their contained fluids more denſe or compact: for they contract round the blood as round a viſcid and compreſſible obſtacle, and thus they expel the more liquid parts into the lateral ducts, at the ſame time increaſing the points of contact between the particles themſelves, combining the more large and denſe particles, and condenſing the looſer particles. The denſity of the blood is partly as the number of globules, and partly as the denſity of the materials which compoſe them.

Moreover, the mouths of the leaſt veſſels, pervious to only one globule at a time, ſeem to be moulds for breaking off the angular eminencies of the particles of the blood, and reducing them to a globular figure. According to the obſervation of Mr Hewſon, the particles of the blood are not perfect globules, but flat like a piece of money.

The reticular diſtributions and inoſculations of arteries remove any danger of obſtruction; ſince in any part of the artery, where the blood begins to form an obſtruction, by ſticking in it, a contrary flux is admitted, by which the obſtructing matter is repelled to a larger part of the trunk; and thus between the reflux and the direct torrent of the blood, the matter is broken and attenuated. This mechaniſm alſo ſupplies the deficiency from an irremoveable obſtruction or the loſs of a veſſel, by cauſing a greater diſtention or enlargement of the next adjoining or anaſtomoſing veſſel; as is proved by experience in ſurgery, after tying and cutting a great artery.

The colliſion of theſe oppoſite torrents of blood ſomewhat decreaſe its velocity; and the reticular diſtribution augments the friction of the particles.

As the quicker motions of the blood in the trunks conduce to ſanguification, ſo the ſlower motions of it, in the leaſt veſſels conduce to the ſecretions. In the larger arteries we ſee the different particles of the blood are whirled about among each other with a rapid and confuſed motion; but, in the leſſer ramifications, the progreſſive motion of the blood being diminiſhed, the more looſe colourleſs particles depart laterally from the more denſe and red particles; while the latter, keeping on their courſe more firmly along the axis of the veſſel, expel the former laterally. Thus the attractive powers of the particles of the blood increaſe as their progreſſive motion abates: hence the oily or fat particles are drawn one to another, and go off by the open lateral ducts that lead to the cellular ſubſtance; which particles we know are both groſs and ſluggiſh: and again, other thinner juices are ſent off through lateral branches of a much ſmaller orifice, till at length little more than the red blood alone remains to paſs through the coaleſcent artery into the incipient vein: But we ſhall conſider, in another place, all the particulars by which the blood is diſpoſed for the ſecretions.

§ 2. *Of the particular Arteries.*

Introduction. The heart throws the blood into two great arteries; one of which is named *aorta*, the other *arteria pulmonalis.*

The aorta diſtributes the blood to all the parts of the body, for the nouriſhment of the parts, and for the ſecretion of the different fluids.

The arteria pulmonis carries the venal blood through all the capillary veſſels of the lungs.

Both

Both theſe great or general arteries are ſubdivided into ſeveral branches, and into a great number of ramifications.

The pulmonary artery. The pulmonary artery goes out from the right ventricle of the heart; and its trunk having run almoſt directly upward as high as the curvature of the aorta, is divided into two lateral branches, one going to the right ſide, called the *the right pulmonary artery;* the other to the left ſide, termed the *left pulmonary artery.* The right artery paſſes under the curvature of the aorta, and is conſequently longer than the left. They both run to the lungs, and are diſperſed through their whole ſubſtance by ramifications nearly like thoſe of the bronchia, and lying in the ſame directions. From the pulmonary arteries the blood is returned by the veins; which, contrary to the courſe of the arteries, begin by very minute canals, and gradually become larger, forming at length four large trunks called *pulmonary veins,* which terminate in the left auricle. The aorta goes out from the left ventricle nearly over-againſt the fourth vertebra of the back. Its courſe is direct with reſpect to the heart; but with reſpect to all the reſt of the body, it aſcends obliquely from the left to the right, and from before, backward.

Soon after this, it bends obliquely from the right to the left, and from before backward, reaching as high as the ſecond vertebra of the back; from whence it runs down again in the ſame direction, forming an oblique arch. The middle of this arch is almoſt oppoſite to the right ſide or edge of the ſuperior portion of the ſternum, between the cartilaginous extremities or ſternal articulations of the firſt two ribs.

From thence the aorta deſcends in a direct courſe along the anterior part of the vertebræ, all the way to the os ſacrum, lying a little toward the left; and there it terminates in two ſubordinate or collateral trunks, called *arteriæ iliacæ.*

General diviſion of the aorta. The aorta is, by anatomiſts, generally divided into the aorta aſcendens, and aorta deſcendens, though both are but one and the ſame trunk. It is termed *aſcendens*, from where it leaves the heart to the extremity of the great curvature or arch. The remaining part of this trunk from the arch to the os ſacrum, or bifurcation already mentioned, is named *deſcendens*.

The aorta deſcendens is further divided into the ſuperior and inferior portions; the firſt comprehending what lies above the diaphragm; the other what lies between the diaphragm and the bifurcation.

The aorta aſcendens is chiefly diſtributed to part of the thorax, to the head and upper extremities. The ſuperior portion of the aorta deſcendens furniſhes the reſt of the thorax; the inferior portion furniſhes the abdomen and lower extremities.

The great trunk of the aorta, through its whole length, ſends off immediately ſeveral branches, which are afterwards differently ramified; and theſe arterial branches may be looked upon as ſo many trunks with reſpect to the other ramifications, which again may be conſidered as ſmall trunks with regard to the ramifications that they ſend off.

The branches which go out immediately from the trunk of the aorta, may be termed *original* or *capital branches*; and of theſe, ſome are large, and others very ſmall.

The large capital branches of the aorta are theſe; two arteriæ ſubclaviæ, two carotides, one cæliaca, one meſenterica ſuperior, two renales formerly termed *emulgentes*, one meſenterica inferior, and two iliacæ.

The ſmall capital branches are chiefly the arteriæ coronariæ cordis, bronchiales, œſophagææ, intercoſtales, diaphragmaticæ inferiores, ſpermaticæ, lumbares, and ſacræ.

Theſe capital branches or arteries are for the moſt part diſpoſed in pairs; there being none in odd numbers but the cæliaca, the two meſentericæ, ſome of the œſophagææ, the bronchialis, and ſometimes the ſacræ.

The ramifications of each capital branch are in uneven numbers with reſpect to their particular trunks; but with reſpect to the ramifications of the like capital trunks on the other ſide, they are diſpoſed in pairs. Among the branches none but the arteria ſacra when it is ſingle, and the œſophagææ, the ramifications of which are ſometimes found in pairs, are in odd numbers.

Before we enter upon the detail of each of theſe particular arteries, many of which have proper names; it will be convenient to give a ſhort view of the diſpoſition and diſtribution of the principal arterial branches, as a general plan to which all the particularities of each diſtribution may afterwards be referred: for we have found by experience, that the common method of deſcribing the courſe of all the ramifications of theſe veſſels, without having firſt given a general idea of the principal branches, is very troubleſome to beginners.

From the upper part of the arch or curvature, the aorta ſends out commonly three, ſometimes four, large branches, their origins being very near each other. When there are four, the two middle branches are termed *arteriæ carotides;* the other two, *ſubclaviæ;* and both are diſtinguiſhed into right and left.

When there are but three branches, which is ofteneſt the caſe, the firſt is a ſhort trunk, common to the right ſubclavian and carotid; the ſecond is the left ſubclavian; and the third the left carotid. Sometimes, though very rarely, theſe four arteries unite in two trunks.

The origin of the left ſubclavian terminates the aorta aſcends; but we have ſometimes obſerved four branches, the firſt three of which were thoſe already mentioned, and the fourth a diſtinct trunk of the left vertebral artery.

It muſt be obſerved, that theſe large branches which ariſe from the curvature of the aorta, are ſituated obliquely; the firſt, or that which is moſt on the right, lying more foreward than the reſt, and the laſt, which is moſt on the left, more backward. The firſt and ſecond, or middle branches, are generally in the middle of the arch, and the third lower down. Sometimes the firſt alone is in the middle; all which varieties depend on the obliquity of the arch.

The carotid arteries run up directly to the head, each of them being firſt divided into two, one external, the other internal. The external artery goes chiefly to the outer parts of the head and dura mater, or firſt covering of the brain. The internal enters the cranium through the bony canal of the os petroſum; and is diſtributed through the brain by a great number of ramifications.

The ſubclavian arteries ſeparate laterally and almoſt tranſverſely; each running toward that ſide on which it lies, behind and under the claviculæ, from whence they have their name. The left ſeems to be ſhorter, and runs more obliquely than the right.

The ſubclavian on each ſide terminates at the upper edge of the firſt rib, between the lower inſertions of the firſt ſcalenus muſcle: and there, as it goes out of the thorax, takes the name of *arteria axillaris.*

During this courſe of the ſubclavian artery, taking in the common trunk of the right ſubclavian, ſeveral arteries ariſe from it, viz. the mammaria interna, mediaſtina, pericardia, diaphragmatica minor ſive ſuperior, thymica, and trachealis.

The thymica and trachealis on each ſide are in ſome ſubjects only branches of one ſmall trunk which ſprings from the common trunk of the right ſubclavian and carotid.

They are generally ſmall arteries, which run ſometimes ſeparate, and ſometimes partly ſeparate and partly joined.

The ſubclavian ſends off likewiſe the mammaria interna, vertebrales, cervicales, and ſometimes ſeveral of the upper intercoſtales.

The axillary artery, which is only a continuation of the ſubclavian, from the place where it goes out of the thorax to the axilla, detaches chiefly the mammaria externa or thoracia ſuperior, thoracia inferior, ſcapulares externæ, ſcapularis interna, humeralis or muſcularis, &c. Afterwards it is continued, by different ramifications and under different names, over the whole arm, all the way to the ends of the fingers.

The ſuperior portion of the aorta deſcendens gives off the arteriæ brochiales, which ariſe ſometimes by a ſmall common trunk, ſometimes ſeparately, and ſometimes do not come immediately from the aorta. It next ſends off the œſophagææ, which may be looked upon as mediaſtinæ poſteriores, and the intercoſtales from its poſterior part, which in ſome ſubjects come all from this portion of the aorta, in others only the loweſt eight or nine.

The ſmall anterior arteries here mentioned are generally, at their origins, ſingle or in uneven numbers, but they divide ſoon after toward the right and left.

The inferior portion of the deſcending aorta, as it paſſes thro' the diaphragm, gives off the diaphragmaticæ inferiores or phrenicæ, which however do not always come immediately from the aorta. Afterwards it ſends off ſeveral branches anteriorly, poſteriorly, and laterally.

The anterior branches are cæliaca, which ſupplies the ſtomach, liver, ſpleen, pancreas, &c.; the meſenterica ſuperior, which goes chiefly to the meſentery, to the ſmall inteſtines, and to that part of the great inteſtines which lies on the right ſide of the abdomen; the meſenterica inferior, which goes to the great inteſtines on the left ſide, and produces the hæmorrhoidalis interna; and laſtly, the right and left arteriæ ſpermaticæ.

The poſterior branches are the arteriæ lumbares, of which there are ſeveral pairs, and the ſacræ, which do not always come from the trunk of the aorta.

The lateral branches are the capſulares and adipoſæ, the origin of which often varies; the renales, formerly termed *emulgentes*,

mulgentes, and the iliacæ, which terminate the aorta by the bifurcation already mentioned.

The iliac artery on each ſide is commonly divided into the external or anterior, and internal or poſterior.

The internal iliaca is likewiſe named *arteria hypogaſtrica*; and its ramifications are diſtributed to the viſcera contained in the pelvis, and to the neighbouring parts, both internal and external.

The iliaca externa, which is the true continuation of the iliac trunk, and alone deſerves that name, goes on to the inguen, and then out of the abdomen, under the ligamentum Fallopii; having firſt detached the epigaſtrica, which goes to the muſculi abdominis recti. Having quitted the abdomen, it is called arteria cruralis, which runs down upon the thigh, and is diſtributed by many branches and ramifications to all the lower extremity.

We ſhall now go on to examine particularly all the capital or original branches of the aorta, from their origin to the entry of them, and of their ramifications into all the parts of the body, and all the different viſcera and organs.

Arteriæ cardiacæ ſive coronariæ cordis. The cardiac or coronary arteries of the heart, ariſe from the aorta immediately on its leaving the heart. They are two in number; and, according to the natural ſituation of the heart, one is rather ſuperior than anterior, the other rather inferior than poſterior.

They go out near the two ſides of the pulmonary artery; which having firſt ſurrounded, they afterwards run upon the baſis of the heart in form of a kind of crown or garland, from whence they are called *coronariæ*; they firſt run between the auricles, and then purſue the ſuperficial traces of the union of the two ventricles, from the baſis of the heart to the apex.

They ſend communicating branches to each other, which are afterward loſt in the ſubſtance of the heart. The right artery, after running between the auricle and ventricle of that ſide, ſends branches to the pulmonary artery, to the fat ſurrounding it, and to the beginning of the aorta; then it gives three branches to the convex ſide of the heart, and as many to the flat ſurface. The left artery runs between the pulmonary artery and left auricle, and afterwards divides into branches, one of which is anterior, and runs down ſending off branches that reach the point of the heart: ſome of theſe are reflected upon the flat ſurface ſo as to communicate with the branches of the right trunk; another branch runs between the left auricle and ventricle, to the obtuſe ſide of the heart, and then to its flat ſurface, where it is loſt in the ſubſtance of the left ventricle; but ſends branches likewiſe to the left auricle and pulmonary veins; and here it communicates with branches of the trunk on the right ſide.

We ſometimes meet with a third coronary artery, which ariſes from the aorta more backward, and is ſpent on the poſterior or lower ſide of the heart.

The arteriæ corotides in general. Theſe arteries are two in number; one called the *right carotid*, the other the *left*. They ariſe near each other, from the curvature or arch of the aorta; the left immediately, the right moſt commonly, from the trunk of the ſubclavia on the ſame ſide, as has been already obſerved.

They run upon each ſide of the trachea arteria, between it and the internal jugular vein, and behind the muſculi platyſma, myoides, and 'ſternocleido-maſtoideus, as high as the larynx, without any ramification. During this courſe, therefore, they may be named *carotid trunks*, or general, common, and original carotids. Each of theſe trunks is afterwards ramified in the following manner.

The trunk which ſends off no branches till it has reached as high as the larynx, is divided into two particular carotids; one named *external*, the other *internal;* becauſe the firſt goes chiefly to the external parts of the head, the ſecond enters the cranium, and is diſtributed to the brain.

The external carotid is anterior, the internal poſterior; and the external is even ſituated more inward and nearer the larynx than the other; but the common names may ſtill be retained, as being taken, not from their ſituation, but from their diſtribution.

Arteria carotis externa. The external cartoid is the ſmalleſt, and yet appears by its direction to be a continuation of the common trunk. It runs inſenſibly outward, between the external angle of the lower jaw and the parotid gland, which it ſupplies as it paſſes. Afterwards it aſcends on the foreſide of the ear, and ends in the temples.

In this courſe it ſends off ſeveral branches, which may well enough be divided into anterior or internal, and poſterior or external; and the principal branches of each kind are theſe.

The firſt anterior or internal branch goes out from the very origin of the carotid on the inſide; and having preſently afterward taken a little turn, and ſent off branches to the jugular glands near it, to the fat and ſkin, it runs tranſverſely, and is diſtributed to the glandulæ thyroidææ, and to the muſcles and other parts of the larynx; for which reaſon it may be called *laryngæa*, or *guturalis ſuperior*. It likewiſe ſends ſome branches to the pharynx and muſcles of the os hyoides.

The ſecond anterior branch paſſes over the neareſt cornu of the os hyoides to the muſcles of that bone and of the tongue; and to the glandulæ ſublingualis; afterwards paſſing before the cornu of the os hyoides, it loſes itſelf in the tongue; from whence it has been called *arteria ſublingualis*; and it is the ſame artery which other anatomiſts have named *ranina*. That part of the artery which goes commonly by this name lies at the inferior and lateral part of the tongue, and is accompanied by a large vein.

The third branch, or arteria maxillaris inferior, and pharyngea inferior of Sabatier, goes to the maxillary gland, to the ſtyloid and maſtoid muſcles, to the parotid and ſublingual glands, to the muſcles of the pharynx, and to the ſmall flexors of the head.

The fourth branch, which Winſlow, &c. names *arteria maxillaris externa*, and which Haller and Sabatier call *arteria labialis*, is at firſt covered by the ſtylo-hyoid and diagaſtric muſcles: in its paſſage it ſends branches to the pharynx, to the tongue, amygdalæ, and palate; at the angle of the jaw it gives branches to the ſkin, muſcles, glands, &c. in the neighbourhood of that bone. Afterwards it runs over the lower jaw, before the inferior edge of the maſſeter muſcle, and then gets under the muſculus depreſſor anguli oris, which it ſupplies, as well as the buccinator and the depreſſor labii inferioris.

It ſends off a particular branch, very much contorted, which divides at the angular commiſſure of the lips; and running in the ſame manner along the ſuperior and inferior portions of the muſculus orbicularis, it communicates on both ſides with its fellow, and thereby forms a kind of arteria coronaria labiorum.

Afterwards it aſcends towards the nares, and is diſtributed to the muſcles, cartilages, and other parts of the noſe, ſending down ſome twigs which communicate with the coronary artery of the lips. Laſtly, it reaches the great angle of the eye, and is ramified and loſt on the muſculus orbicularis palpebrarum, ſuperciliaris, and frontalis. Through all this courſe it is named *arteria angularis*.

The fifth branch, called *maxillaris interna*, ariſes over-againſt the condyle of the lower jaw, and is very conſiderable. It paſſes behind the condyle, and runs between the jaws, where it gives off numerous branches to the parts which lie near it. The moſt conſiderable of theſe are, (1.) The ſpheno-ſpinalis, or media duræ matris, which runs between the internal and external carotids: this paſſes through the foramen ſpinale of the ſphenoidal bone, and is diſtributed to the dura mater by ſeveral ramifications, which run forward, upward, and backward; the uppermoſt communicating with thoſe on the other ſide above the longitudinal ſinus of the dura mater. This artery of the dura mater may be termed *ſpheno-ſpinalis* or *media duræ matris*, to diſtinguiſh it from thoſe that go to the ſame part by another courſe. (2.) The maxillaris inferior, which runs through the canal of the lower jaw; and being diſtributed to the alveoli and teeth, goes out at the hole near the chin, and loſes itſelf in the neighbouring muſcles, communicating with the branches of the arteria maxillaris externa. (3.) The pterygoideæ, and temporales profundæ, to the pterygoid and temporal muſcles. (4.) The arteria buccalis, to the buccinator muſcle, and other ſoft parts of the cheek. (5.) The alveolaris, to the teeth and ſubſtance of the upper jaw, and to ſeveral of the ſoft parts ſurrounding it. (6.) The infra-orbitaria, which, after ſending a branch to the noſe, paſſes through the poſterior opening of the orbitar canal; and having ſent branches to the orbit, antrum maxillare, and teeth, goes out by the infra orbitar hole, and on the cheek communicates with the angular artery. (7.) Palatina ſuperior, which goes through the palato-maxillary canal to the palate and bones ſurrounding it. Another ſmall branch terminates on the parts at the upper end of the pharynx.

The ſixth anterior or internal branch, which is very ſmall, is ſpent on the muſcle maſſeter.

The firſt external or poſterior branch is named *arteria occipitalis*. It paſſes obliquely before the internal jugular vein; and having given twigs to the muſculus ſtylo-hyoidæus, ſtylo-gloſſus, and digaſtricus, it runs between the ſtyloid and maſtoid apophyſes, along the maſtoid groove, and goes to the muſcles and integuments which cover the os occipitis, turning ſeveral times in an undulating manner as it aſcends backwards. It communicates by a deſcending branch with the vertebral and cervical arteries, as has been already ſaid, near the top of the head; it communicates likewiſe with the poſterior branches of the temporal artery, and it ſends a branch to the foramen maſtoidæum.

The ſecond external branch ſpreads itſelf on the outward ear, by a great many ſmall twigs on each ſide, ſeveral of which run inward, and furniſh the cartilages, meatus auditorius, ſkin of the tympanum, and internal ear.

The trunk of the external carotid aſcends afterward above the zygoma, paſſing between the angle of the lower jaw and parotid gland, and forms the temporal artery, which divides into an anterior, middle, and poſterior branch.

The anterior branch of the temporal artery goes to the muſculus frontalis, communicates with the arteria angularis, and ſometimes gives off a very ſmall artery, which pierces the internal apophyſis of the os malæ all the way to the orbit. The middle branch goes partly to the muſculus frontalis, partly to the occipitalis. The poſterior branch goes to the occiput, and communicates with the arteria occipitalis. All theſe branches likewiſe furniſh the integuments.

Arteria carotis interna. The internal carotid artery leaving the general trunk, is at firſt a little incurvated, appearing as if either it were the only branch of that trunk, or a branch of the trunk of the external carotid. Sometimes the curvature is turned a little outward, and then more or leſs inward, paſſing behind the neighbouring external carotid.

It is ſituated a little more backward than the carotis externa, and generally runs up without any ramification, as high as the lower orifice of the great canal of the apophyſis petroſa of the os temporis. It enters this orifice directly from below upward, and afterward makes an angle according to the direction of the canal, the reſt of which it paſſes horizontally, being covered by a production of the dura matter.

At the end of this canal it is again incurvated from below upward, and enters the cranium through a notch of the ſphenoidal bone. Then it bends from behind, forward, and makes a third angle on the ſide of the ſella ſphenoidalis; and again a fourth, under the clinoid apophyſes of that ſella. While it lies at the ſide of the ſella turcica, it ſends ſmall branches to the parts about the cavernous ſinus.

As it leaves the bony canal to enter the cranium, it ſends off a ſmall branch through the ſphenoidal fiſſure to the orbit and eye: and ſoon afterward a conſiderable branch, called *ophthalmica*, through the foramen opticum, to ſupply the contents of the orbit. The firſt branches ſent off from the ocular artery are very ſmall; they go to the dura mater on the optic nerve, and the beginning of the muſcles in the bottom of the orbit. Then the lacrymal and ciliary arteries are ſent off: the artery, covered with the levator muſcles of the eye and upper eye-lid, afterwards turns inwards, between theſe muſcles and the optic nerve, almoſt at a right angle; but about the part where it makes this turn, it ſends off anterior ciliary branches; afterwards two go off to the levator of the eye and upper eye-lid; then the poſterior ethmoidal and the arteria centralis retinæ are ſent off. While it paſſes over the nerve, it gives off the muſculares ſuperior, inferior, and other ciliary branches. It lies now at the inner ſide of the orbit, under the ſuperior oblique and adductor muſcles. Theſe muſcles, the perioſteum, and inner part of the orbit and optic nerve, receive branches from it; then it produces the ethmoidal anterior; its trunk next deſcends under the cartillaginous pulley of the ſuperior oblique: here it frequently gives a branch to the lacrymal ſac; the arteries of the eye-lids alſo grow from it; at laſt it divides into four branches, namely, the ſuperciliary, the naſal, the ſuperficial, and deep frontals; which laſt go through the foramen ſupra orbitarium to be diſtributed to the forehead. At the inner angle of the eye, it communicates with the angular artery; and within the orbit it ſends one or two ſmall branches to the noſe. This artery was by the ancients miſtaken for a vein. Ingraſſius was the firſt who conſidered it in its proper light; but Haller was the firſt who deſcribed it with accuracy. For a more minute deſcription, ſee Zinn and Sabatier.

Afterwards the internal carotid runs under the baſis of the brain to the ſide of the infundibulum, where it is at a ſmall diſtance from the internal carotid of the other ſide, and there it commonly divides into two principal branches, one anterior and one poſterior.

The anterior branch runs forward under the brain, firſt ſeparating from that on the other ſide, then coming nearer again, it unites with it by an anaſtomoſis or communication in the interſtice between the olfactory nerves. Afterwards, having ſent off ſmall arteries, which accompany theſe nerves, it leaves its fellow, and divides into two, but, according to Winſlow, two or three branches. The firſt of theſe is the ſmalleſt of the two, but it is very conſtant; it runs forward to the inner ſide of the anterior lobe, which it ſupplies in its paſſage. The ſecond, after it has got beyond the corpus calloſum, to which it ſends branches, is reflected back over that ſubſtance upon the inner ſide of the hemiſphere, and may be traced back as far as the poſterior lobe: in all this courſe it ſends off innumerable branches, which are at firſt ſpread out upon the ſurface, and afterwards ſink into the ſubſtance of the brain, communicating freely with the ramifications of the poſterior trunk.

The poſterior branch communicates firſt of all with the vertebral artery of the ſame ſide, and after running between the anterior and lateral lobes of the brain, divides into ſeveral rami, which run between its ſuperficial circumvolutions; and are ramified in many different directions on and between theſe circumvolutions, all the way to the bottom of the ſulci.

All theſe ramifications are covered by the pia mater, in the duplicature of which they are diſtributed, and form capillary reticular textures in great numbers; and afterwards they are loſt in the inner ſubſtance of the brain. The anterior and middle branches produce the ſame kind of ramifications, and the anterior, in particular, ſupplies the corpus calloſum.

Arteria ſubclavia. The ſubclavian arteries are named from their ſituation near the claviculæ, in the tranſverſe direction of which they run. They are two in number, one right, the other left; and they ariſe from the arch of the aorta, on each ſide of the left carotid, which commonly lies in the middle between them; but when both carotids go out ſeparately, they both lie between the ſubclaviæ. Theſe arteries terminate, or rather change their name above the middle of the two firſt ribs, between the anterior inſertions of the muſculi ſcaleni.

The right ſubclavian is larger at the beginning than the left, when it produces the right carotid; its origin is likewiſe anterior and higher, becauſe of the obliquity of the arch of the aorta; for which reaſon alſo the left is ſhorter than the right, and runs more obliquely. Both of them are diſtributed much in the ſame manner; and therefore the deſcription of one may likewiſe be applied to the other.

The right ſubclavian, the longeſt of the two, gives off, firſt of all, ſmall arteries to the mediaſtinum, thymum, pericardium, aſpera arteria, &c. which are named *mediaſtinæ, thymicæ, pericardiæ,* and *tracheales.* Theſe ſmall arteries ſometimes go out from the ſubclavian itſelf, either ſeparately or by ſmall common trunks; ſometimes they are branches of the mammaria interna, eſpecially the mediaſtina.

Afterward this right ſubclavian, at about a finger's breadth from its origin, generally produces the common carotid of the ſame ſide; and at a ſmall finger's breadth from the carotid, it gives off commonly three conſiderable branches, viz. the mammaria interna, cervicalis, and vertebralis, and ſometimes an intercoſtal artery, which goes to the firſt ribs called *intercoſtalis ſuperior.*

Arteria thymica. The arteria thymica communicates with the mammaria interna, and ſometimes ariſes from the anterior middle part of the common trunk of the ſubclavian and carotid. The thymus receives likewiſe ſome rami from the mammaria interna and intercoſtalis ſuperior. The ſame obſervation may be applied to the mediaſtina and pericardia.

Arteria pericardia. The pericardia ariſes much in the ſame manner with the thymica, and runs down upon the pericardium all the way to the diaphragm, to which it ſends ſome ſmall ramifications.

Arteria mediaſtina. The mediaſtina ariſes ſometimes immediately after the thymica, and is diſtributed principally to the mediaſtinum.

Arteria trachealis. The trachealis, which may likewiſe be named *gutturalis inferior*, runs up from the ſubclavia, in a winding courſe, along the aſpera arteria, to the glandulæ thyroidææ and larynx, detaching ſmall arteries to both ſides, one of which runs to the upper part of the ſcapula.

Arteria mammaria interna. The internal mammary artery comes from the anterior and lower ſide of the ſubclavia, near the middle of the clavicula, and runs down behind the cartilages of the true ribs near the edge of the ſternum.

In its paſſage it ſends rami to the thymus, mediaſtinum, pericardium, pleura, and intercoſtal muſcles. It likewiſe detaches other branches, through theſe muſcles and between the cartilages of the ribs, to the pectoralis major, and other neighbouring muſcular portions, to the mammæ, membrana adipoſa, and ſkin.

Several of theſe rami communicate, by anaſtomoſes, with the mammaria externa, and other arteries of the thorax, eſpecially in the ſubſtance of the pectoralis major, and likewiſe with the intercoſtals. Afterwards it goes out of the thorax on one ſide of the appendix enſiformis, and is loſt in the muſculus abdominis rectus, a little below its upper part; communicating, at this place, by ſeveral ſmall ramifications, with the arteria epigaſtrica;

and, in its courſe, it gives branches to the peritonæum; and to the anterior part of the oblique and tranſverſe muſcles of the abdomen.

Arteria cervicalis. The cervical artery ariſes from the upper ſide of the ſubclavian, and is preſently afterwards divided into two, which come out ſometimes ſeparately, ſometimes by a ſmall common trunk. The largeſt of theſe two arteries is anterior, the other poſterior.

The anterior cervicalis, running behind the carotid of the ſame ſide, is diſtributed to the muſculus coraco-hyoidæus, maſtoidæus, cutaneus, ſterno-hyoidæus, and ſterno-thyroidæus, to the jugular glands, the aſpera arteria, the muſcles of the pharynx, bronchia, œſophagus, and to the anterior muſcles which move the neck and head. This artery has been obſerved to ſend out the intercoſtalis ſuperior.

The poſterior cervicalis ariſes ſometimes a little after the vertebralis, and ſometimes from that artery. It paſſes under the tranſverſe apophyſis of the laſt vertebra of the neck; and ſometimes through a particular hole in that apophyſis; and from thence runs up backward in a winding courſe, on the vertebral muſcles of the neck, and then returns in the ſame manner.

It communicates with a deſcending branch of the occipital artery, and with another of the vertebral artery above the ſecond vertebra. It is diſtributed to the muſculi ſcaleni, angularis ſcapulæ, and trapezius, and to the jugular glands and integuments.

Arteria vertebralis: The vertebral artery goes out from the poſterior and upper ſide of the ſubclavian, almoſt oppoſite to the mammaria interna and cervicalis. It runs up through all the holes in the tranſverſe apophyſis of the vertebræ of the neck, and in its paſſage ſends off little twigs through the lateral notches of theſe vertebræ, to the medulla ſpinalis and its coverings.

ings. It alſo gives arteries to the vertebral muſcles, and to other muſcles near them.

As it paſſes through the tranſverſe hole of the ſecond vertebra, it is generally incurvated, to accommodate itſelf to the particular obliquity of this foramen. And between this hole and that in the firſt vertebra, it takes another larger turn in a contrary direction to the former. Having paſſed the tranſverſe hole of the firſt vertebra, it is conſiderably incurvated a third time, from before backwards, as it goes through the ſuperior and poſterior notch in this vertebra.

At this third curvature, it ſends off a ſmall branch, which is ramified on the outer and poſterior parts of the occiput, and communicates with the cervical and occipital arteries. Having afterwards reached the great foramen of the os occipitis, it enters the cranium, and pierces the dura mater; and on theſe accounts it may be named *arteria occipitalis poſterior*, to diſtinguiſh it from the other which is lateral.

As ſoon as it enters the cranium, it ſends ſeveral ſmall ramifications to the back part of the medulla oblongata, and to the corpora olivaria and pyramidalia, which are likewiſe ſpread on the back ſides of the fourth ventricle of the brain, and form the plexus choroides of the cerebellum.

Afterwards it advances on the apophyſis baſilaris of the os occipitis, inclining by ſmall degrees toward the vertebral artery of the other ſide, all the way to the extremity of that apophyſis, where they both join in one common trunk, which may be named *arteria baſilaris*.

Arteria baſilaris. The arteria baſilaris runs forward under the great tranſverſe protuberance of the medulla oblongata, to which it gives ramifications, as well as to the neighbouring parts of the medulla. This artery ſometimes divides again near the extremity of the apophyſis baſilaris into four lateral branches, which communicate with the poſterior branches of the two internal carotides, and are loſt in the poſterior lobe of the brain.

The firſt and ſmalleſt forms on each ſide the arteria ſuperior cerebelli, which goes to the upper part of this viſcus, and to the nates, teſtes, &c. and at laſt is loſt in the inner ſubſtance of the cerebellum. The other branch on each ſide is much more conſiderable: it forms the arteria poſterior, or profunda cerebri, which ſupplies the poſterior lobe of the brain, and the parts lying near the third ventricle. The arteria poſterior cerebri, on each ſide, likewiſe communicates with the trunk of the internal carotid, by a branch ſomething ſimilar to that between the anterior branches of the carotids: theſe branches aſſiſt in forming the circle of Willis.

Arteriæ ſpinales. The ſpinal arteries are two in number, one anterior, and one poſterior; both produced by both vertebrales; each of which as ſoon as it enters the cranium, ſends out a ſmall branch, by the union of which the poſterior ſpinalis is formed. Afterwards the vertebrales advancing on the apophyſis baſilaris, or production of the occipital bone, detach backward two other ſmall branches, which likewiſe meet, and by their union form the ſpinalis anterior. Theſe ſpinal arteries run down on the fore and back ſides of the medulla ſpinalis, and, by ſmall tranſverſe ramifications, communicate with thoſe which the intercoſtal and lumbar arteries ſend to the ſame part.

Arteria auditoria interna. The internal auditory artery goes off from each ſide of the arteria baſilaris to the organ of hearing, accompanying the auditory nerve, having firſt furniſhed ſeveral ſmall twigs to the membrana arachnoides.

Arteria meningæa poſterior. The poſterior meningæa ariſes from the ſame trunk with the auditoria interna, and goes to the back part of the dura mater, on the occipital and temporal bones, and likewiſe ſupplies the neighbouring lobes of the brain.

Arteria intercoſtalis ſuperior. When the ſuperior intercoſtal artery does not go out from the trunk of the aorta deſcendens, it commonly ariſes from the lower ſide of the ſubclavian, and runs down on the inſide of the two, three, or four, uppermoſt true ribs, near their heads, and ſends off under each rib a branch which runs along the lower edge, and ſupplies the intercoſtal muſcles and neighbouring parts of the pleura.

Theſe branches or particular intercoſtal arteries communicate with each other at different diſtances by ſmall rami, which run upward and downward from one to the other, on the intercoſtal muſcles.

They likewiſe give branches to the muſculi ſterno-hyoidæi, ſubclavius, vertebrales, and bodies of the vertebræ; and alſo to the pectoralis major and minor, piercing the intercoſtal notch; and laſtly, they ſend branches through the muſcles of the firſt four vertebræ to the medulla ſpinalis and its coverings.

Sometimes the ſuperior common intercoſtal artery comes from the cervicalis, and not immediately from the ſubclavia. Sometimes it ariſes from the aorta deſcendens, either by ſmall ſeparate arteries, or by a common trunk, which divides, as it runs obliquely up, upon the ribs. Laſtly, it ſometimes ariſes from the neareſt bronchiales, or from ſeveral bronchiales together.

Ductus arterioſus in ligamentum verſus. The ductus arterioſus, which is found only in the fœtus and in very young children, ariſes from the aorta deſcendens, immediately below the left ſubclavian artery. In adults, this duct is ſhrunk up and cloſed, and appears only like a ſhort ligament, adhering by one end to the aorta, and by the other to the pulmonary artery; ſo that in reality it deſerves no other name than that of *ligamentum arterioſum.*

Arteria bronchialis. The bronchial arteries are two or three in number, one on the right ſide, and one or two on the left. The right generally comes from the ſuperior intercoſtal, the left from the aorta, and ſometimes from the arteria œſophagæa.

gæa. Sometimes they ariſe ſeparately from each ſide, to go to each lung, and ſometimes by a ſmall common trunk, which afterwards ſeparates toward the right and left hand, at the bifurcation of the aſpera arteria, and accompany the ramifications of the bronchia.

The bronchial artery on the left ſide often comes from the aorta, while the other ariſes from the ſuperior intercoſtal on the ſame ſide; which variety is owing to the ſituation of the aorta. Sometimes there is another bronchial artery which goes out from the aorta poſteriorly, near the ſuperior intercoſtal, above the bronchialis anterior.

Free communications are ſometimes obſerved between the branches of the bronchial and thoſe of the pulmonary artery, which have been miſtaken for direct communications between the bronchial artery and pulmonary vein, vena azygos, &c.

The bronchialis gives a ſmall branch to the neighbouring auricle of the heart, which communicates with the arteria coronaria.

Arteriæ œſophagææ. The œſophagææ are generally two or three in number, ſometimes only one. They ariſe anteriorly from the aorta deſcendens, and are diſtributed to the œſophagus, &c. Sometimes the uppermoſt œſophagæa produces a bronchial artery.

Arteriæ intercoſtales inferiores. The inferior intercoſtals are commonly ſeven or eight on each ſide, and ſometimes ten, when the ſuperior intercoſtals ariſe likewiſe from the aorta deſcendens; in which caſe theſe run obliquely upward, as has been already ſaid.

They ariſe along the backſide of the deſcending aorta in pairs, all the way to the diaphragm, and run tranſverſely towards each ſide, on the bodies of the vertebræ. Thoſe on the right ſide paſs behind the vena azygos; and afterwards they all run to the intercoſtal muſcles, along the lower edge of the ribs, all the way to the ſternum, or near it.

They ſend branches to the pleura, to the vertebral muſcles, to thoſe muſcles which lie on the outſides of the ribs, and to the upper portions of the muſcles of the abdomen; and they communicate with the arteriæ epigaſtricæ and lumbares.

Sometimes, inſtead of going out from the aorta in pairs, they ariſe by ſmall common trunks, which afterwards divide, and ſend an artery to each neighbouring rib.

Before they take their courſe along the ribs, each of them detaches one branch between the tranſverſe apophyſes on both ſides, to the vertebral muſcles, and another which enters the great canal of the ſpina dorſi. Each of theſe latter branches divides at leaſt into two ſmall arteries; one of which runs tranſverſely on the anterior ſide of the canal, the other on the poſterior ſide. Both of them communicate with the like arteries from the other ſide of the ſpine, in ſuch a manner as to form a kind of arterial rings, which likewiſe communicate with each other by other ſmall ramifications. The ſame is to be obſerved in the arteriæ lumbares.

Afterwards each intercoſtal artery having reached the middle of the rib, or a little more, divides into two principal branches, one internal, the other external. Soon after this diviſion, the arteries that run upon the falſe ribs ſeparate a little from them, being gradually bent downward one after another, and are ſpread upon the abdominal muſcles. They are likewiſe diſtributed to other neighbouring muſcles, and particularly to thoſe of the diaphragm, almoſt in the ſame manner with the arteriæ phrenicæ; they alſo communicate with the lumbares, and ſometimes with branches of the hypogaſtricæ.

Arteriæ axillares. The ſubclavian artery having left the thorax immediately above the firſt rib, in the interſtice left between the portions of the ſcalenus, there receives the name of *axillaris*, becauſe it paſſes under the axilla.

In this courſe it gives off, from its inſide, a ſmall branch to the inſide of the firſt rib; and afterwards four ſeveral principal branches, viz. the thoracica ſuperior, mammaria externa, thoracica humeralis, and axillaris ſcapularis.

Arteria thoracica ſuperior. The ſuperior thoracica gives branches to the two pectoral muſcles, to the muſculus ſubclavius, ſerratus major, and intercoſtales externi. It likewiſe communicates with the thoracica longa and intercoſtales. Thoracica longa of Sabatier, or mammaria externa of others, ſends branches to the axillary glands, to the two pectoral muſcles, to the ſerratus major, intercoſtales externi, to the mamma, and at laſt to the integuments. Arteria thoracica humeralis gives firſt a branch to the ſerratus major, another runs up to the ſterno-maſtoid muſcle; one ſupplies the ſubſtance of the clavicle and the parts over it; one branch, in particular, runs between the clavicle and ſmall pectoral muſcle, to which it ſends branches, and communicates with the internal mammăria: but the principal part of the thoracica humeralis deſcends between the great pectoral and deltoid muſcles, and is diſtributed about the parts ſurrounding the articulation at the top of the humerus. Another artery, called *thoracica axillaris*, ſometimes goes off from the former, to be diſpoſed upon the glands, &c. in the axilla.

Scapularis inferior. The inferior thoracic artery runs along the inferior coſta of the ſcapula, to the muſculus ſubſcapularis, teres major and minor, infra-ſpinatus, latiſſimus dorſi, ſerratus major, and the neighbouring intercoſtal muſcles, communicating with the arteriæ ſcapulares.

Arteria ſcapularis externa. The external ſcapulary artery paſſes through the notch in the ſuperior coſta of the ſcapula, to the muſculus ſupra-ſpinatus and infra-ſpinatus, teres major and minor, and to the articulation of the ſcapula with the os humeri.

Arteria ſcapularis interna. The internal ſcapularis ariſes from the axillary artery near the axilla, and runs backward, to be diſtributed to the ſubſcapularis, giving branches to the ſerratus

ratus major, to the axillary glands, and to the teres major, upon which it is ramified in different manners. It likewiſe ſends rami to the infra-ſpinatus and upper portion of the triceps.

Arteria articularis. The articular artery ariſes from the lower and fore part of the axillaris, and runs backward between the head of the os humeri and teres major, ſurrounding the articulation till it reaches the poſterior part of the deltoides, to which it is diſtributed.

During this courſe, it gives ſeveral branches to the ſuperior portions of the anconæi, to the capſular ligament of the joint of the ſhoulder, and to the os humeri itſelf through ſeveral holes immediately below the great tuberoſity of the head of that bone. It likewiſe communicates with the ſcapulary artery.

Oppoſite to the origin of this articular artery, the axillaris ſends off another ſmall branch, which runs in a contrary direction between the head of the os humeri and the common upper part of the biceps and coraco-brachialis; and having given branches to the vagina and channel of the biceps, and to the perioſteum, afterwards joins the principal humeralis.

Arteria brachialis. The axillary having given off theſe branches, paſſes immediately behind the tendon of the pectoralis major, where it changes its former name for that of *arteria brachialis.* It runs down on the inſide of the arm over the muſculus coraco-brachialis and anconæus internus, and along the inner edge of the biceps behind the vena baſilica, giving ſmall branches on both ſides to the neighbouring muſcles, to the perioſteum, and to the bone.

Between the axilla and middle of the arm, it is covered only by the ſkin and fat; but afterwards it is hid under the biceps, and runs obliquely forward as it deſcends; being at ſome diſtance from the internal condyle, but it does not reach the middle of the fold of the arm.

Between the axilla and this place, it ſends off many branches to the infra-ſpinatus, teres major and minor, ſubſcapularis, latiſſimus dorſi, ſerratus major, and other neighbouring muſcles, to the common integuments, and even to the nerves. Below the fold of the arm, it divides into two principal branches, one called *arteria cubitalis*, the other *radialis*.

From its upper and inner part, it ſends off a particular branch, which runs obliquely downward and backward over the triceps, and then turns forward again near the external condyle, where it communicates with a branch of the arteria radialis.

Immediately below the inſertion of the teres major, it gives off another branch, which runs from within outwards, and from behind forward, round the os humeri; and deſcends obliquely forward, between the muſculus brachialis and triceps, to both which it is diſtributed in its paſſage. Having afterwards reached the external condyle, it unites with the branch laſt mentioned, and likewiſe communicates with a branch of the arteries of the fore-arm, ſo that there is here a triple anaſtomoſis.

About the breadth of a finger below this ſecond branch, the brachial artery ſends off a third, which runs down toward the internal condyle, and communicates with other branches of the arteries of the fore-arm.

About the middle of the arm, or a little lower, much about the place where the brachial artery begins to be covered by the biceps, it ſends off a branch, which is diſtributed to the perioſteum, and penetrates the bone between the brachialis and inner ſide of the triceps.

About an inch lower, it gives off another branch, which having furniſhed ramifications to the inner ſide of the triceps runs over the inner condyle, and likewiſe communicates with branches of the arteries of the fore-arm.

Having got below the middle of the arm, the brachial artery detaches another branch, which runs behind the inner condyle in company with the ulnar nerve; and having paſſed over the muſcles inſerted in this condyle, it communicates with that branch of the cubital artery which encompaſſes the fold of the arm.

A little lower it ſometimes ſends out another branch, which paſſes on the foreſide of the inner condyle, and then communicates with a branch which runs up from the cubital artery. Theſe three communicating branches are termed *collateral arteries.*

The common trunk of the brachial artery having reached the fold of the arm, runs, together with a vein and the radial nerve, immediately under the aponeuroſis of the biceps, and paſſes under the vena mediana, detaching branches on each ſide to the neighbouring muſcles.

A little more than a finger's breadth beyond the fold of the arm, this artery divides into the two principal branches called *cubitalis* and *radialis.*

From this bifurcation, the brachial artery ſends branches on each ſide, to the ſupinator longus, pronator teres, fat, and ſkin. It ſometimes, though very rarely, happens, that this artery is divided from its origin into two large branches, which run down on the arm, and afterwards on the fore-arm, where they have the names of *cubitalis* and *radialis.*

Arteria cubitalis. The cubital, or ulnar artery, which lies at the inner ſide, and is the largeſt of the two, ſinks in between the brachialis internus and pronator teres; then between the ſublimus and profundus, and afterwards runs down between the ſublimus and flexor carpi ulnaris, all the way to the carpus and great tranſverſe ligament. In this courſe it winds and turns ſeveral ways, and ſends out ſeveral branches.

The firſt is a ſmall artery, which runs inward to the inner condyle, and then turns upward like a kind of recurrent, to communicate by ſeveral branches with the collateral arteries of the arm already mentioned, and particularly with the third.

A little lower down, another ſmall branch goes off; which, having run upward a ſhort way, and almoſt ſurrounded the articulation, communicates with the ſecond collateral artery of the arm, between the olecranum and inner condyle.

Afterwards, the cubital artery having, in its courſe between the heads of the ulna and radius, reached the interoſſeous ligament, ſends off two principal branches, one internal, the other external; called the *interoſſeous arteries* of the fore-arm.

The external artery pierces the ligament about three fingers breadth below the articulation; and preſently afterwards gives off a recurrent branch, which runs up toward the external condyle of the os humeri, under the extenſor carpi ulnaris and anconæus, to which it is diſtributed, as alſo to the ſupinator brevis; and it communicates with the collateral arteries of the arm on the ſame ſide.

Afterward this external interoſſeous artery runs down on the outſide of the ligament, and is diſtributed to the extenſor carpi ulnaris, extenſor digitorum communis, and to the extenſores pollicis indicis and minimi digiti; communicating with ſome branches of the internal interoſſeous artery.

Having reached the lower extremity of the ulna, it unites with a branch of the internal interoſſeous artery, which at this place runs from within outward, and is diſtributed together with it on the convex ſide of the carpus and back of the hand, communicating with the arteria radialis, and with a branch of the cubitalis; which ſhall be mentioned hereafter.

By theſe communications, this artery forms a ſort of irregular arch, from whence branches are detached to the external interoſſeous muſcles, and to the external lateral parts of the fingers.

The internal interoſſeous artery runs down very cloſe to the ligament, till it reaches below the pronator teres; between which and the pronator quadratus it perforates the ligament, and goes to the convex ſide of the carpus and back of the

hand,

hand, where it communicates with the external interoſſeous artery, with the radialis and internal branches of the cubitalis.

From the origin of the two interoſſeæ, the cubital artery deſcends, ſending branches to the neighbouring parts. Below the internal interoſſea, it ſometimes ſends off a branch which runs down between the flexor pollicis, flexor carpi radialis, and perforatus; to which it is diſtributed all the way to the carpus, where it runs under the internal annular ligament, and communicates on the hand with branches of the arteria radialis.

Afterward the cubital artery paſſes over the internal tranſverſe ligament of the carpus, by the ſide of the os piſiforme; and having furniſhed the ſkin, palmaris brevis, and metacarpus, it ſlips under the aponeuroſis palmaris, giving off one branch to the abductor minimi digiti, and another which runs towards the thumb between the tendons of the flexors of the fingers and the baſes of the metacarpal bones.

It likewiſe ſends off a branch, which, running between the third and fourth bones of the metacarpus, reaches to the back of the hand, where it communicates with the external interoſſeous artery. Afterwards, having ſupplied the interoſſeous muſcles, it communicates with the radialis; and they both form an arterial arch in the hollow of the hand, in the following manner.

The cubitalis having got about two fingers breadth beyond the internal annular ligament of the carpus, forms an arch; the convex ſide of which is turned to the fingers, and commonly ſends off three or four branches. The firſt goes to the inner and back part of the little finger; and is ſometimes a continuation or production of that branch which goes to the muſcles on the foreſide of the little finger.

The other three branches run in the interſtices of the four metacarpal bones; near the heads of which each of them is divided into two branches, which paſs along the two internal lateral parts of each finger, from the foreſide of the little finger to the poſterior ſide of the index incluſively; and at the ends of the fingers theſe digital arteries communicate and unite with each other.

Sometimes the arch of the cubital artery terminates by a particular branch in the middle finger; and in that caſe it communicates with the radial artery, which makes up what the other wants.

This arch ſends likewiſe from its concave ſide, towards the ſecond phalanx of the thumb, a branch for the lateral internal part thereof; and then ends near the head of the firſt metacarpal bone, by a communication with the radialis, having firſt given a branch to the foreſide of the index, and another to the ſide of the thumb next the former. Theſe communicate at the ends of the fingers with the neighbouring branches as in the other fingers.

This arch ſends likewiſe ſmall twigs to the interoſſeous muſcles, to the lumbricales, palmaris, and to other neighbouring parts; and, laſtly, to the integuments.

Arteria radialis. The radial artery begins by detaching a ſmall recurrent branch, which runs upwards toward the fold of the arm, and turns backward round the external condyle, communicating with the neighbouring branches from the trunk of the brachial artery, eſpecially with the firſt collateral branch on that ſide.

It runs down along the inſide of the radius, between the ſupinator longus, pronator teres, and the integuments, giving branches to theſe muſcles, and likewiſe to the perforatus, perforans, and ſupinator brevis. From thence it runs in a winding courſe toward the extremity of the radius, ſupplying the flexors of the thumb and pronator quadratus.

Having reached the extremity of the radius, it runs nearer the ſkin, eſpecially toward the anterior edge of the bone, being the artery which we there feel when we examine the pulſe.

At the end of the radius, it gives off a branch to the abductor pollicis; and after having communicated with the arch of the cubital artery in the palm of the hand, and ſent off ſome cutaneous branches at that place, it detaches one along the whole internal lateral part of the thumb.

Afterwards it runs between the firſt phalanx and tendons of the thumb, to the interſtice between the baſis of this firſt phalanx and of the firſt metacarpal bone, where it turns toward the hollow of the hand.

At this turning, it ſends off a branch to the external lateral part of the thumb, which, having reached the end thereof, communicates by a ſmall arch with the branch that goes to the internal lateral part.

It likewiſe ſends branches outward, which run more or leſs tranſverſely between the firſt two bones of the metacarpus and the two tendons of the extenſores carpi radiales; and it communicates with an oppoſite branch of the cubitalis; together with which it furniſhes the external interoſſeous muſcles and integuments of the back of the hand and convex ſide of the carpus.

Laſtly, the radial artery terminates, in paſſing over the abductor muſcle of the index, near the baſis of the firſt metacarpal bone, and in running under the tendons of the flexor muſcles of the fingers, where it is joined to the arch of the cubitalis.

It ſends off another branch, which runs along the forepart of the firſt bone of the metacarpus to the convex ſide of the index, where it is loſt among the integuments.

It gives likewiſe a branch to the internal lateral part of the index; which, at the end of that finger, joins an oppoſite branch that comes from the arch of the cubitalis. It alſo ſends off a ſmall branch acroſs the internal interoſſeous muſcles, where it forms a kind of ſmall irregular arch, which communicates with the great arch by ſeveral ſmall arterial rami.

When the arch of the cubitalis ends at the middle finger, the radialis runs along the inner or concave part of the firſt metacarpal bone; at the head of which it terminates by two branches.

One of theſe branches runs along the inner and anterior lateral part of the index; the other paſſes between the flexor tendons of this finger and the metacarpal bone; and having communicated with the cubital branch of the middle finger, it advances on the poſterior lateral part of the index all the way to the end of that finger, where it unites again with the firſt branch.

Arteria diaphragmatica. The left diaphragmatic artery goes out commonly from the aorta deſcendens as it paſſes between the crura of the ſmall muſcle of the diaphragm. The right diaphragmatic comes ſometimes from the neareſt lumbar artery, but frequently from the cæliaca. Sometimes both theſe arteries ariſe by a ſmall common trunk immediately from the aorta. They likewiſe have the name of *arteriæ phrenicæ*.

They appear almoſt always in ſeveral ramifications on the concave or lower ſide of the diaphragm, and ſeldom on the upper or convex ſide. They give ſmall branches to the glandulæ renales, and fat upon the kidneys, to the liver, and to the ſuperior orifice of the ſtomach.

Beſides theſe capital diaphragmatic arteries, there are others of a ſubordinate claſs, which come from the intercoſtales, mammariæ internæ, mediaſtinæ, pericardiæ, and cæliaca, all of which communicate freely with the large diaphragmatics, as thoſe on the right and left ſides of the diaphragm do with each other.

Arteria cæliaca. The cæliac artery riſes anteriorly and a little to the left ſide, from the aorta deſcendens, immediately after its paſſage through the ſmall muſcle of the diaphragm, nearly oppoſite to the cartilage between the laſt vertebra of the back and firſt of the loins. The trunk of this artery is very ſhort; and near its origin it ſends frequently off the right diaphragmatica.

Immediately after this, the cœliaca divides into three branches; one runs upwards, termed *arteria ventriculi coronaria;* one toward the right hand, named *arteria hepatica;* the other to the left, called *ſplenica,* which is larger than the former.

This artery is divided into theſe three branches at the ſame place, very near its origin; the trunk going out from the aorta almoſt in a ſtraight line, and the branches from the trunk almoſt at right angles, like radii from an axis; whence this trunk has been called *axis arteriæ cœliacæ.* Frequently, however, the ventriculi coronaria comes off firſt, then the cœliaca divides into two parts.

Arteria ventriculi coronaria, or *gaſtrica,* or *gaſtrica ſuperior.* The coronary artery of the ſtomach goes firſt to the left ſide of that organ, a little beyond the ſuperior orifice; round which orifice it throws branches, and alſo to every part of the ſtomach near it; and theſe branches communicate with thoſe which run along the bottom of the ſtomach to the pylorus.

Afterwards it runs on the right ſide of the ſuperior orifice, along the ſmall curvature of the ſtomach, almoſt to the pylorus, where it communicates with the arteria pylorica; and turning towards the ſmall lobe of the liver, it gives off ſome branches to it.

Then it advances, under the ductus venoſus, to the left lobe of the liver, in which it loſes itſelf near the beginning of the juſt-mentioned duct, having firſt given off ſome ſmall branches to the neighbouring parts of the diaphragm and omentum.

Arteria hepatica. As ſoon as the hepatic artery leaves the cœliaca, it runs to the upper and inner part of the pylorus, in company with the vena portæ, ſending off two branches; a ſmall one called *arteria pylorica*, and a large one named *gaſtrica dextra*, or *gaſtrica major*.

The pylorica is ramified on the pylorus, from whence it has its name; and having diſtributed branches to the neighbouring parts of the ſtomach, which communicate with thoſe of the right gaſtrica, it terminates on the pylorus, by an anaſtomoſis, with the coronary artery of the ſtomach.

The right gaſtric artery having paſſed behind and beyond the pylorus, ſends out a conſiderable branch, named *arteria duodenalis*, or *inteſtinalis*; which ſometimes comes from the trunk of the hepatica, as we ſhall ſee hereafter. Afterwards this gaſtric artery runs along the right ſide of the great curvature of the ſtomach; to the neighbouring parts of which, on both ſides, it diſtributes branches.

Theſe branches communicate with thoſe of the arteria pylorica, and of the coronaria ventriculi, and with the right gaſtro-epiploicæ, which furniſh the neareſt parts of the omentum, and communicate with the meſenterica ſuperior. After this, the right gaſtric artery ends in the left, which is a branch of the ſplenica.

The duodenal or inteſtinal artery runs along the duodenum on the ſide next the pancreas; to both which it furniſhes branches, and alſo to the neighbouring part of the ſtomach. Sometimes this artery goes out from the meſenterica ſuperior, and ſometimes it is double.

The hepatic artery having ſent out the pylorica and right gaſtrica, advances behind the ductus hepaticus, toward the veſicula fellis, to which it gives two principal branches, called *arteriæ cyſticæ;* and another named *bilaria*, which is loſt in the great lobe of the liver.

Afterwards this artery enters the fiſſure of the liver, and joins the vena portæ, with which it runs within a membranous vagina, called *capſula gliſſoni*; and accompanies it through the whole ſubſtance of the liver by numerous ramifications, which may be termed *arteriæ hepaticæ propriæ.*

Before it enters the liver, it gives ſmall branches to the external membrane of this viſcus, and to the capſula gliſſoni. The gaſtric and proper hepatic arteries ſometimes come from the meſenterica ſuperior, when the ordinary ramifications are wanting.

Arteria ſplenica. Immediately after the origin of the ſplenic artery from the cæliaca, it runs toward the left, under the ſtomach and pancreas, to the ſpleen. It adheres cloſely to the poſterior part of the lower ſide of the pancreas, to which it gives ſeveral branches, named *arteriæ pancreaticæ.*

Near the extremity of the pancreas, under the left portion of the ſtomach, the ſplenic artery gives off a principal branch, called *gaſtrica ſiniſtra* or *minor*, which runs from left to right along the left portion of the great curvature of the ſtomach, giving branches to both ſides of this portion, which communicate with thoſe of the coronaria ventriculi.

This gaſtric artery ſends likewiſe another branch at leaſt to the extremity of the pancreas, which communicates with the other pancreatic arteries. It alſo ſupplies the omentum with branches, termed *gaſtro epiploicæ ſiniſtræ* ; and then it communicates with the right gaſtrica ; and from this union the gaſtro epiploicæ mediæ are produced.

From this detail we learn, that the arteria coronaria ventriculi, pylorica, inteſtinalis, both gaſtricæ, gaſtro-epiploicæ, and conſequently the hepatica, ſplenica, and meſenterica, communicate all together.

Afterwards the ſplenic artery advances towards the ſpleen, in a courſe more or leſs contorted ; but before it arrives at that viſcus, it gives two or three branches to the large extremity of the ſtomach, commonly called *vaſa brevia* ; and one to the omentum, named *epiploica.*

At the ſpleen, this artery divides into four or five branches which enter that viſcus, after having given ſome ſmall twigs to the neighbouring parts of the ſtomach and omentum.

Arteria meſenterica ſuperior. The ſuperior meſenteric artery ariſes anteriorly from the lower portion of the deſcending aorta, a very little way beyond the cæliaca, going out a little towards the right ſide, but bending immediately afterwards to the left.

Near its origin, it gives off a ſmall branch, which dividing into two, goes to the lower ſide of the head of the pancreas, and neighbouring part of the duodenum, communicating with the inteſtinalis by ſmall arches, and areolæ or maſhes.

Afterwards it paſſes over the duodenum, between this inteſtine and the meſeraic vein, between the two laminæ of the meſentery; and then bending in an oblique direction from left to right, and from above downward, by very ſmall degrees, it advances toward the extremity of the ilium. By this incurvation, it forms a kind of long arch, from the convex ſide of which a great many branches go out.

Theſe branches are ſixteen or eighteen in number, or thereabouts; and almoſt all of them are beſtowed on the ſmall inteſtines, from the lower third part of the duodenum to the cæcum and colon. The firſt branches are very ſhort; and from thence they increaſe gradually in length all the way to the middle of the arch; the reſt diminiſhing again by ſmall degrees.

As they approach the inteſtines, all theſe branches communicate, firſt by reciprocal arches, then by areolæ and maſhes of all kinds of figures; from which is detached an infinite number of ſmall ramifications, which ſurround the inteſtinal canal, like an cylindrical piece of net-work.

Theſe arches and maſhes increaſe in number proportionally to the length of the branches; and their ſize diminiſhes gradually as they approach the inteſtines.

The firſt branches from the convex ſide of the meſenteric arch, which are very ſhort, ſupply the pancreas and meſocolon, and communicate with the duodenal artery. The laſt branches go to the appendicula vermiformis, and ſend a portion of an arch to the beginning of the colon.

The conſiderable branches from the concave ſide of the meſenteric arch are ſeldom above two or three in number; but before they ariſe, a ſmall ramus goes out to the duodenum, and gives ſome very ſmall arteries to the pancreas.

The firſt conſiderable branch from the concave ſide of the arch goes into the meſocolon towards the right portion of the colon, being firſt divided into two rami; the firſt of which runs along the whole ſuperior part of the colon, where it forms the famous communication with the meſenterica inferior, and might be named *arteria colica ſuperior*. The other ramus of this branch runs down on the right portion of the colon.

The ſecond principal branch having run for ſome ſpace through the meſentery, divides into three rami; the firſt of which goes to the lower part of the right portion of the colon, where it communicates with the ſecond ramus of the firſt branch; the ſecond goes to the beginning of the colon, where it communicates with the firſt and to the inteſtinum cæcum.

The third ramus of this ſecond branch having communicated with the ſecond, gives ſmall twigs to the cæcum, appendicula vermiformis, and extremity of the ileum. Afterwards it communicates with the extremity of the arch, or curve trunk of the ſuperior meſenteric.

All theſe communications are by arches and maſhes, as in thoſe branches that come from the convex ſide of the arch; and it is to be obſerved in general, that all the branches of the meſenterica ſuperior are diſpoſed according to the folds of the meſentery and circumvolutions of the inteſtines; giving off branches through their whole courſe, to the laminæ of the meſentery, its cellular ſubſtance, and to the meſenteric glands.

Arteria meſenterica inferior. The lower meſenteric artery goes out anteriorly from the aorta deſcendens inferior, about

a

a finger's breadth or more above the bifurcation, and below the ſpermatic arteries; and having run about the length of an inch, or ſomething more, it is divided into three or four branches, which gradually ſeparate from each other.

The firſt or ſuperior branch, about an inch from its origin, divides into two rami; the firſt of which runs along the left portion of the colon, and forms the communication of the two meſentric arteries already mentioned. It may be named *arteria colica ſiniſtra.* The ſecond ramus having communicated with the firſt, runs down upon the ſame portion of the colon.

The middle branch having run the ſame length with the firſt, divides into two rami; one of which paſſes upward on the extremity of the colon, communicating by arches with the ſecond ramus of the ſuperior branch; the other runs down on the extremity of the ſame inteſtine.

When there is another middle branch, it goes to the firſt part of the double curvature of the colon by a like diſtribution and communication from above downward.

The lower branch goes to the ſecond portion of the colon, or to both, when the ſecond middle branch is wanting, and ſends up a ramus, which communicates with the foregoing.

It ſends another conſiderable branch downward, called *arteria hæmorrhoidalis interna,* which runs down behind the inteſtinum rectum, to which it is diſtributed by ſeveral ramifications; and it communicates with the arteriæ hypogaſtricæ.

Arteriæ renales. The renal arteries, called commonly *emulgents,* are ordinarily two in number, and go out laterally from the inferior deſcending aorta, immediately under the meſenterica ſuperior; one to the right hand the other to the left. The right is ſituated more backward, and is longer than the left, becauſe of the vena cava, which lies on the right ſide between the aorta and the kidney.

They run commonly without diviſion, and almoſt horizontally to the kidneys, into the depreſſions of which they enter by ſeveral branches, which form arches in the inner ſubſtance of theſe viſcera.

From theſe arches, numerous ſmall rami go out toward the circumference or outer ſurface of the kidneys. Sometimes there is more than one artery on each ſide; ſometimes this augmentation is only on one ſide, and theſe ſupernumerary arteries come ſometimes immediately from the aorta, and enter at the upper or lower part of the kidneys. It is not uncommon to find two, three, or four, on each ſide; ſome, or all of which come from the iliac arteries.

Ordinarily, the right renal artery paſſes behind the vena cava and renal vein on the other ſide; and the left artery, firſt behind and then before the vein. Sometimes they ſend branches to the glandulæ renales, membrana adipoſa of the kidneys, and even to the diaphragm.

Arteriæ capſulares. The arteries of the renal glands, which may be termed *arteriæ capſulares*, ariſe from the aorta above the arteria renalis, and give out the arteriæ adipoſæ, which go to the fat of the kidneys. Sometimes they come from the trunk of the cœliaca. The right capſular artery comes moſt commonly from the arteria renalis of the ſame ſide, near its origin; the left from the aorta above the renalis. They ſend branches to the parts which ſurround them, and communicate there with branches of other arteries.

Arteriæ ſpermaticæ. The ſpermatic arteries are commonly two in number, ſometimes more. They are very ſmall; and go out anteriorly from the aorta deſcendens inferior, near each other, about a finger's breadth below the arteriæ renales, more or leſs, between the two meſentericæ, or between the renales and meſentericæ inferiores. Sometimes one is higher, or placed more laterally than the other; and ſometimes there are two on each ſide.

They ſend off to the common membrane of the kidneys ſmall branches named *arteriæ adipoſæ*; and afterwards they run down upon the pſoas muſcles, on the foreſide of the ureters, behind the peritonæum.

They give ſeveral conſiderable branches to the peritonæum, chiefly to thoſe parts of it which are next the meſentery, and they communicate both with the meſentericæ and adipoſæ. They likewiſe ſend ſmall arteries to the ureters.

Afterwards they paſs, in men, through the tendinous openings of the abdominal muſcles in the vagina of the peritonæum, and are diſtributed to the teſticles and epidydimis, where they communicate with a branch of the iliaca externa.

In women they do not go out of the abdomen, but are diſtributed to the ovaria and uterus, and communicate with branches of the hypogaſtrica, at the jagged extremities of the tubæ Fallopianæ.

Arteriæ lumbares. The lumbar arteries go out poſteriorly from the inferior deſcending aorta, in five or ſix pairs, much in the ſame manner with the intercoſtals.

They may be divided into ſuperior and inferior. The ſuperior ſend ſmall branches to the neighbouring parts of the diaphragm and intercoſtal muſcles, and ſupply the place of ſemi-intercoſtal arteries. Sometimes thoſe pairs go out by a ſmall common trunk, and not ſeparately.

They are diſtributed on each ſide to the pſoas muſcles, to the quadrati lumborum, and to the oblique and tranſverſe muſcles of the abdomen; and by perforating the oblique muſcles, they become external hypogaſtric arteries. They go likewiſe to the vertebral muſcles, and to the bodies of the vertebræ, and enter the ſpinal canal through the lateral notches, to go to the membranes, &c. forming rings much in the ſame manner with the intercoſtals; and they likewiſe give ſmall twigs to the nerves.

Arteriæ ſacræ. The arteria ſacra media goes out commonly from the back part of the inferior deſcending aorta, at the bifurcation. Sometimes it ariſes higher from the lumbares, and ſometimes lower from the iliacæ. Sometimes there are two, three, or four, in number. The branches of this artery are ramified on the os ſacrum, and on the neighbouring parts of the peritonæum, inteſtinum rectum, fat, &c.; and enter the canal of that bone through the anterior holes, being there diſtributed toward each ſide. They likewiſe ſend ſmall arteries to the large faſciculi of nerves which go out through the holes of the os ſacrum, and they penetrate the inner ſubſtance of that bone. The os ſacrum has alſo branches ſpread out upon its ſurface, and ſome running through its anterior holes from the hypogaſtric artery.

Arteriæ iliacæ. The inferior deſcending aorta ends at the laſt vertebra of the loins, and ſometimes higher, in two large lateral branches, one on the right hand, the other on the left, called *arteriæ iliacæ*; each of which is a common trunk to two other arteries of the ſame name. This bifurcation lies on the anterior and left ſide of that of the vena cava.

The primitive iliac arteries divaricate gradually as they deſcend, advancing obliquely toward the anterior and lower part of the oſſa ilium, without any conſiderable ramification, for about the breadth of three fingers, except a few very ſmall arteries that go to the os ſacrum; ſome of which enter by the upper holes, and are diſtributed like the arteriæ ſacræ, while others emerge again through the poſterior holes, and go to the neighbouring muſcles, &c. They likewiſe give ſmall arteries to the peritonæum, to the coats of the veins, and to the fat and ureters, behind which the iliac trunks paſs.

The right iliac trunk paſſes firſt on the foreſide of the origin of the left iliac vein, and runs down on the foreſide of the right vein, almoſt to the place where it goes out of the abdomen, its courſe being there directed more inwardly. The left trunk goes down likewiſe before the left vein, but lies a little toward the inſide as it leaves the abdomen.

About three fingers breadth from their origin, and oppoſite to the union of the os ſacrum with the poſterior part of the os ilium, each iliac trunk is divided into two ſecondary arteries, one external, the other internal. The external artery has no particular name; the internal is termed *hypogaſtrica*, which often appears to be no more than a branch of the other, in adults; but in young children, and eſpecially in the fœtus, the hypogaſtric artery looks like the trunk, and the other like a branch.

The external iliac on each ſide runs down on the iliac muſcle to the ligamentum Fallopii, under which it goes out of the abdomen. In this courſe, it gives off only a few ſmall arteries, to the peritonæum and other parts near it; but as it paſſes out of the abdomen under the ligament, it detaches two conſiderable branches, one internal, the other external.

The internal branch is named *arteria epigaſtrica*, and goes out anteriorly from the external iliaca. From thence it runs obliquely upward on the tendon of the tranſverſe muſcle toward the poſterior part of the rectus, which it reaches about two or three fingers breadth above the os pubis.

Afterwards the epigaſtric artery runs up along the poſterior or inner ſide of this muſcle, ſending ramifications to the tendons of the neighbouring muſcles, &c.; and then loſes itſelf by a true anaſtomoſis of ſeveral ramifications, with the mammaria interna. It likewiſe communicates with the inferior intercoſtals, which are ſpread on the abdomen.

It ſometimes gives out two particular branches; one of which accompanied by a nerve, goes through the foramen ovale of the pelvis to the triceps muſcles, &c.; the other runs down to the teſticles along with the ſpermatic artery, and there communicates with it.

The external branch of the outer iliac, or iliaca anterior of Sabatier, goes off laterally from the outſide of that artery under the ligamentum Fallopii, and from thence to the internal labium of the os ilium, where it divides into two, and is ramified on the oblique and tranſverſe muſcles of the abdomen, communicating with the arteria lumbaris.

Beſides theſe two branches, the external iliaca gives off a ſmall ramus internally under the ligament, which runs to the vagina of the ſpermatic rope; and ſometimes another ſmall twig goes from the outſide to the os ilium.

The internal iliaca or hypogaſtrica, having run a little more than a finger's breadth inward and backward, bends by ſmall degrees obliquely forward, and toward the outſide; and, afterwards contracting in its dimenſions, it ends in the umbilical artery, which ought to be looked upon as a true continuation of the trunk of the hypogaſtrica.

This arteria umbilicalis aſcends on the ſide of the bladder, and having detached ſmall rami to that viſcus and to the neighbouring parts of the peritonæum, &c. it contracts, and in adults is quite cloſed up, above the middle of the bladder. It likewiſe gives branches to the uterus in the female, and to the neighbouring parts in both ſexes. Afterwards it aſcends in form of a ligament to the umbilicus, where it lies contiguous to the umbilical artery on the other ſide; its name being taken from its uſe in the fœtus.

From the convex ſide of the curvature of the hypogaſtric, ſeveral principal branches go out very near each other. Sometimes they all ariſe ſeparately, ſometimes by ſmall common trunks, and what is the firſt branch in ſome ſubjects, is only a ramus of another principal branch in others; ſo much does the number, diſpoſition, origin, and diſtribution of theſe branches vary in different ſubjects. For this reaſon we think it proper to diſtinguiſh them by the following proper names: *iliaca minor*, *ſacræ laterales*, *glutæa*, *ſciatica*, *pudica communis*, *ſive pudica hypogaſtrica*, *hæmorrhoidalis media*, and *obturatrix*.

The iliaca minor, or ilio-lumbaris, the moſt poſterior of theſe branches, and which is often no more than a ramus of the glutæa, or of the ſacræ laterales, paſſes behind the muſculus pſoas, to which it gives twigs, and behind the crural nerve; being afterwards diſtributed to the iliac muſcle, and to the middle part of the inſide of the os ilium, penetrating into the ſubſtance of the bone, ſometimes by one hole, ſometimes by more.

Arteriæ ſacræ laterales are moſt commonly two in number, though ſometimes only one. They come from the trunk of the hypogaſtric artery, or from ſome of its largeſt branches, and are diſtributed upon the fore part of the os ſacrum; and then, by means of the anterior holes, they go to the nerves, membranes, &c. lying within that bone.

The arteria glutæa, or iliaca poſterior, is commonly very conſiderable, and ſometimes the largeſt of all the hypogaſtric branches. Near its beginning it ſometimes ſends out the iliaca minor, and ſometimes the ſacræ laterales. Afterwards this artery goes out of the pelvis in company with the ſciatic nerve, through the upper part of the great ſinus of the os innominatum, below the muſculus pyriformis, and is diſtributed in a radiated manner to the glutæus maximus and medius.

In its paſſage, it gives ſome branches to the os ſacrum, os coccygis, muſculus pyriformis, the muſcles of the anus, and to the neighbouring parts of the inteſtinum rectum, forming a particular hæmorrhoidalis interna. It likewiſe ſends twigs to the bladder and parts near it; and detaches a long branch which runs down with the ſciatic nerve.

The arteria ſciatica gives, firſt of all, ſome branches to the muſculus pyriformis, the quadrigemini, the os ſacrum, &c. and even to the inner ſide of the os iſchium. It likewiſe detaches a branch which runs under the muſculus quadratus, to the articulation of the os femoris.

It paſſes obliquely over the ſciatic nerve; and as it goes through the great poſterior ſinus of the os ilium, it detaches ſmall arteries, which are diſtributed to the inner ſubſtance of that nerve. Afterwards it runs up in a radiated manner on the outſide of the os ilium, and is diſtributed to the inner ſubſtance of that bone, and to the muſculi glutæi, eſpecially to the medius and minimus.

The pudica communis, called commonly *pudica interna*, ariſes ſometimes by a trunk common to it and to the glutæa, and gives out two principal branches; the firſt of which paſſes through the great ſinus of the os ilium in company with the glutæa and ſciatica, and then divides into two rami.

The firſt ramus goes behind the ſpine of the iſchium, between the two ligaments which lie between that bone and the os ſacrum; and runs on the inſide of the tuberculum iſchii, all the way to the origin of the corpus cavernoſum penis. There it divides into ſeveral arteries, one of which goes to the ſphincter ani, under the name of *hæmorrhoidalis externa.*

The reſt are diſtributed to the neighbouring integuments, to the bulb of the urethra, and to the corpus cavernoſum penis; but the laſt of theſe arteries, or rather the extremity of this firſt ramus, runs from behind forward, over the neck of the os femoris, and communicates with a branch of the arteria cruralis.

The ſecond principal ramus, called commonly *arteria pudica externa*, runs between the bladder and inteſtinum rectum, and is diſtributed, in men, to the veſiculæ ſeminales, neck of the bladder, proſtate gland, and neighbouring parts of the rectum.

Afterwards it runs under the os pubis on the ſide of a conſiderable vein, which lies directly under the ſymphyſis; and it runs along the penis between this vein and a nerve, being diſtributed in its paſſage to the corpus cavernoſum, and communicating with the pudica minor, which comes from the cruralis. In the female a branch of the pudica communis, after having ſupplied the tranſverſe and ſphincter muſcles with the integuments, is diſtributed upon the muſcles and ſubſtance of the clitoris and outer end of the vagina. A deeper artery belongs to the clitoris, and ſupplies it ſomewhat in a ſimilar way as a correſponding artery does the penis.

Hæmorrhoidalis media comes from the pudica interna, or from ſome of the other large branches. It goes to the lower part of the rectum, which it embraces from behind forwards. It is more frequent in women than in men: in the former, it ſends branches likewiſe to the vagina and bladder; in the latter it ſends branches to the bladder, veſiculæ ſeminales, and proſtate gland.

Arteriæ veſicales. The bladder is ſupplied with arteries from the hæmorrhoidalis media, from the uterina, and from the umbilicalis: but beſides theſe, another artery commonly goes off from the trunk of the hypogaſtrica, and runs to the inferior parts of the bladder, where it divides into branches which run to the veſiculæ ſeminales, vaſa deferentia, proſtate gland, and beginning of the urethra.

Uterina comes from the under end of the hypogaſtrica; it firſt ſends branches to the bottom of the bladder and urethra; then it goes to the lower part of the uterus, where it divides into numerous ſerpentine branches, which are diſtributed upon the uterus, and which communicate freely with the ſpermatic arteries. It ſends likewiſe a branch to the vagina, which extends alſo to the bladder, urethra, and rectum.

Arteria vaginalis. The arteries of the vagina come from the hæmorhoidalis media, from the veſicales and uterina: ſometimes a branch ariſes likewiſe from the trunk common to the iſchiatica and pudica interna. It goes to the under part of the vagina, and communicates with branches which run upon the external parts of generation.

The arteria obturatrix perforates the obturator muſcles, from whence it has its name, and goes out of the pelvis at the upper part of the ligament of the foramen ovale, having firſt ſent a ſmall branch over the ſymphyſis of the os ilium and os pubis, to the inguinal glands and integuments.

As it paſſes by the muſcles, it divides, and is diſtributed to the pectineus and triceps. It likewiſe ſends out another branch which communicates with that branch of the ſciatica that goes to the articulation of the os femoris, and gives ſmall arteries to the holes of the neck of that bone. According to Sabatier, this artery comes ſometimes from the epigaſtric; and Lieutaud has ſeen it ſent off from the external iliac artery.

Afterwards the hypogaſtric artery ends in the umbilicalis, as has been already ſaid.

Arteriæ crurales. The iliac artery goes out of the abdomen between the ligamentum Fallopii and tendon of the pſoas, at the union of the os ilium and os pubis; and there it takes the name of *arteria cruralis.*

It ſends off, firſt of all, three ſmall branches; one of which, called *pudica externa,* goes over the crural vein to the ſkin and ligament of the penis, and to the inguinal glands, communicating with the pudica interna. The ſecond goes to the muſculus pectineus; and the third to the upper part of the ſartorius. All theſe branches furniſh likewiſe the neighbouring anterior integuments.

Afterwards the crural artery runs down on the head of the os femoris; and by taking a particular turn, gets on the inſide of the crural vein, about three fingers breadth from where it goes out of the abdomen. From its origin to this place, it is covered only by the ſkin and fat, and lies on the pectineus and triceps primus.

In changing its ſituation it ſends out three conſiderable branches, one external, one middle, and one internal. They all go out more or leſs poſteriorly, ſometimes by a ſhort common trunk, ſometimes by two, &c.

The external branch, called *circumflexa externa,* runs on the upper ſide of the the thigh to the cruræus, vaſtus externus, rectus anterior, muſculus faſciæ latæ, and glutæus medius; ſending up a ramus to the apex of the trochanter, which communicates with the firſt principal ramus of the pudica major and ſciatica, as has been already ſaid.

The middle branch, named *profunda*, runs down on the inſide of the thigh between the triceps muſcles; to which it gives ſeveral rami, one whereof perforates the ſecond muſcle, and is diſtributed to the glutæus maximus, ſemi-nervoſus, ſemi-membranoſus, biceps, and to the neighbouring integuments.

The internal branch, termed *circumflexa interna*, runs backward on the quadrigemini, towards the great trochanter; and having detached a ramus which goes into the joint of the os femoris, it runs downward, and gives rami to all the muſcles that lie on the back ſide of that bone, one of which enters the bone itſelf on one ſide of the linea aſpera.

Having ſent off all theſe branches, the arteria cruralis runs down between the ſartorius, vaſtus internus, and triceps, giving branches to all the parts near it. It is covered by the ſartorius all the way to the lower part of the thigh; and it paſſes through the tendon of the adductor magnus, a little above the internal condyle of the os femoris. Afterwards continuing its courſe through the hollow of the ham, it is called *arteria poplitea*, being accompanied by the vein of the ſame name.

The poplitea, while in the ham, is covered only by the integument, ſending off branches toward each ſide, which run up upon the condyles, and communicate with the lower ramifications of the arteria cruralis.

It ſends rami to the joint of the knee, called *articulares*; and theſe are diſtinguiſhed into ſuperior, middle, and inferior; one branch at leaſt paſſes between the crucial ligaments. As it runs down, it ſends branches to the gaſtrocnemii and popliteus; and having reached the backſide of the head of the tibia, it gives off two branches, one to each ſide.

The firſt or internal branch ſurrounds the forepart of the head of the tibia, paſſing between the bone and internal lateral ligament; and, beſides ſeveral other ramifications, ſends up a ſmall branch which communicates with the arteries that lie round the condyles of the os femoris.

The ſecond or external branch runs over the head of the fibula, and between the head of the tibia and external lateral ligament of the knee, ſurrounding the articulation all the way to the ligaments of the patella, and communicating with the branches which lie round the condyles of the os femoris, together with a branch of the firſt or internal ramus.

Immediately after the origin of theſe two rami, and before the poplitea ends, it ſends a ſmall artery down on the backſide of the interoſſeous ligament, very near the tibia, into which it enters by a particular hole, a little above the middle portion of the bone.

As the poplitea ends, it divides into two principal branches; one of which runs between the heads of the tibia and fibula, paſſing from behind forwards on the interoſſeous ligament, where it takes the name of *arteria tibialis anterior*. The ſecond branch divides into two others; one internal and largeſt, called *arteria tibialis poſterior;* the other poſterior and ſmalleſt, named *arteria peronæa poſterior*.

The tibialis anterior having paſſed between the heads of the tibia and fibula, ſends ſmall branches upward and laterally. The ſuperior branches communicate with thoſe rami of the poplitea which lie round the articulation; and the lateral branches go to the neighbouring parts. Afterwards this tibial artery runs down on the foreſide of the interoſſeous ligament, toward the outſide of the tibia, between the muſculus tibialis anticus and extenſor pollicis.

Having run laterally on the tibia for about two thirds of the length of that bone, it paſſes on the foreſide under the common annular ligament and extenſor pollicis, to the articulation of the foot; giving off ſeveral rami both to the right and left, which communicate laterally with the tibialis poſterior

rior and peronæa poſterior, ſo that theſe two bones are in a manner ſurrounded by arteries.

At the joint of the foot it ſends out branches which run between the aſtragalus and os calcis, being diſtributed to the articulation and to the bones of the tarſus. The communications are here very numerous on all ſides.

Having paſſed the fold of the foot, it ſends off toward both ſides other rami, which communicate with the poſterior tibialis and peronæa; all theſe branches making a kind of circles round the tarſus.

Afterwards the anterior tibial artery advances on the convex ſide of the foot, as far as the interſtice between the firſt and ſecond metatarſal bones; between the heads of which it ſends a large branch, which perforates the ſuperior interoſſeous muſcles, and, joining the tibialis poſterior, forms an arch on the ſide of the foot.

It likewiſe ſends two or three conſiderable branches over the other metatarſal bones, which go to the reſt of the interoſſeous muſcles, integuments, &c. and communicate with each other.

Laſtly, this artery terminates by two principal branches, one of which goes to the abductor pollicis and inſide of the great toe; the other is ſpent upon the outſide of the great toe, and the inſide of the ſecond toe.

The tibialis poſterior, called likewiſe *ſuralis*, runs down between the ſoleus, tibialis poſticus, flexor digitorum communis, and flexor pollicis; giving branches to theſe muſcles, to the tibia, and to the marrow of that bone, through a particular canal in its poſterior and upper part.

Afterwards it runs behind the inner ankle, communicating with the tibialis anterior, and being ſurrounded by the neighbouring veins; it then paſſes to the ſole of the foot between the concave ſide of the os calcis and thenar muſcle, where it divides into two branches, one large or external, the other ſmall or internal.

The great branch, or arteria plantaris externa, paſſes on the concave ſide of the os calcis obliquely under the ſole of the foot, to the baſis of the fifth metatarſal bone, and from thence runs in a kind of arch toward the great toe, communicating there with the tibialis anterior, which perforates the interoſſeous muſcles in the manner already ſaid.

The convex ſide of this arch ſupplies both ſides of the three laſt toes, and the outſide of the ſecond toe, forming ſmall communicating arches at the end, and ſometimes at the middle of each toe, as in the hand. The concave ſide of the arch furniſhes the neighbouring parts.

The ſmall branch, or arteria plantaris interna, having reached beyond the middle of the ſole of the foot, is divided into two; one of which goes to the great toe, communicating with the ramus of the tibialis anterior; the other is diſtributed to the firſt phalanges of the other toes, communicating with the ramifications from the arch already mentioned.

The arteria peronæa runs down on the back-ſide of the fibula, between the ſoleus and flexor pollicis, to which and to the neighbouring parts it gives rami in its paſſage.

Having reached to the lower third part of the fibula, it ſends off a conſiderable branch, which runs in between the tibia and that bone, paſſing between their extremities from behind forward, below the interoſſeous ligament, and is diſtributed to the integuments of the tarſus.

Laſtly, the peronæa continuing its courſe downward, on the backſide of the fibula, as far as the os calcis, forms an arch with the tibialis poſterior, between the aſtragalus and the tendo Achillis.

From thence it runs outward, and a little above the outer ankle it communicates with the tibialis anterior by an arch, which ſends ſeveral ſmall ramifications to the neighbouring parts.

In this deſcription of the arteries, we have ſaid nothing of the cutaneous anaſtomoſes, which are exceedingly beautiful in the fœtus; nor of the frequent and conſiderable communications of ſmall arteries upon the perioſteum, which form a delicate kind of net-work, or rete mirabile.

CHAP. VI.

Of the VEINS *in general.*

THE veins in many particulars reſemble the arteries. There are ſix; of which two anſwer to the aorta, and the remaining four to the pulmonary artery. Some count a ſeventh trunk, by taking in the venæ hepaticæ. Their baſis is in the auricles of the heart, and their apices in the extremities of each branch through all parts of the body, excepting one inſtance in the liver; or we may reverſe this order, and ſay the veins terminate in the heart. They often run parallel with, and accompany, the arteries.

The fabric of the veins is tender, every where ſmooth, difficultly ſeparable into diſtinct coats or membranes, like the arteries; and the cellular texture ſurrounding them is very eaſily diſtended. The veins both above and below the heart are ſurrounded, except in one place, with muſcular fibres; everywhere, however, their ſubſtance is lax like the cellular texture which joins the arteries to the adjacent parts; the veins are, nevertheleſs, every where ſufficiently firm, and do not eaſily burſt with inflated air; being in moſt inſtances ſtronger than the arteries themſelves. But they burſt much more eaſily in living than in dead animals, as appears from morbid inſtances in the arm, face, leg, thigh, &c. They do not preſerve their cylindrical form after having been cut, but collapſe together, ſo as to make their capacity appear like a ſlit; except they are ſuſtained, and hindered from thus collapſing, by ſome ſtronger cellular ſubſtance placed round them, as we ſee in the liver and womb. They are only ſlightly irritable, unleſs the ſtimulus be of the chemical or more acrid claſs; for, in that caſe, they contract themſelves with a convulſive force greater than that of the arteries. They have no pulſation, unleſs the venous channel is ſomewhere obſtructed; or when, in dying people, the blood is thrown back again from the right auricle into the deſcending and aſcending cava, or when falling back from the brain.

The veins are much larger than their correſponding arteries, having the ſquare of their diameter often double or triple, or almoſt quadruple; as may be ſeen near the emulgents and veſſels of the kidneys. In general, however, the diameter of the veins is to that of the arteries as nine to four; yet the capacity of the capillary veins but little exceeds that of the arteries which accompany them. They differ likewiſe from the arteries in their diviſion, having more numerous trunks and branches; for to one artery in the limbs, we uſually meet with two veins: and there are many veins, as the external jugular, vena portarum, azygos, cephalic, baſilic, and ſaphena, with which there are no correſponding arteries. The larger veins are alſo branched in a more net-like diſpoſition, by forming more frequent anaſtomoſes with one another than the arteries do. Many of the veins run near the ſurface of the body, eſpecially in the limbs, neck, and head: they run a long way covered with little more than the bare ſkin, which is a circumſtance we very rarely obſerve in arteries; and, for the ſame reaſon, they often ſeparate from the arteries; following the ſurface of the parts next the ſkin, without their correſponding artery, which deſcends to a conſiderable depth, attended in its courſe by ſome ſmaller venous branch. In the ſmaller branches es of the veſſels, where they make net-like diſpoſitions in the membranes and the internal fabric of the viſcera, the veins and arteries commonly run contiguous one to the other; but here the veins have generally a leſs ſerpentine or inflected courſe than the arteries.

In the larger ſanguineous veins, valves are found in great plenty. The innermoſt membrane of the vein being doubled, riſes into the cavity of the veſſel like a curtain, ſtretching itſelf farther along the vein every way, ſo as to form what may be called a kind of creſcent; but the baſis, which is the part that ſuſtains the weight of the blood, is ſtrongeſt, and grows out of the vein in the ſhape of a circular ſegment. The valve intercepts a ſpace, of which the outer ſide is the vein itſelf, and the inner the valve; which, by its convexity, projects within the bore of the vein, ſo the parabolic ſpace or hollow mouth of the valve always looks towards the heart. They are found in all the ſubcutaneous veins of the limbs, in thoſe of the neck, face, tongue, and penis: at the origin of the larger branches, there are two, three, four, and ſometimes five of them together, while in the ſmaller branches they are only ſingle. Theſe valves are wanting in the veins of the deep-ſeated viſcera; namely, the brain, lungs, heart, and liver, and through the whole ſyſtem of the vena portarum †. They are alſo wanting in the kidneys and womb (except one or two valves in the ſpermatic vein); and, laſtly, in thoſe ſmall blood-veins which are leſs than the twelfth part of an inch in diameter. Sometimes, though rarely, they are found in the branches of the vena azygos, and at the mouths of the hepatic and renal veins; where Dr. Haller has ſometimes obſerved a ſort of wrinkles in the place of valves. In the ſmaller venous branches there are a ſet of long, ſharp-pointed or parabolical valves, of a more extended figure as the vein is ſmaller,

---

† Wriſberg has found them in the vena portarum of many quadrupeds.

er, which ſeem to reſiſt the return of the blood more powerfully than the larger valves.

The veins have their origin, as we ſaid before, from the terminations of the arteries. They ſometimes ariſe by a continuation from the inſerted branches, or from a reflection of recurved trunks of the ſmalleſt arteries. Others, again, are continued from veins leſs than thoſe which carry blood; and alſo, in Dr. Haller's opinion, from the abſorbing veins; but as abſorption by the red veins is now denied, that opinion muſt be rejected.

That there are veins of a ſmaller claſs, but reſembling thoſe which convey blood, appears from the ſame experiments which demonſtrate the pellucid arteries: thus there are ſmall veins in the iris, and in the adnata tunica of the eye; nor is it to be doubted, that, in a healthy body, ſmall pellucid veins may be found in the vitreous body of the eye itſelf. Such have been ſometimes ſeen by Wriſberg and others, after a fine injection or inflammation in the capſules of the lens and vitreous humour.

§ 1. *Of the particular Veins.*

Introduction. THE blood diſtributed to all parts of the body by two kinds of arteries, the aorta and arteria pulmonaris, returns by three kinds of veins, called by anatomiſts *vena cava*, *vena portæ*, and *vena pulmonaris*.

The vena cava carries back to the right auricle of the heart the blood conveyed by the aorta to all the parts of the body, except what goes by the arteriæ coronariæ cordis. It receives all this blood from the arterial ramifications in part directly, and in part indirectly.

The vena portæ receives the blood carried to the floating viſcera of the abdomen by the arteria cæliaca and the two meſentericæ; and conveys it to the vena hepatica, and from thence to the vena cava.

The venæ pulmonares convey to the pulmonary ſinus, or left auricle of the heart, the blood carried to the lungs by the arteria pulmonaris.

To theſe three veins two others might be added, viz. thoſe which belong particularly to the heart, and to its auricles, and the ſinuſes of the dura mater.

In deſcribing the general courſe of the veins, we may either begin by their extremities in all the parts of the body, and end by the trunks carried all the way to the heart, according to the courſe of the blood; or we may begin by the great trunks, and end by the ramifications and capillary extremities, according to their ſeveral diviſions and ſubdiviſions.

This laſt method has been choſen by Winſlow; and may be conveniently followed in giving a general deſcription. But in purſuing the particular rami and ramifications, the other method ſeems to be the moſt natural, and is that to which the preference is given by the profeſſor of anatomy in this univerſity. We ſhall, therefore, in deſcribing the branches, adopt the firſt method, and, reverſing Winſlow's, trace them, according to the courſe of the blood, from their extremities to the trunks and heart.

General diviſion of the vena cava. We commonly talk of the vena cava in general, as if it were but one vein at its origin, or had but one common trunk; whereas it goes out from the right auricle of the heart by two large ſeparate trunks, in a direction almoſt directly oppoſite to each other, one running upward, called *vena cava ſuperior;* the other downward, called *vena cava inferior*.

It may, however, be ſaid, that theſe two veins have a ſort of continuity, or a ſmall portion of a common trunk, fixed to the edges of the right auricle; as if three quarters of the circumference of a large ſtraight tube were cut off, and the edges of a ſmall bladder applied to the edges of the opening thus made in the tube.

The right auricle may be alſo looked upon as a muſcular trunk common to theſe two large veins, and may be called the *ſinus* of the vena cava; but, in this reſpect, the name of *ſinus pulmonaris* agrees ſtill better to the left auricle.

The vena cava ſuperior is diſtributed chiefly to the thorax, head, and upper extremities, and but very little to the parts below the diaphragm.

The vena cava inferior is diſtributed chiefly to the abdomen and lower extremities, and but very little to the parts above the diaphragm.

The ancients called the ſuperior vena cava, *aſcendens*; and the inferior, *deſcendens*; having regard only to the great tubes, and to their diviſion into trunks and branches. Several moderns have retained theſe names, but in a contrary ſignification, to accommodate them to the motion of the blood, which deſcends by the cava ſuperior, and aſcends by the cava inferior.

But, to ſhun the miſtakes that may happen in reports made of wounds or other diſeaſes, and of what is obſerved in opening dead bodies, and in other caſes of theſe kinds, it is beſt to retain the diſtinction of the vena cava ſuperior and inferior.

The trunk of each of theſe two veins ſends off, much in the ſame manner with the arteries, a certain number of principal or capital branches, which are afterwards ramified in different manners. Each trunk terminates afterwards by a bifurcation or a diviſion into two ſubordinate trunks, each of which gives off other principal branches, ending in a great number of ſmall trunks, rami, and ramifications.

They have likewiſe this in common to them with the arteries, that the greateſt part of the capital branches are in pairs; as well as the ſubordinate trunks. The ramifications of each ſubaltern trunk, taken by it itſelf, are in uneven numbers; but they make even numbers, with thoſe of the other like trunk.

The vena azygos and ſome other ſmall veins, of which hereafter, are exceptions to this rule.

Before we proceed to the particular deſcription of each of theſe veins, many of which have proper names, we ſhall give a general idea of their diſtribution, and an enumeration of their principal ramifications, in the ſame manner as we did in the deſcription of the arteries, and for the ſame reaſon. But we ſhall ſay nothing of the venæ coronariæ cordis, becauſe they are not immediately joined to any other vein, as we ſhall ſee in deſcribing the parts of the thorax. We begin by the vena cava ſuperior.

Vena cava ſuperior. The ſuperior vena cava runs up from the right auricle of the heart, almoſt in a direct courſe for about two finger's breadth, lying within the pericardium, in the right ſide of the trunk of the aorta, but a little more anteriorly.

As it goes out of the pericardium, it is inclined a little to the left hand, and then runs up about an inch, that is, as high as the cartilage of the firſt true rib, and a little higher than the curvature of the aorta. At this place it terminates by a bifurcation or diviſion into two large branches or ſubordinate trunks, one of which runs toward the left ſide, the other toward the right.

Theſe two branches are named *ſubclaviæ*, as lying behind, and, in ſome meaſure, under the claviculæ, both in the ſame manner. They are of unequal lengths, becauſe the trunk of the vena cava does not lie in the middle of the thorax, but toward the right ſide, where the left ſubclavian ariſes as well as the right; and conſequently the left is the longeſt.

The trunk of the ſuperior cava, from where it leaves the pericardium to the bifurcation, ſends out anteriorly ſeveral ſmall branches, which ſometimes ariſe ſeparately, and ſometimes by ſmall common trunks. Theſe branches are the vena mediaſtina, pericardia, diaphragmatica ſuperior, thymica, mammaria interna, and trachealis; the laſt of which go out ſometimes behind the bifurcation.

All theſe ſmall branches from the trunk of the cava ſuperior are termed *dextræ;* and their fellows on the other ſide, called *ſiniſtræ*, do not ariſe from the trunk, becauſe of its lateral ſituation, but from the left ſubclavia.

Poſteriorly, a little above the pericardium, the trunk of the ſuperior cava ſends out a capital branch, called *vena azygos*, or *vena ſine pari*, which runs down on the right ſide of the bodies of the vertebræ dorſi, almoſt to the diaphragm; giving off the greateſt part of the venæ intercoſtales and lumbares ſuperiores.

The two ſubclaviæ run laterally or toward each ſide; and terminate as they go out of the thorax, between the firſt rib and clavicula, immediately before the anterior inſertion of the muſculus ſcalenus.

The right ſubclavian, which is the ſhorteſt of the two, commonly ſends out four capital branches; the jugularis externa, jugularis interna, vertebralis, and axillaris; which laſt is rather a continuation than a branch of the ſubclavia.

The left ſubclavian being longer than the right, for the reaſon already given, gives off, firſt of all, the ſmall veins on the left ſide, anſwering thoſe on the right ſide that come from the trunk of the ſuperior cava, viz, the mediaſtina, pericardia diaphragmatica ſuperior, thymica, mammaria interna, and trachealis.

Next to theſe ſmall veins called *ſiniſtræ*, it detaches another ſmall branch called *intercoſtalis ſuperior ſiniſtra*; and then four large branches like thoſe from the right ſubclavian, viz. the jugularis externa, jugularis interna, vertebralis, and axillaris; which are all termed *ſiniſtræ*.

The external jugular veins are diſtributed chiefly to the outer parts of the throat, neck, and head; and ſend a ſmall vein to the arm, named *cephalica*, which aſſiſts in forming a large one of the ſame name.

The internal jugular veins go to the internal parts of the neck and head, communicating with the ſinuſes of the dura mater, and in ſeveral places with the external jugular veins.

The vertebral veins paſs through the holes in the tranſverſe apophyſes of the vertebræ of the neck, ſending branches to the neck and occiput. They form the ſinus venales of theſe vertebræ, and communicate with the ſinuſes of the dura mater.

The axillary veins are continuations of the ſubclaviæ, from where theſe leave the thorax to the axillæ. They produce the mammariæ internæ, thoracicæ, ſcapulares or humerales, and a branch to each arm; which, together with that from the external jugularis, forms the vena cephalica.

Afterwards the axillary vein terminates in the principal vein of the arm, called *baſilica;* which, together with the cephalica, is diſtributed by numerous ramifications to all the parts of the arm, fore-arm, and hand.

Vena cava inferior. The portion of the inferior vena cava, contained in the pericardium, is very ſmall, being ſcarcely the twelfth part of an inch on the forepart, and not above a quarter of an inch on the back-part. From thence it immediately perforates the diaphragm, to which it gives the venæ diaphragmaticæ inferiores or phrenicæ.

It paſſes next behind the liver, through the great ſinus of that viſcus, to which it furniſhes ſeveral branches, termed *venæ hepaticæ.*

In this courſe it inclines a little toward the ſpina dorſi and aorta inferior; the trunk and ramifications of which it afterwards accompanies in the abdomen, all the way to the os ſacrum; the arteria cœliaca and the two meſentericæ only excepted.

Thus the inferior cava ſends out on each ſide, in the ſame manner with the aorta, the venæ adipoſæ, renales, ſpermaticæ, lumbares, and ſacræ. Having reached to the os ſacrum, it loſes the name of cava; and, terminating by a bifurcation, like that of the deſcending aorta, it forms the two venæ iliacæ.

Theſe iliac veins having given off the hypogaſtricæ, with all their ramifications, to the viſcera of the pelvis, and to ſome other external and internal neighbouring parts, goes out of the abdomen, under the ligamentum Fallopii, and there take the name of *venæ crurales.*

Each crural vein ſends off numerous ramifications to all the lower extremity; beſides the vena ſaphena, which goes out near the origin of the cruralis, and, running along this whole extremity, detaches many ramifications all the way to the foot, as we ſhall ſee more particularly hereafter.

We ſhall now trace the veins in the courſe the blood takes to the heart.

§ 2. *Veins of the Head and Neck.*

Vena jugularis externa anterior. THE firſt branch belonging to this vein is formed of branches from each ſide, and runs down upon the forehead, by the name of *vena frontalis*, antiently *præparata*, communicating with its fellow, when any ſuch vein is found.

The ſecond branch comes along the muſculus corrugator ſupercilii and the upper part of the orbicularis, from the ſmall or external angle of the eye, after communicating with the vena temporalis, and with that vein which runs along the lower part of the orbicular muſcle, with which it forms a kind of circle.

The third branch comes from the orbit in a winding courſe, on one ſide of the cartilaginous pulley, having communicated with the vein of the eye.

The fourth comes from the root of the noſe; and communicating with its fellow from the other ſide, receives ſeveral ſmall veins from the holes of the oſſa naſi.

At the great or inner angle of the eye, theſe branches unite to form a trunk, called *vena angularis*; which, running down near the ſide of the noſe, receives a branch through the lateral cartilage of the noſe from the internal nares, and another which aſcends in a winding courſe from the upper lip.

Afterwards the vena angularis runs down upon the face in a winding manner, receiving branches on each ſide from the muſcles and integuments. It paſſes next over the lower jaw, near the angle of that bone, and forms the anterior external jugular vein.

While this vein lies upon the face, the branches running into it communicate with each other, eſpecially one which paſſes under the zygoma, behind the os malæ, from the inferior orbitary or ſpheno-maxillary fiſſure; and another ſmall branch, which runs along the inferior portion of the orbitary muſcle, from the ſmall or external angle of the eye, where it communicates with the rami temporales and frontales.

It runs next down over part of the lower jaw, between the angle and the chin, like a vena maxillaris; and, afterwards receives ſeveral branches from the anterior, poſterior, and internal parts.

Interiorly, it receives a large branch, which communicates with ſome branches of the jugularis interna, and receives ſeveral ſmall rami from the tongue, called *venæ raninæ.* The blood from the glandulæ ſublinguales is likewiſe poured into it. It receives likewiſe a ſmall branch from the muſculus depreſſor anguli oris, the commiſſure of the lips, and the neighbouring parts.

The ſame branch which receives the venæ raninæ takes in another form the lateral parts of the ſeptum palati, the amygdalæ, and the uvula, and receives rami forward from the membrane which lines the arch of the palate. Another branch comes into it from the pterygoidæus internus, and muſcles about the palatum molle.

It is here to be obſerved, that, under the angle of the lower jaw, there is a great variety of communications between the external and internal jugular veins, and alſo a great variety in their diſtribution.

Almoſt all the ramifications, which at this place go into the external jugular vein, from the upper part of the throat and face in ſome ſubjects, terminate in other ſubjects in the internal jugular; and ſometimes, one part of them goes to the external jugular, the reſt into the internal.

The trunk of the vein, after receiving theſe branches, admits another large branch anteriorly from the ſymphyſis of the lower jaw, from the maxillary glands, the digaſtric muſcle, the chin and upper-lip.

Oppoſite to the cartilago thyroides, it receives a tranſverſe branch, which runs on the anterior or lower part of the muſculi ſterno-maſtoidæi, and communicates, though not always, with the jugularis of the other ſide.

The ſuperior and inferior tranſverſe branches communicate on each ſide by branches more or leſs perpendicular, and receive a ſmall branch from the muſculus depreſſor labii inferioris, and platyſma myoides, and integuments.

Anteriorly, it receives ſeveral branches from the muſcles of the larynx, ſterno-hyoidæi, thyro-hyoidæi, and from the integuments; and below the larynx, it receives communicating branches from the jugularis externa anterior of the other ſide.

Poſteriorly, it receives, 1. A large branch on the ſide of the upper part of the larynx, which communicates with the jugularis interna; and likewiſe with a large ſhort branch of the jugularis externa poſterior. 2. A ſmall branch, which has the ſame communication, but which is not always to be found. 3. Another ſmall branch a little below the lower jaw, which communicates with the jugularis externa poſterior. The trunk of the vein thus formed ſometimes runs down to open into the ſubclavian vein; but moſt commonly it opens into the communication of the temporal vein, a little below the jaw.

Vena jugularis externa, ſive ſuperior. The poſterior or ſuperior external jugular vein runs down from the ſide of the head, &c. receiving large branches from the neighbouring parts.

This vein is at firſt formed by a branch called *vena temporalis*, which receives the blood from the temples and lateral parts of the head, and likewiſe from ſome part of the occiput and forehead. The temporal vein has ſometimes two inſertions, one into the jugularis interna, and the other into the jugularis externa.

The temporal vein of one ſide communicates above, with its fellow on the other ſide; before, with the vena frontalis; and behind, with the vena occipitalis. Oppoſite to the ear, it receives a large branch; one ramus of which runs under the lower edge of the zygoma, and then returning, communicates with another ramus from the ſame jugularis, a little below the condyle of the lower jaw, forming a kind of areola of a roundiſh form.

Behind this condyle, it receives branches from the temporal muſcle, from the neighbouring parts of the upper jaw, and from the inſide of the lower jaw, almoſt in the ſame manner as the arteries are ſent out.

Only one of theſe branches comes from the muſculus temporalis and ptergoïdæi; communicating with a branch from the maſſeter in its paſſage.

Having reached a little lower, it paſſes through the parotid gland, rceiving a large branch, which communicates with another branch common to the internal and anterior external jugular veins. Sometimes areolæ are formed, through which the nerves paſs. Theſe open into the trunk by ſeveral branches. Under the angle of the lower jaw it forms communications with the anterior external jugular.

The trunk of the external jugular vein, now formed of the external, maxillary, or facial, and of the temporal vein, runs down between the muſculus platyſma myoides and ſterno maſtoideus, being covered by the former, and croſſing over the latter. In this couſe it receives poſteriorly the vena occipitalis, which comes from the different parts of the occiput, and ſometimes runs into the vena vertebralis or axillaris, &c. It likewiſe receives a ſmall vein, which comes out of the cranium by the poſterior maſtoid hole from one of the lateral ſinuſes. This branch goes ſometimes into another vein.

After receiving a branch from the ſcapula, called *muſcularis* or *ſuper-humeralis*, it ends in the ſubclavian on the ſame ſide, ſometimes in the axillaris, and ſometimes in the union of theſe two veins. The right and left do not always end in the ſame manner; for ſometimes the right goes into the ſubclavian, and the left into the internal jugular, on the ſame ſide.

At the lower part of the neck it receives the vena cervicalis, which comes from the vertebral muſcles of the neck. This vein communicates with the humeralis by ſeveral areolæ, or venal maſhes; and they are both ramified in different manners.

Theſe ramifications and communications are in part covered by the muſculus trapezius, and communicate likewiſe with ſome branches of the vena occipitalis, and with a branch of the ſuperior intercoſtal vein, which perforates the firſt intercoſtal muſcle.

At its termination, it receives, poſteriorly, a principal branch from the muſcles which cover the ſcapula and joint of the humerus, commonly called *vena muſcularis*, and which might be named *ſuper-humeralis*.

Vena jugularis interna. The internal jugular vein is the largeſt of all thoſe that come from the head; though not ſo large as it ſeems to be when injected.

It is a continuation of the lateral ſinus, which, after getting through the foramen lacerum of the baſis crani, bends a little, and forms a ſort of varix, which fills a thimble-like cavity in the temporal bone. From this it runs along the ſides of the vertebræ of the neck, by the edges of the longus colli, and paſſes behind the ſterno-maſtoidæus and omo-hyoidæus, which it croſſes, and ends in the ſubclavian vein. At the top of the neck it receives ſmall twigs from the pharynx and neighbouring muſcles.

Farther down it receives another branch, which comes from the occiput. This branch communicates with another of the vertebralis, and, through the poſterior maſtoid hole, with the lateral ſinus of the dura mater. This communication is ſometimes by anaſtomoſis with a branch of the external jugular, or of the cervicalis.

Nearly oppoſite to the os hyoides, the internal jugular receives another branch, which comes from the parotid gland and angle of the lower jaw, where it communicates by other branches with the two external jugulars. This firſt branch receives others from the muſcles of the os hyoides and neighbouring parts.

About two fingers breadth lower than the former, it receives a middle-ſized branch, which comes laterally from the larynx, and may be named *vena gutturalis*.

This guttural vein is formed chiefly of three branches; the loweſt of which comes from the thyroid gland and neighbouring muſcles; the middle branch from the larynx, muſculi thyroidæi, &c.; and the third runs downward from the great communication between the two jugulares already mentioned. In this, however, there is ſome variety; and ſometimes the left guttural vein goes into the axillaris.

The laſt branches which it receives are ſmall, and come from the thyroid glands.

Vena vertebralis. The vertebral vein accompanies the artery of the ſame name, ſometimes in one trunk, ſometimes in ſeveral ſtems, through all the holes of the tranſverſe apophyſes of the vertebræ colli, all the way from the great foramen occipitale, after communicating with the occipital veins and ſmall occipital ſinuſes of the dura mater.

At firſt, it receives the veins from the vertebral ſinuſes, which are rather numerous, and placed one above another, all the way from the occiput downwards, communicating freely with each other and with thoſe on the oppoſite ſide; and at the foramen magnum occipitis, there is a communication between them and the occipital ſinuſes of the dura mater.

At the top of the neck it receives a branch, which comes through the poſterior condyloid hole of the os occipitis from the lateral ſinus of the dura mater; but we cannot always diſcover it.

As this vein runs through the holes in the tranſverſe apophyſes, it receives branches anteriorly from the anterior muſcles of the neck, and from the ſmall anterior muſcles of the head. Other branches come likewiſe from the muſculi tranſverſales and vertebrales colli at the back part of the neck.

About the third or fourth vertebra of the neck, the vertebral vein ſends off a branch, which paſſes out between the vertebræ, and carries down part of the blood from the neck: this communicates again with the trunk of the vertebral vein, or with the ſubclavian.

The trunk of the vein afterwards runs down through the holes in the tranſverſe proceſſes of the vertebræ colli, receiving branches in its paſſage from the neighbouring muſcles. At the under part of the neck it leaves the vertebræ, and ends in the upper and back part of the ſubclavian vein.

§ 3. *Veins of the Superior Extremities.*

The veins of the extremities run in two ſets, one following the arteries, the other running immediately under the ſkin; we ſhall trace them from their origins to their terminations in the ſubclavian vein.

In general, the external or ſuperficial veins of the fore-arm are larger than the internal; but they are accompanied only by ſmall arteries: Whereas the deep veins accompany large arteries.

Vena baſilica. This vein takes its origin by ſeveral branches which come from the convex ſide of the carpus; one of which named by the antients *ſalvatella*, comes from the ſide of the little finger next the ring-finger, having firſt communicated with the cephalica, by means of the venal areolæ conſpicuous on the back of the hand. In the other fingers this vein follows nearly the ſame courſe with the artery.

After receiving theſe branches, it runs along the ulna, between the integuments and muſcles, a little towards the outſide, by the name of *cubitalis externa*, communicating with the veins called *profunda*, *ſatellites*, and *cephalica*. Near the inner condyle, it receives a branch which runs up along the inſide of the fore-arm, near the ulna, communicating with the mediana major. Having reached the inner condyle, it receives a vein called *mediana baſilica*, which opens into it obliquely.

Afterwards the baſilica runs up along the inſide of the os humeri, between the muſcles and integuments, forming many communications with the vena profunda, ſatellites, and cephalica, and receiving branches from the muſcles and integuments.

Below the neck of the os humeri, near the hollow of the axilla, the baſilica receives two or three conſiderable veins which come up from the ſides of the brachial artery.

Theſe veins, which often terminate in the profunda ſuperior, communicate with the baſilica and cephalica. They follow the courſe of the trunks of the arteries, and have the ſame names. At that part of the elbow where the artery divides they unite, but afterwards ſeparate and reunite ſeveral times, ſurrounding the trunk of the brachial artery at different diſtances, and communicating freely with each other. Theſe veins might be called *venæ ſatellites arteriæ brachialis*.

Behind the tendon of the pectoralis major, the baſilica receives a conſiderable branch, which runs up in company with the trunk of the brachial artery from the neighbouring muſcles on both ſides. This vein is named *profunda brachii*, or *profunda ſuperior*.

It receives at laſt, under the head of the os humeri, a large branch, which paſſes almoſt tranſverſely round the neck of that bone, from behind inward, and from within forward, coming from the muſcles on the outſide of the ſcapula, particularly the deltoides, and communicating with the venæ ſcapulares externæ. This branch may be named *vena ſub-humeralis* or *articularis*, as the artery is which lies both in the ſame place; both of them having much the ſame courſe.

This articular vein receives two principal branches; one of which runs along the inſide of the bone, from which, and from the perioſteum, it gets ſmall veins. The other lies at the middle of the arm betweeen the bone and the biceps, and communicates with the cephalica.

The baſilic vein having reached the ſide of the head of the os humeri, terminates in the trunk of the vena axillaris, which may be conſidered as a continuation of it.

The antients termed the baſilic vein of the right arm the *vein of the liver*, or *vena hepatica brachii*; and that of the left arm, the *vein of the ſpleen*, or *vena ſplenica brachii*. It has ſometimes a double termination, by a branch of communication with the trunk of the axillaris.

Vena cephalica. The vena cephalica receives, at the extremity of the radius, branches which correſpond with thoſe of the radial artery. Theſe branches form numerous areolæ, which communicate freely with each other.

A particular branch comes into it, which runs more or leſs ſuperficially between the thumb and metacarpus, by the name of *cephalica pollicis.* The areolæ receive branches from the interoſſeous muſcles and integuments, and communicate with the vena ſalvatella.

From the under part of the fore-arm the trunk of the vein runs along the radius between the muſcles and integuments, receiving branches from both ſides, which communicate with other branches of the ſame vein, and with ſome of the baſilica, forming areolæ much in the ſame manner as we ſhall afterwards find the ſaphena does in the lower extremity. That part of the vein which lies on the fore-arm may be looked upon as a radialis externa.

Having reached a little below the fold of the arm, it receives a large branch, which may be called *mediana cephalica.* This comes up obliquely from the middle of the fold of the arm, under the integuments, and over the tendon of the biceps. Theſe two medianæ are ſent off in an angle, the apex of which is turned downward. The mediana cephalica ſometimes receives a long branch called *radialis interna*, which lies almoſt parallel to the radialis externa.

The two median veins are ſent off from a trunk which may be called *mediana major*, or *longa*, to diſtinguiſh it from the other two. This trunk runs up from the fore-arm between the cephalic and baſilic veins, communicating with both in its paſſage by many branches. At the part where it ſplits into the two branches already named, a branch opens into it called *vena cubiti profunda.* This comes from the neighbouring muſcles, after having communicated with the other veins of the fore-arm.

A little below the external condyle of the os humeri, it receives a branch poſteriorly, which comes down between the muſculus brachialis and the upper portion of the ſupinator longus, after bending between the os humeri and anconæus externus, and communicating with ſome branches of the baſilica.

The cephalica runs next up along the outer edge of the external portion of the biceps; communicating ſeveral times with the vena baſilica, and receiving ſmall rami on each ſide, from the neighbouring muſcles, fat, and ſkin. Some branches go into its upper part, which lower down were ſent off from its trunk.

It runs afterwards between the deltoid and large pectoral muſcles, communicating in its paſſage with a branch called *ſmall cephalic*, and terminates in the vena axillaris.

Vena axillaris. This vein, formed by all the veins from the ſuperior extremity, receives, above the axilla, the venæ thoracicæ; one of which is ſuperior, called alſo *mammaria externa*; and the other inferior. It likewiſe receives rami from the muſculus ſubſcapularis, teres major, teres minor, ſupra-ſpinatus, latiſſimus dorſi, ſerratus major, pectorales minor et major, and from the glands of the axilla; and ſometimes communicates by a ſmall branch with the vena baſilica.

Afterward, the laſt veins which it receives are the muſculares, which come from the middle portion of the muſculus trapezius, from the angularis, infra-ſpinatus, and ſubſcapularis; and as ſome of theſe branches came from the ſhoulder exteriorly, others interiorly, the venæ ſcapulares are diſtinguiſhed into external and internal.

The axillary vein, having received the branches mentioned above, paſſes between the firſt rib and the clavicle, where it gets the name of *ſubclavian*; it then paſſes before the anterior portion of the muſculus ſcalenus; while it lies in the neck, it receives the branches already deſcribed, from the head, neck, and upper part of the thorax; and at laſt meets with its fellow on the oppoſite ſide, to form the vena cava ſuperior.

§ 4. *Veins of the Thorax.*

Venæ pectorales internæ. The pectorales internæ, are ſmall veins diſpoſed in pairs toward the right and left ſide, behind the ſternum and parts near it, including the diaphragmaticæ ſuperiores, or pericardio-diaphragmaticæ, mediaſtinæ, mammariæ internæ, thymicæ, pericardiæ, and gutturales or tracheales.

All theſe ſmall veins are divided into right and left; and theſe are both diſtributed much in the ſame manner; but they differ in their terminations, becauſe of the inequality in the bifurcation of the cava ſuperior.

The right vena mediaſtina opens anteriorly into the trunk of the ſuperior cava, a little above the termination of the azygos; the left goes into the ſubclavian.

The right ſuperior diaphragmatica, or pericardio-diaphragmatica, goes anteriorly to the union of the two ſubclavian veins, or beginning of the ſuperior cava; and is formed by ſeveral branches from the upper, fore, and back parts of the pericardium, communicating with thoſe of the left diaphragmatica, and accompanying the nerve of the ſame name. The left ſuperior diaphragmatica goes into the left ſubclavian a little below the termination of the mammaria.

The right internal mammaria ariſes from the upper and back part of the recti muſcles of the abdomen; here it communicates with the epigaſtric vein by ſeveral ſmall branches. It paſſes afterwards into the thorax under the cartilage of the laſt true rib, and receives ſmall branches from the mediaſtinum, while others come through the integuments from between the ribs. At the upper ſurface of the diaphragm it receives a branch which communicates with the diaphragmatic veins. The trunk thus formed, runs up within the thorax, behind the cartilages of the ribs, near the edge of the ſternum, in company with the artery of the ſame name; and terminates at laſt in the beginning of the vena cava ſuperior, but frequently in the ſubclavian vein.

The left internal mammaria terminates anteriorly in the left ſubclavian, oppoſite to the cartilage or anterior extremity of the firſt true rib.

The right vena thymica, when it terminates ſeparately, goes into the union of the two ſubclaviæ; and when it is wanting, the thymus, from whence it takes its name, ſends branches to the gutturalis or ſome other neighbouring vein. The left vein of the ſame name goes to the left ſubclavian, almoſt oppoſite to the ſternum.

The right pericardia ſeems to go rather into the termination of the right ſubclavian, than to the trunk of the ſuperior cava; but in this there are many varieties. It comes from the upper ſide of the pericardium, and other neighbouring parts. The left pericardia goes ſometimes into the left ſubclavian, before the mammaria; and ſometimes into the mammaria or diaphragmatica ſuperior on the ſame ſide.

The right gutturalis or trachealis goes into the upper part of the union of the ſubclaviæ, above the mammaria of the ſame ſide, ſometimes more backward, and ſometimes into the ſubclavia. It comes from the glandulæ thyroidææ, trachea arteria, muſculi ſterno-hyoidæi, thymus, and glandulæ bronchiales. It communicates by lateral branches, more or leſs contorted, with the internal jugular vein; and ſometimes, by another branch, with a ſmall vein, which the internal jugular receives from the glandula thyroides. The left gutturalis goes into the upper or poſterior part of the left ſubclavian near its termination.

The ſmalleſt internal pectoral veins do not always terminate ſeparately, but have ſometimes a ſmall common trunk, eſpecially on the right ſide; and of all theſe ſmall veins, the mammaria interna is the moſt conſiderable.

Vena azygos, and venæ intercoſtales. The vena azygos, or ſine pari, is very conſiderable, and ariſes from the lower ſide of the thorax internally.

For at the back part of the diaphragm, it communicates, by a very ſenſible anaſtomoſis, ſometimes with the vena renalis, ſometimes with a neighbouring lumbar vein, ſometimes immediately with the trunk of the cava inferior, and ſometimes otherwiſe.

Winſlow has ſeen this vein extremely large, reſembling the trunk of the inferior cava, from the origin of the renales to the diaphragm; the true cava being through all this ſpace very narrow, or of the ſize of an ordinary azygos.

From the left ſide of the thorax it runs acroſs the ſpine, and afterwards aſcends on the right ſide of the vertebra dorſi and aorta, and before the intercoſtal arteries.

At the top of the thorax it is bent forward over the origin of the right lung; forming an arch which ſurrounds the great pulmonary veſſels on that ſide, as the arch of the aorta does thoſe of the left ſide, with this difference only, that the curvature of the azygos is almoſt directly forward, whereas that of the aorta is oblique. It opens poſteriorly, a little above the pericardium, into the top of the ſuperior cava.

To the above deſcription of this vein we may add the following:

The azygos begins at the under part of the thorax, receives a large branch, which perforates the muſcles of the abdomen: after having been ramified between their different planes, it communicates with the like ramifications of the laſt or two laſt intercoſtal veins.

Sometimes it receives the vena diaphragmatica inferior, and alſo a branch formed by the firſt venæ lumbares dextræ.

Theſe communications between the laſt intercoſtal and firſt lumbar veins are very irregular, being ſometimes by a ſeries of oppoſite angles, ſometimes by areolæ, ſometimes by a reticular texture, &c. Sometimes the extremity of the vena azygos communicates either mediately or immediately with the vena adipoſa, and even with the vena ſpermatica.

The azygos receives likewiſe the left intercoſtal veins, but ſeldom the whole number; for the ſuperior veins go commonly into the left ſubclavian, by a vein ſomewhat ſimilar to the azygos, but much ſmaller. The inferior intercoſtal veins, to the number of ſix or ſeven, more or leſs, run over between the aorta and vertebræ; from the ſubſtance of which, and from the œſophagus, they receive capillary twigs in their way to the azygos.

Sometimes the lower left intercoſtals paſs into a common trunk; which runs up along the left ſide of the vertebræ, and then croſſes over behind the aorta to open into the azygos. Sabbatier calls this trunk the *demi azygos*.

There is ſometimes an entire azygos on the left ſide, which opens into the arch of the ordinary azygos.

As the azygos runs up in the right ſide of the thorax, it receives the inferior intercoſtal veins on that ſide, one coming from each ſeries of intercoſtal muſcles. Theſe veins run along the lower edges of the ribs, after having perforated the muſcles by branches which come from the poſterior and external part of the thorax.

They communicate with the venæ thoracicæ, and moſt commonly with the mammaria interna; and laſtly, more or leſs with each other, by perpendicular branches, near the poſterior extremities of the ribs.

Afterwards the azygos admits into the extremity of the arch which it forms before it terminates, a trunk common to two or three ſmall veins, called *intercoſtales ſuperiores dextræ*, which bring back the blood from the firſt three ſeries of intercoſtal muſcles, and from the neighbouring part of the pleura.

Theſe intercoſtal veins communicate with other branches which come through the intercoſtal muſcles from the ſerratus ſuperior poſticus, ſerratus major, &c. and they run along the interſtices between the ribs, communicating with the venæ mammariæ.

They likewiſe take in branches from the vertebral muſcles and canal of the ſpine, where they communicate with the venal circles or ſinuſes, which bring back the blood from the medulla ſpinalis.

Laſtly, the vena azygos receives two or three ſmall veins into the top of the arch, one of which comes from the aſpera arteria; the others partly from the aſpera arteria, and partly from the bronchia, by the name of *venæ bronchiales*, accompanying the ramifications of the bronchial artery. It opens at laſt into the back part of the ſuperior cava, a little above the pericardium.

Vena ſubclaviana. The ſubclavian vein is formed chiefly by veins from the head, neck and arms. It paſſes over the inſertion of the anterior ſcalenous muſcle, between the clavicule and firſt rib.

The right ſubclavian, which is the ſhorteſt of the two, commonly receives four capital branches, viz. the jugularis externa, jugularis interna, vertebralis, and axillaris, of which laſt the ſubclavian may be looked upon as a continuation.

The left ſubclavian being longer than the right, becauſe the vena cava, into which both open, lies in the right ſide of the thorax, receives firſt the four capital branches, correſponding with thoſe already mentioned, as going into the right ſubclavian. Next to theſe, it receives a vein, ſomewhat ſimilar to the vena azygos, called *intercoſtalis ſuperior*, which is formed of branches coming ſometimes from five or ſix of the ſuperior intercoſtal muſcles, &c. theſe communicate with the other intercoſtals. The intercoſtalis ſuperior receives the left bronchial vein. The ſubclavian receives alſo the ſmall veins correſponding with thoſe of the right ſide, going into the trunk of the ſuperior cava, viz. the mediaſtina, pericardia, diaphragmatica ſuperior, thymica, mammaria interna, and trachealis. And beſides all theſe, it receives the termination of the thoracic duct, to be afterwards deſcribed.

After admitting the branches mentioned above, the two venæ ſubclavianæ unite at the upper end of the thorax, near the cartilage of the firſt rib, and form the vena cava ſuperior, which receives the vena azygos, and runs down about an inch, ſomewhat inclining to the right ſide; at this part it enters the pericardium, and deſcends nearly in a direct courſe for about two finger's breadth, in an ordinary ſized perſon, being ſituated on the right ſide of the aorta, but a little more anteriorly. It opens at laſt in the upper part of the right auricle.

§ 5. *Veins of the Chylopoietic and aſſiſtant Chylopoietic Viſcera.*

Vena meſaraica minor, or *hæmorrhoidalis interna.* The blood ſent out by the cœliac and two meſenteric arteries is returned by veins, which, as in other parts of the body, are much larger then the arteries.

A branch runs up from the rectum and left portion of the colon. The beginning of this branch communicates with other hæmorrhoidal veins at the end of the rectum. The ramifications of this vein are very numerous, ſurrounding the inteſtines, and forming arches like thoſe of the arteries. It ſeems likewiſe to communicate by ſome capillary twigs with the left ſpermatic vein.

This vein has been named *hæmorrhoidalis*, from the tumours called *hæmorrhoides*, which are often found at its beginning next the anus. The word *interna* is added to diſtinguiſh it from the hæmorrhoidalis externa, which goes to the vena hypogaſtrica, but communicates with the interna by capillary ramifications. The name of *meſaraica minor* agrees to it very well, becauſe of its ſituation with reſpect to the inferior meſenteric artery, which is alſo leſs than the ſuperior.

After returning the blood from the parts already mentioned, it unites with a part of the branch deſcending from the left part of the arch of the colon. This is formed by many ramifications which communicate with a branch of the great meſaraica, with the ramifications of the gaſtro-epiploica ſiniſtra, and with thoſe of the neighbouring epiploica.

At a ſmall diſtance from its termination, it receives from the duodenum a vena duodenalis, which is ſometimes more conſiderable than one which paſſes into the great trunk of the vena portæ.

The ſmall meſaraic vein is one of the three principal branches of the vena portæ, opening commonly into the termination of the vena ſplenica, and ſometimes into the beginning of the great trunk of the vena portæ.

Vena ſplenica. The ſplenic vein is one of the three great branches of the vena portæ, and may be ſaid in ſome meaſure to be a ſubordinate trunk of that vein. It runs tranſverſely from the left to the right ſide, firſt along the lower ſide of the pancreas, near the poſterior edge, and then under the duodenum.

In this courſe it receives ſeveral veins, viz. the vena coronaria ventriculi, pancreaticæ, gaſtrica, or gaſtro-epiploica ſiniſtra, and epiloica ſiniſtra. It likewiſe often receives the hæmorrhoidalis interna, already deſcribed.

The vena ſplenica begins by branches which run in a winding courſe, after running through the whole length of the ſpleen, almoſt in the ſame manner as the ſplenetic artery. It is into the moſt poſterior of theſe branches that the veins are received from the great extremity of the ſtomach, formerly known by the name of *vaſa brevia*, which communicate with the coronaria ventriculi and gaſtrica ſiniſtra.

In its paſſage it receives, at the ſmall extremity of the pancreas, a vein called *epiploica ſiniſtra*, becauſe it comes from the left ſide of the omentum, where it communicates with the hæmorrhoidalis interna. When this vein is wanting, the branch of the left gaſtrica ſupplies its place. It ſometimes goes to the moſt anterior branch, which the ſplenica receives from the ſpleen.

The left gaſtric or gaſtro-epiploic vein, coming from the convex ſide of the great extremity of the ſtomach, goes into the left extremity of the pancreas.

In its paſſage, it receives ſeveral branches from both ſides of the ſtomach, which are diſtributed by numerous ramifications, forming many areolæ, and communicating with the branches of the coronaria ventriculi.

The venæ pancreaticæ are ſeveral ſmall branches ſent into the ſplenica from the under edge of the pancreas. There are other ſmall pancreatic veins which do not open into the ſplenica, as will be found in the deſcription of the gaſtro-colica, one of the branches of the great meſaraic trunk.

The coronaria ventriculi, ſo called becauſe it ſurrounds more or leſs the upper orifice of the ſtomach, runs along the ſmall arch of that viſcus from the pylorus, where it joins and becomes continuous with the vena pylorica. In its paſſage, it receives ſeveral rami from the ſides of the ſtomach, which there form numerous areolæ, and communicate with the veins of the great arch.

It terminates very often in the beginning of the ſplenica, and ſometimes in the left ſide of the beginning of the great trunk of the vena portæ, behind the hepatic artery; and in that caſe it is the moſt conſiderable of all the ſmall veins that go into the great trunk.

Vena meſaraica major. The blood is returned from moſt of the branches of the ſuperior meſenteric artery by a vein called *meſaraica* or *meſaraica major*, which runs up to the inferior vena portæ, and appears in ſome meaſure to form it. As it runs along it forms an arch almoſt like that of the artery, which is likewiſe ramified on both the concave and convex ſides; but not ſo regularly: returning the blood from the ſmall inteſtines, the cæcum, and right portion of the colon.

Into the concave ſide of the meſaraic vein, paſſes a branch called by Riolan *vena cæcalis*, which runs from the beginning of the colon, croſſing one of the branches of the ſuperior meſenteric artery.

This cæcal vein is formed by two arches, the uppermoſt of which communicates with the lower branch of the vena gaſtrocolica; the other receives ramifications from the inteſtinum cæcum and appendicula vermiformis, and communicates below with other branches of the great meſaraic vein.

Afterwards the trunk of the meſaraica paſſes over the ſuperior meſenteric artery, to which it adheres very cloſely; but previous to this it receives ſeveral branches into the convex ſide of its arch almoſt in the ſame manner with the artery; but with this difference, that frequently the branches do not end immediately in the vein in ſo great numbers; and each of them is formed by many more ramifications.

The trunk of the great meſaraic vein receives ſometimes oppoſite to the gaſtrica, a particular branch from the omentum, called *epiploica dextra*. But almoſt immediately after it deſcends over the meſenteric artery, it gets the addition of two large branches very near each other, which paſs behind and under the artery, coming from the jejunum and part of the ilium by numerous ramifications, which form arches and areolæ like thoſe of the artery.

The trunk of the great meſaraic vein running farther, receives a vein which may be called *gaſtro-colica*; this is formed of two branches, one ſuperior, the other inferior.

The ſuperior branch of the vena gaſtro-colica receives the gaſtrica, or gaſtro-epiploica dextra, which comes from the great curvature of the ſtomach, communicating with the gaſtrica ſiniſtra. It alſo admits ſmall veins from the head of the pancreas. In its paſſage, it gets likewiſe branches from the ſtomach and omentum, and communicates with the pylorica, coronaria ventriculi, &c. and ſometimes it receives the pylorica.

The inferior branch of the vena gaſtro-colica, which may be called *colica dextra*, comes from the upper part of the colon, and then from the right portion of that inteſtine, where it is divided archways, and communicates with the great branch of the colica anterior, and with a branch of the vena cælicalis.

The laſt particular branch running into this trunk is called by Riolan *vena colica*. It opens into the anterior part of the trunk, before it joins the artery, and comes directly from the middle of the colon; and here it is formed of branches from the right and left, which communicate with others by arches. On the left ſide it communicates with the ſuperior or deſcending branch of the hæmorrhoidalis, and on the right, with the former branch of the meſeraica.

The vein, after having been diſtributed like the artery, runs through thoſe parts of the meſentery and meſocolon which belong to the ſmall inteſtines, the cæcum, and right portion of the colon; it paſſes next over the trunk of the arteries, receiving in its way the ſplenic vein, and terminates at laſt in the vena portæ.

The vena portæ inferior appears to be a continuation of the trunk of the vena meſeraica major. The ſplenica is a capital branch of that trunk; and the hæmorrhoidalis interna has ſometimes a common termination with the ſplenica, and ſometimes is no more than a branch of that vein. In ſome ſubjects the meſeraica major and ſplenica appear to end by an equal union in the trunk of the inferior vena portæ, and in others the hemorrhoidalis ends in the very angle of that union.

Vena portæ. The inferior vena portæ, after being formed of the ſplenic and meſenteric veins, receives into its trunk ſeveral ſmall rami, which are commonly the venæ cyſticæ, hepatica

patica minor, pylorica, duodenalis, and ſometimes the gaſtrica dextra, and coronaria ventriculi.

All theſe ſmall veins ſometimes end ſeparately; and ſometimes part of them go into the vena portæ by ſmall common trunks. It ſometimes happens that ſeveral of them do not go immediately into the trunk of the vena portæ, but into one of the branches which form it.

The trunk compoſed of the two meſenterics and ſplenic veins, paſſing on, receives the vena gaſtrica, or gaſtro-epiploica dextra, and the coronaria ventriculi, but theſe often go into ſome of the larger branches.

The duodenal vein, commonly called *vena inteſtinalis*, goes into the great trunk near the cyſticæ, and ſometimes into the ſmall common trunk of theſe veins. It comes chiefly from the inteſtinum duodenum, and receives likewiſe ſome rami from the pancreas. There is another vein called alſo *duodenalis*, which terminates in the gaſtrica of the ſame ſide.

The vena pylorica terminates in the great trunk, almoſt oppoſite to the end of the cyſticæ, and ſometimes goes into the right gaſtrica. It paſſes over the pylorus from the ſhort arch of the ſtomach, where it is joined by anaſtomoſis with the coronaria ventriculi.

The cyſtic veins run along the veſicula fellis from its bottom to its neck; and as they are commonly no more than two in number, they are called *cyſticæ gemellæ*, a name given likewiſe to the arteries which accompany them. They go into the right ſide of the great trunk near its end, ſometimes ſeparately, ſometimes by a ſmall and very ſhort common trunk.

The ſmall hepatic vein is commonly a branch of one of the cyſticæ, or of their common trunk.

The large trunk of the vena portæ inferior or ventralis, is ſituated under the lower or concave ſide of the liver, and joined by an anaſtomoſis to the ſinus of the vena portæ hepaticæ, between the middle and right extremity of that ſinus, and conſequently at a good diſtance from the left extremity. From thence it runs up a little obliquely from left to right, behind or under the trunk of the arteria hepatica, its length being about five finger's breadth.

At the head of the pancreas, this trunk may be ſaid to begin by the three branches already deſcribed.

The laſt portion of this vein may be termed *vena portæ hepatica*, ſuperior or minor, the trunk of which is commonly known by the name of *ſinus venæ portarum*. The other portion may be called *vena portæ ventralis*, inferior or major.

The vena portæ may be conſidered as made up of two large veins, joined almoſt endways by their trunks, from each of which the branches and ramifications go out in contrary or oppoſite directions. One of theſe parts comes from the ſtomach and inteſtines, with the ſpleen and pancreas, and has been already deſcribed; the other goes to the liver.

§ 6. *Veins of the inferior Extremities.*

The blood is returned from the inferior extremities by a ſuperficial and deep ſet of veins, in a manner ſomewhat ſimilar to that which we have deſcribed in the ſuperior extremities. Of the ſuperficial veins we find one called *ſaphena major*, and another called *ſaphena minor*. The deep veins have the ſame names with the arteries which they accompany.

Vena ſaphena major. This begins at the great toe, then runs between the firſt two metatarſal bones, irregularly under the ſkin towards the inner ankle.

At the great toe it receives a kind of tranſverſe arch over the metatarſus, which communicates by ſeveral branches with an arch lying on the joint of the tarſus, and gets others from the toes. This arch receives likewiſe another branch, which runs down behind the outer ankle, having communicated with the vena tibialis externa.

Under the inner ankle, it receives a branch inward and forward, which runs under, and in ſome meaſure accompanies, the anterior tibial artery. Interiorly, it receives another branch at the ſame place, which paſſes up from the ſole of the foot, communicating with the external tibial vein by irregular arches. This in its paſſage receives branches from the toes.

At the lower part of the tibia, the ſaphena receives a conſiderable branch, which runs obliquely from the outer ankle, being formed of ſeveral rami, which communicate with each other, and with the trunk of the ſaphena.

A little higher, it likewiſe receives from the fore-part of the tibia ſome branches coming from the perioſteum and bone, and communicating with other branches to be deſcribed.

Afterwards the trunk of the great ſaphena runs upon the inſide of the tibia, lying always near the ſkin; at the middle of the tibia, a vein forms an arch which communicates at both ends with the trunk of the large vein. A branch running up from the outer ankle along the integuments of the tibia, and communicating with the ſaphena, paſſes into this arch. At the upper part of the bone, it receives branches forward, outward, and backward.

The anterior branches come from the integuments on the upper part of the leg; the poſterior, from thoſe which cover the gaſtrocnemii, and communicate with the little ſaphena; and the external branches come from the fat and integuments.

From the leg the ſaphena paſſes along the inſide of the knee and afterwards along the thigh, as far as the middle of the ſartorius muſcle; and here it receives from the ſame ſide ſeveral branches, which in their paſſage communicate with each other.

The vena ſaphena paſſes afterward to the forepart of the thigh, having been covered in all its paſſage by ſkin and fat only. At the groin it receives branches from the inguinal glands and neighbouring parts: theſe form free communications with each other. It opens at laſt into the top of the femoral vein.

Vena ſaphena minor. The vena ſaphena minor returns the blood from the outer ſide of the foot by many ſmall branches, which communicate freely with each other. From this part it runs up on the outſide of the tendo Achillis; and next between the gaſtrocnemius externus and ſkin.

Immediately above and below the ham, this vein receives branches, which likewiſe communicate with each other, and with the ſaphena major.

At the ham, a branch forms a communication between it and the crural vein, receiving ſmall anaſtomoſing branches in its aſcent. It terminates at laſt a little above the ham in the trunk of the vena poplitea.

Vena tibialis anterior. From the extremities of the anterior tibial artery, the correſponding vein returns, firſt by a number of origins: but theſe, at the bottom of the leg, unite into one trunk; which, however, ſoon ſplits again into two or three branches, that ſurround the artery at different diſtances by ſmall communicating circles. A particular branch which communicates with the vena tibialis poſterior, perforates the interoſſeous ligament from behind forward, and opens into the trunk of the vein at the bottom of the leg.

At the upper end of the leg the vein receives ſmall ſuperficial branches from the head of the tibia and fibula, which come from the joint of the knee, communicating there with lateral branches of the vena poplitea. It then perforates the head of the interoſſeous ligament, and terminates in the vena poplitea.

Vena tibialis poſterior. From the ſole of the foot the venæ plantares return after being formed of ſeveral tranſverſe arches, which communicate with each other and with the ſaphena, and receive ramifications from the toes, nearly in the ſame manner as the arteria plantaris.

The venæ plantares form a trunk, which paſſes on the inſide of the os calcis, and then behind the inner ankle as high as the ham. At the lower part of the leg, it communicates with a tranſverſe branch of the ſaphena, and with the anterior tibial vein, in the manner already deſcribed; then receives branches from the muſculus tibialis poſticus and the long flexors of the toes.

Afterward the poſterior tibial vein runs up between the ſoleus and tibialis poſticus, receiving branches from each of them. It is formed ſomewhat in the ſame manner as the tibialis anterior, of two or three branches, which, as they run, ſurround the correſponding artery, by ſmall communicating circles formed at different diſtances.

It receives near its termination a branch, called *ſuralis*, from the gaſtrocnemii and ſoleus; and opens at laſt into the vena poplitea, a little lower than the tibialis anterior.

Vena peronæa. The vena peronæa is likewiſe double, and ſometimes triple. It runs up on the inſide of the fibula, almoſt in the ſame direction with the arteria peronæa, which it likewiſe ſurrounds at different diſtances, by communicating branches after the manner of the tibialis poſterior, and like it, ends in the vena poplitea.

It runs up from the foot to near the joint of the knee, communicating ſeveral times with the tibialis poſterior, and receiving ramifications from the neighbouring portions of the muſculi peronæi and long flexors of the toes.

The firſt of theſe communications make the venæ plantares, in ſome ſubjects, to appear rather to go into this vein, than into the tibialis poſterior, where they commonly terminate.

Vena poplitea. The vena poplitea, formed of the three large veins laſt deſcribed, but appearing to be a continuation of the tibialis poſterior, runs up immediately behind the muſcle of the ſame name ; at the lower part of which it receives ſeveral ramifications from each ſide, which divide and unite again in different ways and degrees before they terminate.

Near the internal condyle of the os ſemoris, the poplitea receives ſome lateral branches from the extremities of the neighbouring muſcles, eſpecially thoſe of the ſemi-nervoſus, ſemimembranoſus, &c A branch, which comes off from the trunk a little way below, and runs along the peroneus longus, likewiſe goes into it.

It alſo receives ſeveral other branches ; one of which comes laterally between the outer condyle and the biceps, having been ramified in the ſame manner with the artery. Another branch runs up on the back-ſide of the gaſtrocnemii muſcles from the tendo Achillis ; then it goes forward, receiving ramifications from the beginning of theſe muſcles. And now running up between the two condyles, it receives branches from the flexor muſcles of the leg, from the lower and poſterior parts of both vaſti, and from the fat which lies above the interſtice of the two condyles. A little above the ham, it gets the name of *crural vein.*

The crural vein runs up between the biceps and other flexors of the leg, cloſely accompanied by the crural artery ; between which and the inner condyle of the os femoris it is ſituated. A little above the ham it receives the vena ſaphena minor from the back part of the leg. Near about the ſame place the crural vein ſends out a branch which runs up on the ſide of the trunk covering the crural artery, as high as the upper extremity of the vaſtus internus, where it is again united to the trunk by anaſtomoſes ; but ſometimes this trunk takes its origin in the upper part of the leg.

It has the name of *vena ſciatica* from the ſciatic nerve which it accompanies. The trunk of the vein runs now up on the thigh behind the crural artery, till it gets oppoſite to the trochanter minor, where it receives the circumflexa externa, circumflexa interna, and profunda femoris; the diſtribution of which is ſimilar to that of the correſponding arteries. In this courſe, other ſmall veins run in from different parts of the thigh; but theſe have no particular names.

About an inch below Poupart's ligament, the crural vein receives the ſaphena major; and then gets branches from the inguinal glands, the muſculus pectineus, and parts of generation. Theſe are termed *pudicæ externæ*, and evidently communicate with internal veins of the ſame name. After this the trunk of the vein goes into the abdomen under Poupert's ligament, on the inſide of the correſponding artery.

§ 7. *Veins of the Pelvis.*

Vena iliaca externa. After the crural vein gets from under Poupart's ligamentum, it is called *vena iliaca externa*; this receives ſeveral ſmall rami from the neighbouring lymphatic glands.

On the inſide, after it gets into the abdomen, it receives the vena epigaſtrica; which runs down along the back part of the muſculi recti, from which it chiefly comes; but receives alſo branches from the broad muſcles of the abdomen, which penetrate from without inwards: near its termination, it gets ſmall branches from the conglobate glands.

The beginning of the vena epigaſtrica runs downward, from the ramifications of the mammaria, with which it communicates, accompanying the epigaſtric artery. At the inſide of the epigaſtric vein, a branch is ſometimes received from the muſculus obturator internus, where a communication is alſo made with the vena obturatrix.

Near the end of the former vein, the iliaca externa receives a branch which comes down along the inſide of the criſta of the os ilium; and admits others on each ſide, from the lateral and poſterior and lower portions of the muſculi abdominis, from the muſculus iliacus, &c. So that the external iliac vein, lying on the pſoas and iliac muſcles, receives almoſt the ſame branches with the artery of the ſame name, and follows the ſame courſe.

After admitting the branches already mentioned, the trunk of the vein joins a large vein from the cavity of the pelvis called *vena iliaca interna*, or *hypogaſtrica.*

Vena iliaca interna. The hypogaſtric or internal iliac vein, runs behind the artery of the ſame name, making the ſame kind of arch, into which the following branches open.

Of the branches which form the hypogaſtric vein, we find firſt a large branch running from the lower part of the os ſacrum, and two or more which come upward through the notch of the os ilium from the buttocks, anus, neighbouring portion of the muſculus pectineus, and from the external parts of generation, nearly in the ſame manner with the artery which accompanies them.

The veins that come from the anus, are termed *hæmorrhoidales externæ;* and thoſe that come from the parts of generation, *pudicæ internæ.* The external hæmorrhoidales communicate with the internal veins of the ſame name, which go to the vena meſaraica, one of the branches of the vena portæ.

The hypogaſtric vein receives branches which come into the pelvis, above the ſuperior ſacro-ſciatic ligament; and before they come in, they are ramified chiefly upward and downward.

Within the pelvis it receives a large branch called *vena obturatrix*, which comes through the foramen thyroideum from the obturator muſcles, adductores femoris, and neighbouring parts.

The vena obturatrix, after it perforates the muſcles, receives branches exteriorly from the muſculus iliacus, the ſuperior part of the obturator internus, and from the os ilium, near its ſymphyſis with the os iſchium.

Interiorly, the ſame obturator vein receives another branch, which comes from the ureters, bladder, and internal parts of generation in both ſexes. It communicates with the ſpermatic veins, and is more conſiderable in women than in men.

Into the poſterior or convex part of the arch, the iliac vein receives a branch from the ſuperior lateral part of the os ſacrum, which comes from the muſculus ſacer, or lower part of the multifidus ſpinæ, and other muſcles near it, and from the cavity of the bone, paſſing through the firſt great hole.

A little lower, on the ſame ſide, it receives another, which comes much in the ſame manner with the former, through the ſecond hole.

Into the external lateral part of the ſame arch, a little anteriorly, it receives a large branch, which runs behind the great ſciatic ſinus, and comes from the muſculi glutæi, pyriformis, and gemelli. After receiving theſe different branches, it joins the external iliac vein.

Vena iliaca communis. The hypogaſtric vein, running up in the pelvis, joins the external iliac to form the common iliac vein, in the ſame manner that the iliac arteries are connected with the aorta; but the union is about a finger's breadth lower than the bifurcation of the aorta.

The external vein in adults ſeems to be in a line with the common iliac, and the hypogaſtrica only a branch; but in the fœtus there is a conſiderable variation.

Theſe veins follow nearly the courſe and diſtribution of the iliac arteries, except that the hypogaſtric vein does not receive the vena umbilicalis. The external iliac veins lie more or leſs on the inſide of the arteries, in the manner already ſaid; but the hypogaſtric veins, in the bottom of the pelvis, lie almoſt behind the arteries on the ſame ſide.

To the common trunk of the iliac veins, and ſometimes to the origin of the iliaca externa, a particular branch comes in from the muſculus pſoas, iliacus, and quadratus lumborum; ſome of which communicate with the laſt lumbar vein.

§ 8. *Veins on the Back-part of the Abdomen and Loins.*

THE two common iliac veins unite to form the vena cava. Into this union, and often into the end of the left iliaca, the vena ſacra goes in, having accompanied the artery of the ſame name in its diſtribution to the os ſacrum, to the nerves which lie there, and to the membranes which cover both ſides of that bone.

The extremity of the trunk of the vena cava, lies in ſome ſubjects behind the origin of the right iliac artery; in others, it is the left iliac vein which paſſes there, and conſequently croſſes the right iliac artery. The cava paſſes up through the abdomen on the forepart of the lumbar vertebræ, and on the right ſide of the aorta.

It receives poſteriorly the venæ lumbares; which commonly end in pairs, in the ſame manner as the coreſponding arteries go out from the aorta. Theſe may be divided into ſuperior and inferior veins.

Their terminations vary in different manners. Sometimes the cava receives a branch from each ſide below the firſt vertebra of the loins, which, like a common trunk, receives the lumbar veins. This branch communicates with the azygos.

Sometimes a conſiderable branch comes into the lower extremity of the cava, near the union, chiefly on the right ſide; which, having run down between the bodies and tranſverſe apophyſes of the vertebræ, receives the venæ lumbares, and communicates with the azygos.

Sometimes a like branch goes to the beginning of the left vena iliaca; and having run down on that ſide in the ſame manner, admits the lumbares. This branch likewiſe communicates with the azygos, and with the ſuperior or deſcending ramus lumbaris.

The venæ lumbares on one ſide communicate by tranſverſe branches with thoſe of the other ſide, and likewiſe with each other by branches more or leſs longitudinal. The firſt and ſecond often go to the azygos, and thereby they communicate with the intercoſtal veins.

The lumbar veins come from the muſcles of the abdomen, quadratus lumborum, pſoas, iliacus, &c. and they receive ſmall branches in their paſſage from the ſubſtance of the bodies of the vertebræ. They get branches forward from the neighbouring vertebral muſcles, and from the canal of the ſpine, and communicate with the venal ſinuſes in the ſame manner as the intercoſtals do.

Having got as high as the arteriæ renales, the vena cava receives the veins of the ſame name, termed formerly *venæ emulgentes*, and which are the largeſt of all the veins that go to the cava inferior, from the beginning to the part where it runs behind the liver.

The right renal vein is the ſhorteſt, and runs up a little obliquely becauſe of the ſituation of the kidney. The left vein, which is the longeſt, croſſes on the foreſide of the trunk of the aorta, immediately above the ſuperior meſenteric artery, and both veins accompany the renal arteries.

They receive the venæ capſulares which come from the glandulæ renales, and branches from the venæ adipoſæ which come from the fatty covering of the kidneys; and ordinarily the left renal vein receives the left ſpermatic vein.

A little below the renal veins, the trunk of the cava receives anteriorly the right vena ſpermatica. The left ſpermatic vein

goes

goes commonly, though not always, to the left renales. Both veins accompany the correſponding arteries.

In their paſſage, they receive ſeveral ſmall branches on each ſide, from the peritonæum and meſentery; where they ſeem to be joined by anaſtomoſes with the venæ meſeraicæ, and conſequently with the vena portæ.

They ſometimes bring a conſiderable branch over the iliac muſcle, which is formed of two others; one ramus runs down from the membrana adipoſa of the kidneys, the other runs up on the laſt mentioned muſcle.

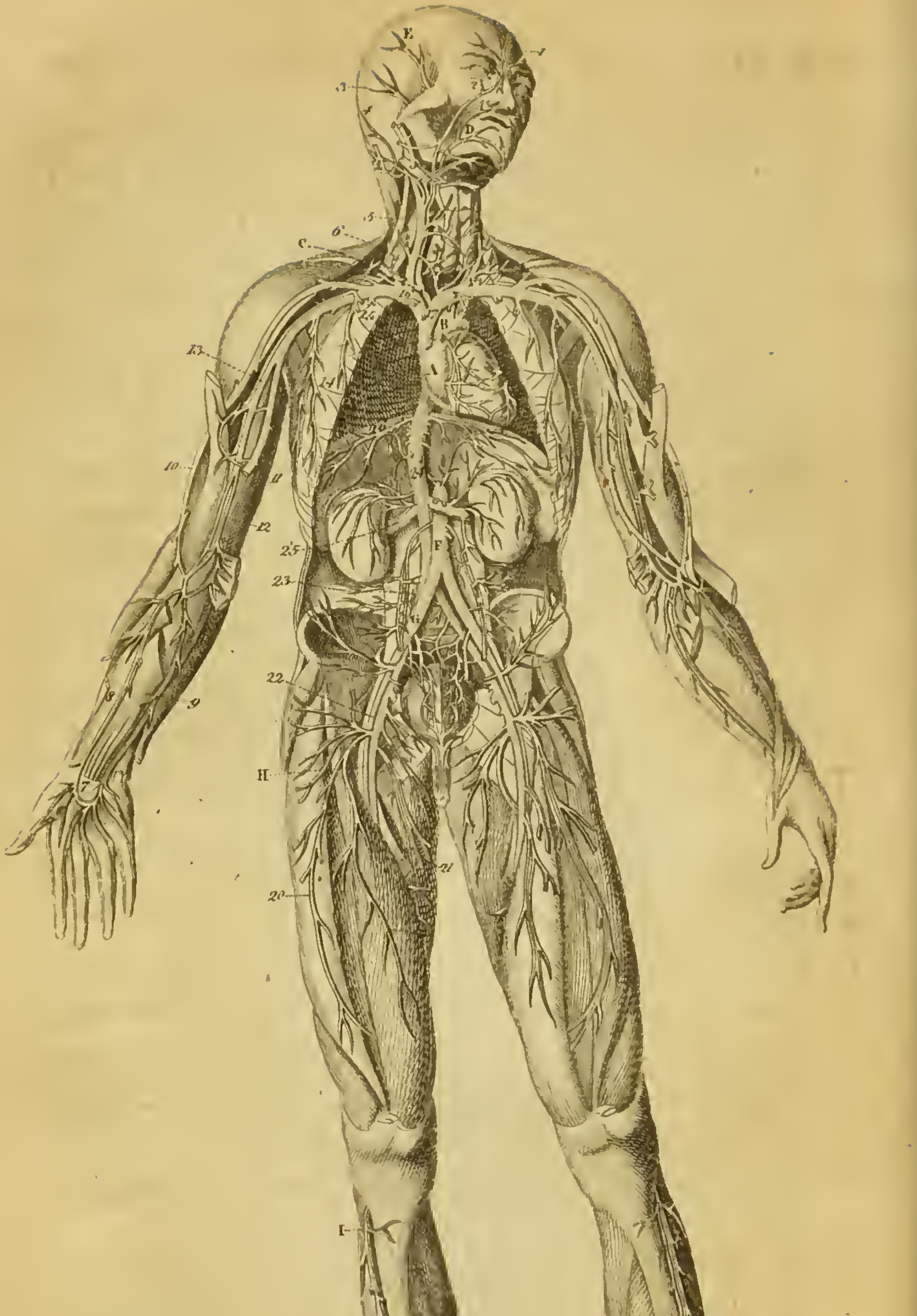
About the ſame height with the ſpermatic vein, the inferior cava receives poſteriorly, in ſome ſubjects, a branch which runs downward, after communicating with the vena azygos. Sometimes this branch goes into one or other of the renales, and appears to be a true continuation of the extremity of the azygos.

Behind the liver the vena cava receives the venæ diaphragmaticæ or phrenicæ, which come from the diaphragm, and appear chiefly on its lower ſide, one towards the right hand, the other towards the left. The right vein is more backward and lower than the left. The left comes partly from the pericardium, and partly from the diaphragm; and ſometimes they receive rami from the capſulæ renales, which correſpond with branches ſent out by the arteriæ phrenicæ.

The inferior cava paſſes next through the poſterior part of the great fiſſure of the liver, penetrating a little into the ſubſtance of that viſcus, between the great lobe and the lobulus Spigelii; being, however, covered but very little, on the backſide, by the ſubſtance of the liver, after it reaches the lobulus.

In its paſſage, it receives commonly three large branches called *Venæ hepaticæ*, which are ramified in the liver. Sometimes there are only two, and ſometimes four.

TAB. XV.



D. Lizars Sculpt.

Beſides theſe large branches, it receives ſome other ſmall ones, either before, or immediately after, it enters the liver; which, according to ſome anatomiſts, anſwer to the branches of the hepatic artery, as the large branches do to thoſe of the vena portæ.

In the fœtus, as the vena cava paſſes by the liver, it receives the ductus venoſus, which communicates with the ſinus of the vena portæ, and in adults is changed to a flat ligament.

The vena cava having received theſe branches, perforates the tendinous portion of the diaphragm and the pericardium; and, running about a quarter of an inch within the pericardium, opens into the under part of the right auricle.

EXPLANATIONS of TAB. XV. and XVI.

TAB. XV. *Repreſents the Heart and Blood-veſſels.*

A, The heart.

B, The aorta aſcendens.

C, A trunk from which the right ſubclavian and right carotid arteries are ſent off. (Thoſe on the left ſide come off ſeparately.) The ſubclavian artery paſſes over to the arm behind the ſubclavian vein. The carotid artery runs up to the head, partly covered by the internal jugular vein.

D, The facial artery, which ſends off the coronary arteries of the lips.

E, The deep temporal artery.

F, The deſcending aorta.

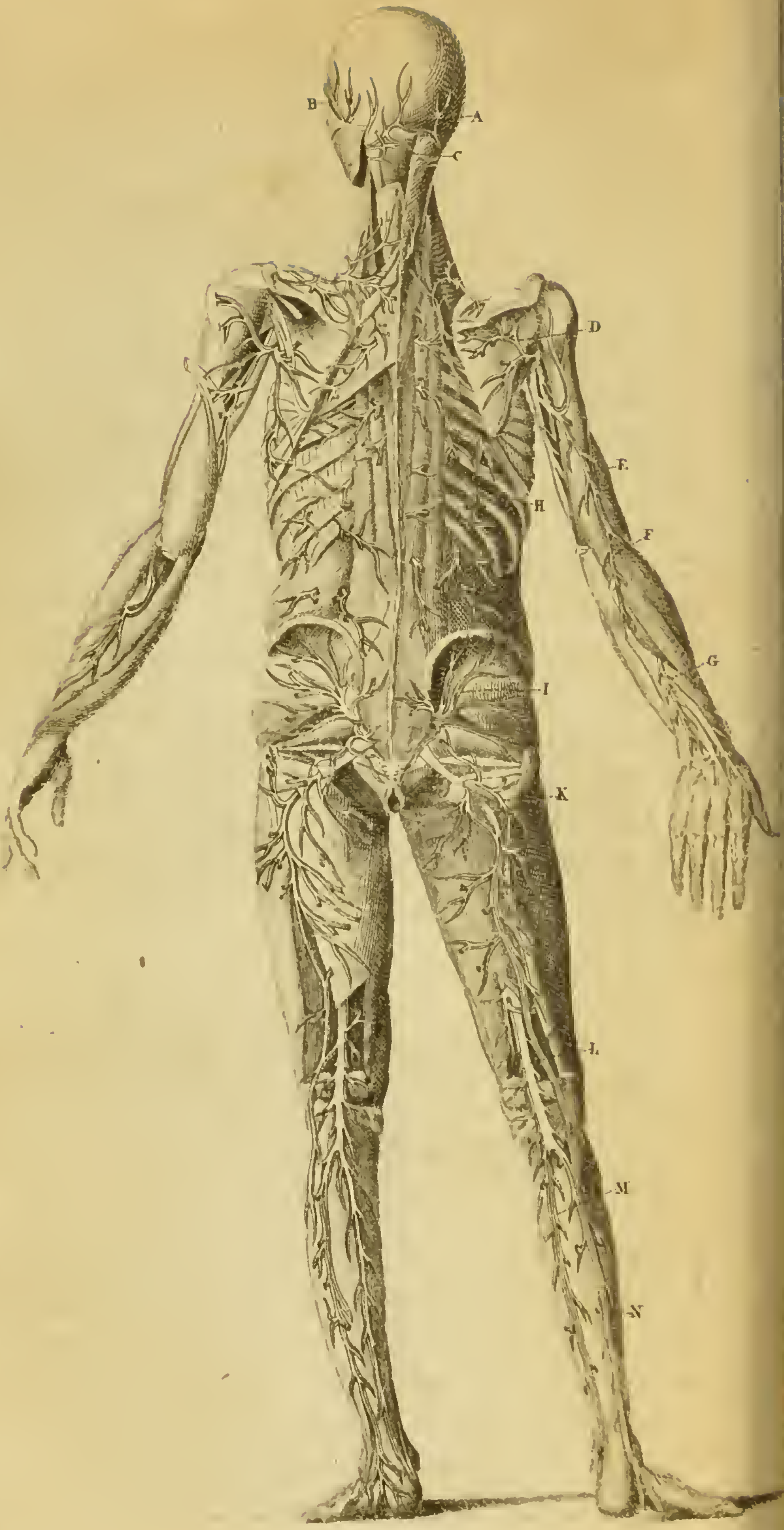
G, The right common iliac artery, which divides into the external and internal iliacs.

H, The femoral artery, which is a continuation of the external iliac artery.

I, The anterior tibial artery, ſending branches to the forepart of the leg and upper part of the foot.

1, The frontal vein running down to form
2, The facial vein.
3, Deep temporal vein.
4, Occipital vein.
5, The external jugular vein.
6, The internal jugular vein, lying on the outer and fore part of the common carotid artery.
7, An arch on the palm of the hand, which runs partly to
8, The radial vein, and partly to
9, The ulnar vein. The two laſt veins run cloſe by the ſides of their correſponding arteries.
10, The cephalic vein.
11, The baſilic vein cut. On the left ſide it is entire.
12, Branches running up to form
13, The humeral vein.
14, The external thoracic veins running along with their arteries. [N. B. In many parts, the veſſels are ſo ſmall, that one trunk muſt repreſent both artery and vein.]
15, The axillary vein.
16, The ſubclavian vein, receiving the jugular and other veins from the head and neck.
17, The vena cava ſuperior.
18, Veins from the upper part of the foot, forming
19, The anterior tibial vein, which lies cloſe by the ſide of the correſponding artery.
20, The venæ profundæ femoris
21, The upper part of the vena ſaphena.
22, The femoral vein.
23, The common iliac veins, formed of the external and internal iliacs.
24. Vena cava inferior.
25, The renal veins covering the arteries.
26, The diaphragmatic veins.

TAB. XVI.



D. L[illegible] Sculpt.

TAB. XVI. *Exhibits a Back-view of the Blood-veſſels.*

A, The occipital veſſels.
B, The deep temporal veſſels.
C, The cervical veſſels.
D, The ſcapulary veſſels.
E, *F*, Deep humeral branches communicating with others at the elbow.
G, The poſterior interoſſeous veſſels.
H, Intercoſtal veſſels.
I, Arteriæ and venæ gluteæ.
K, Sciatic veſſels.
L, Arteria et vena poplitea.
M, Poſterior tibial veſſels.
N, Fibular veſſels.

N. B. The veſſels being ſo ſmall, both vein and artery are repreſented by one trunk.

CHAP. VII.

Of the ABSORBENT SYSTEM.

FOR the diſcovery of the principal parts of this ſyſtem, we are chiefly indebted to Aſelius, Pecquet, Rudbeck, Jolyſſe, and Bartholine. Some of the veſſels of which it conſiſts had indeed been ſeen and mentioned by their predeceſſors, but it was in too curſory a manner to give them any title to the diſcovery. Thus the lacteals had been ſeen in kids by Eraſiſtratus, who calls them *arteries*, as we are informed by Galen:

And the thoracic duct had been ſeen by Euſtachius, who ſpeaks of it as a vein of a particular kind; (ſee Euſtachius *de Vena ſine Pari.*)

In 1622, Aſellius diſcovered thoſe veſſels on the meſentery, which, from their carrying a milk-like fluid, he denominated *lacteals.* This diſcovery being made by opening a living dog, anatomiſts were thence encouraged to make experiments on living animals; and Pecquet, on opening a dog in the year 1651, found a white fluid mixed with the blood in the right auricle of the heart. Suſpecting this fluid to be chyle, he endeavoured to determine how it got from the lacteals into the heart: this he found was by means of the ductus thoracicus, which he traced from the lacteals to the ſubclavian vein; and thus he clearly proved the exiſtence of that duct which we now conſider as the trunk of the ſyſtem. Juſt before this time the lacteals had been ſuppoſed to terminate in the liver; conformably to the idea which the phyſiologiſts of that period had adopted about the uſe of this organ, which from the authority of the older anatomiſts, they believed was the viſcus hæmatopoeticum.

In the years 1651 and 1652, Rudbeck, Jolyffe, and Bartholine, diſcovered the other parts of this ſyſtem, which from their carrying a tranſparent and colourleſs fluid, are called the *lymphatic veſſels.*

After this period, Nuck, by his injections of the lymphatic glands; Ruyſch, by his deſcription of the valves of the lymphatic veſſels; and Dr. Meckel, by his accurate account of the whole ſyſtem, and by tracing thoſe veſſels in many parts where they had not before been deſcribed, greatly increaſed our knowledge of this ſyſtem.

Beſides theſe authors, Drs. Monro and Hunter have called the attention of the public to this part of anatomy, in their controverſy concerning the diſcovery of the office of the lymphatics.

When the lymphatic veſſels were firſt ſeen and traced into the thoracic duct, it was natural for anatomiſts to ſuſpect, that as the lacteals abſorbed from the cavity of the inteſtines, the lymphatics, which are ſimilar in figure and ſtructure, might poſſibly do the ſame office with reſpect to other parts of the body: and accordingly, Dr. Gliſſon, who wrote in 1654, ſuppoſed theſe veſſels aroſe from cavities, and that they were abſorbents; and Frederic Hoffman has very explicitly confirmed the doctrine. But anatomiſts in general were of a contrary opinion; for from experiments, particularly ſuch as were made by injections, they thought, that the lymphatic veſſels did not ariſe from cavities, and did not abſorb, but were merely continuations from ſmall arteries. The doctrine, therefore, that the lymphatics like the lacteals, were abſorbents, as had been ſuggeſted by Gliſſon and by Hoffman, has been revived by Drs. Monro and Hunter, who have controverted the experiments of their predeceſſors in anatomy, and have endeavoured to prove that the lymphatic veſſels are not continued from arteries, but are abſorbents.

To this doctrine, however, ſeveral objections have been ſtarted, particularly by Haller, (Elem. Phyſ. l. 24. § 2, 3.); and it has been found, that before the doctrine of the lymphatics being a ſyſtem of abſorbents can be eſtabliſhed, it muſt firſt be determined, whether this ſyſtem is to be found in other animals, beſides man and quadrupeds. Dr. Monro and Mr. Hewſon claim the merit of having proved the affirmative of this queſtion, by diſcovering the lymphatic ſyſtem of birds, fiſh, and amphibious animals. See Phil. Tr. v. 58 and 59. See alſo Monro on Fiſhes.

Section I. *Of the Abſorbent Syſtem in general.*

The abſorbent ſyſtem conſiſts of the lacteals, the lymphatic veſſels, the thoracic duct, which is their common trunk, and the glands called *conglobate*.

The lacteals begin from the inteſtinal tube, and can for the moſt part be ſeen in a dog or other large quadruped that is killed two or three hours after eating, when they appear filled with a white chyle: but they do not always convey a fluid of this colour; for, even in a dog, if opened long after a meal, they are found diſtended with a liquor that is tranſparent and colourleſs like the lymph; and in birds the chyle is never found white, but always tranſparent; theſe veſſels, therefore, might, with as much propriety, be called the *lymphatics of the inteſtines*.

The lymphatic veſſels are ſmall pellucid tubes that have now been diſcovered in moſt parts of the human body: the fluid they contain is generally as colourleſs as water; a circumſtance which procured them at firſt the name of *ductus aquoſi*, and afterwards that of *vaſa lymphatica*. The courſe of the lymph, like that of the chyle, is from the extreme parts of the body towards the centre, and many of the lymphatic veſſels lie cloſe to the large blood-veſſels. If therefore a ligature be made on the blood-veſſels of the extremities of a living animal, or of one juſt dead, that ligature, by embracing the lymphatics, will ſtop the courſe of the lymph, which by diſtending the veſſels will make them viſible below the ligature.

All the lacteals, and moſt of the lymphatic veſſels, open into the thoracic duct, which lies upon the ſpine, and runs up towards the neck of the animal, where it commonly opens into the angle between the internal jugular and ſubclavian veins of the left ſide; and thus both the chyle and lymph are mixed with the blood. If therefore a ligature be made on the thoracic duct immediately after killing an animal, not only the lacteal, but alſo the lymphatic veſſels, in the abdomen and lower extremities, become diſtended with their natural fluids, the courſe of thoſe fluids being ſtopped by the ligature.

The lacteals, the lymphatics, and the thoracic duct, have their coats thinner and more pellucid than thoſe of the blood-veſſels. But although their coats are ſo thin, they are very ſtrong, as we daily ſee on injecting them with mercury, ſince they reſiſt a column of that fluid, the weight of which would burſt the blood-veſſels.

The thinneſs of the coats prevents our dividing them from one another, and thereby aſcertaining their number as we do thoſe of the blood-veſſels. But as the blood-veſſels have a denſe ternal coat to prevent tranſudation, we have reaſon to believe the lymphatics have the ſame. And as the blood-veſſels have a muſcular coat, which aſſiſts in the circulation ; ſo may the lymphatics. This is rendered probable from what Dr. Haller ſays of his having found them irritable in his experiments, and alſo from what is obſerved on ſeeing them in living animals diſtended with their lymph, in which caſe they appear of a conſiderable ſize ; but upon emptying them, they contract ſo much as not to be eaſily diſtinguiſhed. This experiment, Mr. Hewſon informs us, he frequently made in the trunk of the lacteals in a gooſe, and on the lymphatic veſſels on its neck ; both of which, when diſtended with their natural fluids, are as large as a crow-quill ; but, upon emptying them in the living animal, he has ſeen them contract ſo much that it was with the greateſt difficulty he could diſtinguiſh them from the fibres.

The coats of the lymphatic veſſels have, in common with all other parts of the body, arteries and veins, for their nouriſhment. This is rendered probable by their being ſuſceptible of inflammation ; for they are frequently found in the form of a cord, painful to the touch, and extending from an ulcer to the next lymphatic gland. Theſe painful ſwellings of lymphatic veſſels likewiſe ſhew that their coats have ſenſibility, and therefore that they have nerves as well as arteries and veins. Beſides, we can clearly trace in different parts of the body, blood-veſſels running along their ſurfaces.

The lymphatic ſyſtem in moſt animals, but particularly in man and quadrupeds, is full of valves. Theſe valves have been painted by the celebrated Nuck, Ruyſch, and others, and are much more frequent than in the common veins, and thence theſe lymphatics have ſometimes been diſtinguiſhed by the name of *valvular lymphatic veſſels*. Theſe valves are generally two in number, are of a ſemilunar ſhape, and the one is ſometimes much larger than the other. In moſt parts of the body theſe valves are ſo numerous, that there are three or four pair in an inch, but ſometimes there is no more than one pair, and ſometimes ſeveral inches appear without a valve. They are leſs numerous in the thoracic duct than in the branches of the ſyſtem; thence it might be ſuppoſed, that in proportion as we go from the trunk to the branches, we ſhould find them in greater number: but this is not always true, for Mr Hewſon obſerved them more numerous in the lymphatic veſſels of the thigh than on thoſe of the leg. When the veſſels are diſtended with lymph, they appear larger on that ſide of the valves next the heart; which ſometimes gives a lymphatic veſſel an appearance of being made of a chain of veſicles: as ſuch they are repreſented by ſome authors; but it is an appearance that very ſeldom occurs in the human body. In quadrupeds, however, this appearance is very remarkable. Wherever a lymphatic veſſel enters the thoracic duct or a red vein, we find either one or two valves which prevent the return of the lymph, or hinder the blood from getting into the lymphatic.

Laſtly, the lymphatic ſyſtem, in different parts of its courſe, has the glands called *conglobate* or *lymphatic*. Theſe glands are ſo placed, that the veſſels come in on one ſide, and paſs out on the other, in their way to the thoracic duct. They are commonly of an oval, though ſometimes of a round form, and frequently ſomewhat flattened, and of various ſizes, ſome being no larger than a millet ſeed, while others are almoſt an inch in diameter. They vary in colour in different parts of the body, and at different times of life. In young people they are generally of a reddiſh or brown colour; but become paler with age: They have a ſhining external ſurface, which is owing to a ſmooth denſe coat that covers them. Like other glands, they have arteries, veins, and nerves, which enter into their compoſition: but with reſpect to the reſt of their ſtructure, anatomiſts are much divided in opinion; ſome endeavouring to prove that they are formed of cells, while others of equal credit conſider them as a collection of veſſels. Before the diſcovery of the lymphatic veſſels in birds, fiſh, and turtle, ſome anatomiſts have conſidered theſe glands as ſo eſſentially neceſſary to the lymphatic ſyſtem, that they have generally ſet about diſcovering the veſſels by firſt looking for the glands: and wherever they found glands, they pronounced that there muſt be veſſels; and when no glands could be ſeen, they thought it as certain a proof of there being no veſſels. But that the glands are wanting in ſome animals, is now generally known.

Section II. *A particular Deſcription of the Abſorbent Syſtem in the Human Body.*

THE abſorbent ſyſtem, beſides the glands, is divided into three parts, viz. The lacteals, the lymphatic veſſels, and the thoracic duct. The lacteals belong to the inteſtinal tube; the lymphatics, to all the other parts of the body; and the thoracic duct is the common trunk which receives both the lacteals and lymphatics. We ſhall give a particular deſcription of theſe, chiefly from Hewſon, Maſcagni, and Cruikſhank, by whoſe induſtry this part of anatomy has been ſo greatly illuſtrated.

§ 1. *Lymphatic Veſſels of the Lower Extremities.*

THESE may be divided into two kinds, viz. a ſuperficial, and a deep-ſeated.

The ſuperficial lymphatics conſiſt of numerous veſſels that lie between the ſkin and the muſcles, and belong to the ſurface

face of the body or the ſkin, and to the cellular membrane which lies immediately under it. Numerous large branches of them can be readily enough diſcovered in the limbs of dropſical ſubjects. Many of them run upon the top of the foot; one of them is repreſented Plate XVII. fig. 1. (10); others are generally to be found juſt under the inner ankle; tubes have been introduced into two of them, whereby they have been filled the whole length of the lower extremity, as is ſeen in this figure.

The greater number of ſuperficial lymphatics accompany the vena ſaphena major. They can be firſt traced from the toes, where they run ſomewhat like the arteries and veins. A plexus, conſiſting of ſeveral veſſels, runs over the top of the foot with the ſaphena to the inner ankle, and from thence upwards to the inner ſide of the knee. Here they are joined by another plexus which ariſes from the ſole, and paſſes up on the inner and back part of the leg. A third plexus ariſes from the outer-ſide of the foot, and runs by the outer ankle. Upon the outer part of the leg, theſe ſplit into two diviſions; one of which croſſes obliquely over the fore-part of the leg to the lymphatics, at the inner ſide of the knee, while the remaining part accompanies the vena ſaphena minor, and runs to the glandulæ popliteæ. From the inſide of the knee a plexus runs up, conſiſting of from a dozen to twenty trunks, which paſs afterwards on the anterior and inner ſide of the thigh to the inguinal glands. In their paſſage they receive branches from the outer and back parts of the thigh; but theſe are few in number when compared with the reſt.

The lymphatic glands of the groin are ſix, ſeven, eight, or upwards; they vary much in number: Of theſe, ſome lie in the very angle between the thigh and the abdomen, and others lie a few inches down on the fore-part of the thigh. The lymphatic veſſels, above-deſcribed, enter the lowermoſt of theſe glands, which in the ſubject of this figure, are four in number, viz. (15, 15; 16, 16.) One or more of theſe branches, however, frequently avoids the glands, as at (17); which afterwards bends over it at (18) to the gland (19); from which veſſels go to the other lymphatic glands (20, 20) that lie in the angle between the thigh and the abdomen, and ſometimes a few enter no glands till they reach thoſe on the inſide of Poupart's ligament.

Numerous lymphatics alſo paſs into the inguinal glands from the ſuperficial parts of the abdomen and pelvis. See Maſcagni, Tab. iii.

It is into theſe upper glands alone that the lymphatic veſſels of the genitals enter, ſo that the venereal bubo which ariſes in conſequence of an abſorption of matter from the organs of generation, is always ſeated in theſe upper glands, and the lower glands (15, 15; 16, 16), are never affected, except by the regurgitation of the matter, or from their vicinity to the glands firſt diſeaſed, which very ſeldom happens. And, as the upper glands are affected by the abſorption of matter from the genitals, ſo the lower are commonly firſt affected from the abſorption of the acrid matter of an ulcer, diſeaſed joint, or carious bone, in the parts below theſe glands; a circumſtance that may aſſiſt us in the diagnoſis of theſe two kinds of buboes: Remembering, however, that this rule may be liable to an exception from one or more of the lymphatic veſſels paſſing the lower glands, and only entering at the upper, as is ſeen at (17) in the ſame figure.

In the penis three principal veſſels commonly take their origin from the prepuce. Theſe ſoon unite, but afterwards ſeparate upon the middle of the dorſum penis into two parts; one of which goes to the inguinal glands on the right ſide, the other to thoſe of the left.

The deep-ſeated lymphatics ariſe from the glands and body of the penis, and accompany the arteries into the lower part of the pelvis. Hence if venereal matter be abſorbed by theſe veſſels, the conſtitution may be affected without our being aware of it.

The lymphatic veſſels of the teſticle are numerous and very large for the ſize of this organ. They ariſe from its coats, from the body of the teſticle, and from the epididymis; and after running along the ſpermatic cord, they terminate in the lumbar glands. In their courſe they have few communications with each other.

The lymphatics of the ſcrotum, which are alſo numerous, go chiefly to the glands of the groin, though ſome paſs along with thoſe of the teſticle to the lumbar glands.

The lymphatic veſſels of the penis and ſcrotum having joined thoſe of the thigh, a network is formed, which enters the abdomen under the edge of the tendon of the external oblique muſcle, called *Poupart's ligament*: one of theſe veſſels is ſeen in Tab. XVIII. (24). This plexus on the inſide of Poupart's ligament conſiſts of many branches; ſome of which embrace the iliac artery, of which one is ſeen in (27) *ibid.* but the greateſt number of them paſs up on the inſide of the artery, as is ſeen at (21, 22) Tab. XVII. fig. i. and at (27) Tab. XVIII.

The ſuperficial lymphatics of the inferior extremity are the trunks of thoſe veſſels which abſorb from the ſkin and the cellular membrane immediately under it; but they likewiſe communicate with the deep-ſeated abſorbents: and the ſame thing is to be obſerved with reſpect to the lymphatics on all the other parts of the ſurface of the body.

Upon theſe veſſels, from the foot to the groin, there are commonly no other lymphatic glands than thoſe of the ham. But this rule has likewiſe ſome exceptions: For, even at the lower part of the leg, there is a very ſmall one in the ſubject from which this plate was taken, as repreſented at (13), Tab. XVII. fig. i. and in another ſubject Mr Hewſon ſaw a ſmall lymphatic gland near (14); from which it may be concluded, that the lymphatic glands, even in the human body, are in number and ſituation different in different ſubjects.

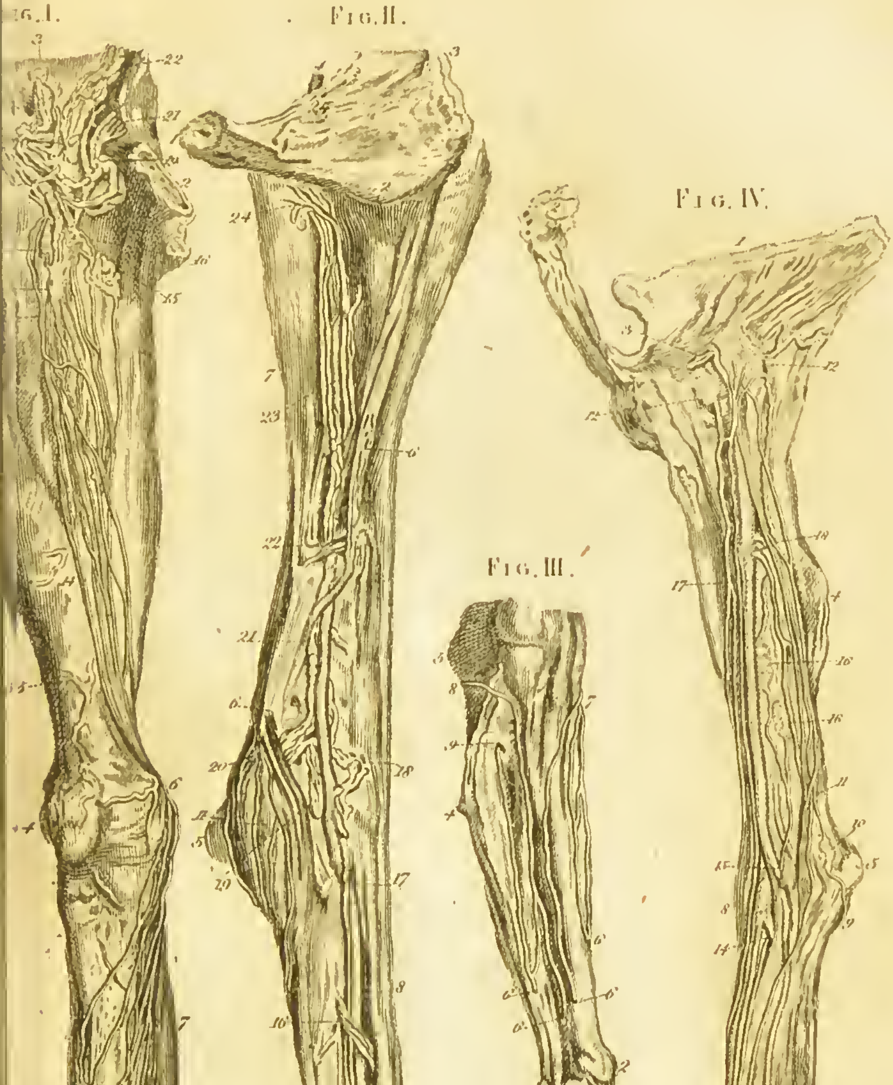
Beſides theſe ſuperficial lymphatic veſſels which lie above all the muſcles, or in the cellular membrane under the ſkin, there are others deaper ſeated, that lie among the muſcles and accompany the arteries; and like the veins, one lies on each ſide of the artery. Of theſe the principal trunks can be diſcovered by cutting down to the poſterior tibial artery, near the inner ankle. By introducing tubes into theſe parts they may be injected; as has been done in ſeveral ſubjects, one of which is repreſented Tab. XVII. fig. ii.

From the inner ankle at (13) *ibid*, theſe veſſels paſs up along with the poſterior tibial artery, being hid among the muſcles on the back part of the tibia. About the middle of the leg they ſometimes, though rarely, enter a ſmall gland at (15), which has been ſuppoſed to exiſt more frequently than it really does. Afterwards they are ſeen in the back part of the ham, ſtill lying cloſe to the artery, and in the ham they paſs through two or three glands which are commonly found there; viz. (18, 19, 20). But after they have paſſed theſe glands, they commonly divide into two or three branches, which accompany the crural artery, and paſs with it through the perforation in the triceps muſcle. Beſides theſe, ſimilar, though ſmaller lymphatics accompany the anterior tibial and the fibular artery; theſe run likewiſe to the glands of the ham. The muſcle is divided in the preparation from which this figure was taken, in order to give a better view of the lymphatics; and the cut ends of the muſcle appear at (6, 6), though not very diſtinctly, from their being ſhrunk by drying. The lymphatic veſſels having perforated the triceps, paſs up with the artery, as is ſeen at (22, 23), and ſometimes enter a gland (24), which is deeper ſeated than thoſe that appear in the groin: From this gland they paſs into the ſuperficial glands, repreſented at (15, 15; 16, 16), where the lymph of the deep-ſeated and of the ſuperficial lymphatics is mixed, and is conveyed into the body by the veſſels ſeen juſt above in the ſame figure. At this part likewiſe the lymph from the penis and ſcrotum is mixed with that brought by the two ſets of lymphatics from the lower extremities; and the whole enters the abdomen, under Poupert's ligament, by the plexus of veſſels repreſented fig. i. at (21), and in a part of it at Tab. XVIII. (24).

Tab. XVII. fig. i. repreſents the lower extremity, with its more ſuperficial lymphatic veſſels, N° (1) is the ſpine of the os ilium, (2) the os pubis, (3) the iliac artery, (4) the knee. The other references have been explained in the courſe of the deſcription.

Fig. ii. gives a back view of the lower extremity, diſſected ſo as to ſhew the deeper-ſeated lymphatic veſſels which accompany the arteries. (1) The os pubis. (2) The tuberoſity of the iſchium. (3) That part of the os ilium which was articulated with the os ſacrum. (4) The extremity of the iliac artery appearing above the groin. (5) The knee. (6, 6) The two cut ſurfaces of the triceps muſcle, which was divided to ſhew the lymphatic veſſels that paſs through its perforation along with the crural artery. (7) The edge of the muſculus gracilis. (8) The gaſtrocnemius and ſoleus, much ſhrunk by being dried, and by the ſoleus being ſeparated from the tibia to expoſe the veſſels. (9) The heel. (10) The ſole of the foot. (11) The ſuperficial lymphatic veſſels paſſing over the knee to the thigh. (12) The poſterior tibial artery. (13) A lymphatic veſſel accompanying the poſterior tibial artery. (14) The ſame veſſel croſſing the artery. (15) A ſmall lymphatic gland through which this deep-ſeated lymphatic veſſel paſſes. (16) The lymphatic veſſel paſſing under a ſmall part to the ſoleus, which is left attached to the bone, the reſt being removed. (17) The lymphatic veſſel croſſing the popliteal artery. (18, 19, 20) Lymphatic glands in the ham, through which the lymphatic veſſel paſſes. (21) The lymphatic veſſel paſſing with the cru-

VII.



D. Lizars Sculpt

ral artery through the perforation of the triceps muſcle. (22) The lymphatic veſſel, after it has paſſed the perforation of the triceps, dividing into branches which embrace the artery (26). (24) A lymphatic gland belonging to the deep-ſeated lymphatic veſſel. At this place thoſe veſſels paſs to the fore-part of the groin, where they communicate with the ſuperficial lymphatic veſſels. (25) A part of the ſuperficial lymphatic veſſels appearing on the brim of the pelvis.

2. *Abſorbent Veſſels of the Trunk.*

The lymphatics of the lower extremities having now reached the trunk of the body, and having paſſed under Poupart's ligament, appear upon the ſides of the oſſa pubis near the pelvis at (24, 24) Tab. XVIII. A part of them paſſes up along with the iliac artery upon the brim of the pelvis; and another part dips down into the cavity of the pelvis, and joins the internal iliac artery near the ſciatic notch. At this place they are joined by the lymphatics from the contents of the pelvis, particularly from the bladder and the veſiculæ ſeminales in the male, and from the uterus in the female; and there are likewiſe ſeveral branches which paſs through the ſciatic notch from the neighbourhood of the glutæi muſcles. The lymphatic veſſels of the uterus, like its blood-veſſels, are much enlarged, and therefore eaſily diſtinguiſhed, in the pregnant ſtate of that organ. They are in two ſets; one runs along with the hypogaſtric arteries and veins; the other with the ſpermatic veſſels. The lymphatics of the external parts of generation in the female go partly to the inguinal glands of each ſide, and partly through the rings of the external oblique muſcles to terminate in the glands of the loins or pelvis. At this part, where ſo many lymphatic veſſels join, there are commonly one or two glands.

Beſides thoſe lymphatic veſſels which dip down into the cavity of the pelvis on the inſide of the external iliac artery at (27, 27), there are others which keep on the outſide of that artery upon the pſoas muſcle, ſome of which are ſeen on the left ſide in the ſame plate at (28.) Of theſe, one part paſſes up to the loins at (32), and goes under the aorta in different branches, getting from the left ſide to the right, and joining the thoracic duct. Another part paſſes under the iliac arteries, and appears upon the os ſacrum at (30) making a beautiful net-work, joining the lymphatics of the right ſide, and paſſing under the iliac artery, to form the net-work (31) upon the upper part of the right pſoas muſcle. In different parts of this courſe from Poupart's ligament to the loins, and alſo in the loins themſelves, there are, in moſt ſubjects, many lymphatic glands; none of which were filled in the ſubject from which this plate was made.

The lymphatic veſſels of the right ſide, joined by ſome from the left, having now reached the right lumbar region, appear there in the form of a plexus of large veſſels, and paſs through ſeveral glands, which occupied the ſpaces (33, 33, 33), but not being injected in the ſubject they are not repreſented. At this part likewiſe they receive large branches, under the aorta, from the plexus on the left ſide of the loins, as is mentioned before; and having at laſt got up as high as the ſecond, or more frequently the third, lumbar vertebra, they all join, and form a ſingle trunk called the *thoracic duct*, which is ſeen at (36). At this part they are likewiſe joined by the lacteals, which ſhall be next deſcribed.

The lacteal veſſels, ſo called from their commonly conveying a fluid that is of the colour of milk, are found in two ſets which communicate with each other; the internal begin from the inner ſurface of the inteſtines, where each lacteal is at firſt formed upon the ſurface of the villi by numerous ſmall radiated branches, with orifices deſtined to imbibe the nutritious fluid or chyle: From the cavity of the inteſtines theſe veſſels paſs obliquely through their coats, uniting as they go, ſo as to form larger branches. They follow the courſe of the arteries and the veins, and are double their number; one being ſituated on each ſide. Theſe branches run on the outſide of the gut to get to that part which is next the meſentery; and, whilſt they are yet upon the gut, they are ſometimes of a ſize ſufficient to admit a ſmall pipe, ſo that they have been frequently injected with mercury in the human ſubject. And in man as well as in different animals the external ſet appear between the peritonæal and muſcular coat, and commonly run for a conſiderable way in the ſame direction with the inteſtine.

From the inteſtines they run along the meſentery and meſocolon, towards the ſpine; paſſing through the lacteals in their way to the conglobate or meſenteric glands. Theſe glands divide the lacteals into two regions: from the inteſtines to the glands theſe veſſels are called *lactea primi generis*; and from the glands to the thoracic duct, *lactea ſecundi generis*. (*See* Sheldon on the Abſorbent Syſtem).

The lacteals of the *jejunum* are larger and more numerous than thoſe of the *ilium*. Thoſe of the ſmall inteſtines, as they run upon the meſentery, commonly accompany the ſuperior meſenteric artery, and unite, as they proceed, into larger branches; ſo that by the time they arrive at the root of the meſentery, they are of a conſiderable ſize, as may be ſeen at (34.) From the meſenteric artery they deſcend by the ſides of the aorta, and open at laſt into the thoracic duct (36): the lacteals, or rather the lymphatics of the large inteſtines, run ſomewhat differently. Thoſe from the cæcum, and from the right part and great arch of the colon, join the trunks of the lacteals of the ſmall inteſtines about the root of the meſentery, whilſt thoſe from the reſt of the colon terminate in the lumbar glands, or lower part of the thoracic duct, accompany the inferior meſenteric artery, and communicate with the large lymphatic veſſels near its root.

Into the thoracic duct at (36), likewiſe enters the lymph of the other abdominal viſcera. This is brought by a number of veſſels, which in all the viſcera run in a ſuperficial, and in a deep ſet, a plexus of them may be traced from each kidney, lying principally behind the emulgent artery, and opening into large lymphatic veſſels near the aorta. The lymphatics of the kidney are ſeldom ſeen in the ſound ſtate of that viſcus; but when it is enlarged or ulcerated, they are ſometimes diſtinctly obſerved: they run from its outer towards its inner edge, and immediately afterwards they paſs through the glands of the loins. The lymphatics of the glandulæ renales, or renal capſulæ, likewiſe terminate in the renal plexus.

The lymphatic veſſels of the ſpleen paſs from the concave ſide of that viſcus, along with the ſplenic artery in the ſinuoſity of the pancreas, by the lymphatic veſſels of which they are joined. The deep-ſeated lymphatics of the ſpleen are very conſiderable, and can be readily ſeen at its concave edge, but thoſe on its ſurface are ſmall and few in number; in quadrupeds, however, as in the bullock, they are remarkably numerous and large.

Two ſets of lymphatic veſſels belong to the ſtomach, the one running upon its leſſer, and the other upon its greater curvature. Of theſe, the former accompanies the coronary artery, and paſſes through ſome lymphatic glands that lie by its ſides. The other ſet paſſes from the great curvature of the ſtomach, partly to the left and partly to the right ſide. Thoſe on the left ſide receive the lymphatics of the left half of the great omentum, and run with the lymphatics of the ſpleen and pancreas to the thoracic duct. Thoſe on the right ſide, receive the lymphatics from the right half of the great omentum, and paſs through ſome lymphatic glands that lie cloſe to the arteria gaſtrica dextra. Deſcending by the pylorus, they meet the plexus that accompanied the coronary artery; and near the leſſer curvature of the duodenum, form a conſiderable net-work. Into this not only the lymphatics from the ſpleen enter, but likewiſe thoſe from the gall-bladder, together with the deep-ſeated lymphatics of the liver. Several branches proceed from this network; ſome running under the duodenum, and others over it; which all open into the thoracic duct, near the termination of the large trunk of the lacteals, as ſeen at (36). The thoracic duct is therefore the common trunk which receives the abſorbent veſſels of the lower extremities, the lacteals, and the lymphatics of the abdominal viſcera.

The lymphatics of the liver, like thoſe of the other viſcera, are in two ſets; one which lies upon the ſurface of the organ, and the other which accompanies the large blood-veſſels in its centre. Here theſe two ſets are found to communicate with each other very freely; ſo that, by injecting mercury into the lymphatic veſſels which lie upon its convex ſurface, we may fill thoſe which accompany the pori bilarii and vena portarum in its centre. Moſt of the lymphatic veſſels which lie upon the convex ſurface of the liver, run toward its falciform ligament, and paſs through the diaphragm into glands which are ſituated on the anterior part of the pericardium. But others of them run towards the lateral ligaments of the liver, where they paſs alſo through the diaphragm, and afterwards run on its upper ſurface, to join thoſe from the ligamentum latum. This is the common courſe of the abſorbents on the convex ſide of the liver; but there is great variety.

From the glands above mentioned, a large trunk runs up behind the ſternum, between the laminæ of the anterior mediaſtinum, and commonly joins the thoracic duct near its termination. Sometimes, however, inſtead of finding one trunk behind the ſternum, we meet with two or more on each ſide of the thorax, accompanying the internal mammary veſſels; thoſe of the left ſide ending in the thoracic duct; thoſe in the right going into the lymphatic trunk in that ſide of the neck.

The lymphatics on the concave ſurface run towards the portæ, where they join thoſe which come from the centre of the liver along with its large blood-veſſels. After they get from the liver, they are found to be very numerous. They paſs into glands on the vena portarum; and afterwards end in the thoracic duct, near the root of the ſuperior meſenteric artery. It is remarkable, that the valves of thoſe lymphatic veſſels which run upon the ſurface of the liver, can readily be made to give way, ſo that they may be injected from their trunks to their branches, with great minuteneſs.

It has been ſuggeſted by Dr. Meckel, that the lymphatics of the ſtomach do not open into the thoracic duct like thoſe of the other viſcera, but into the ſanguiferous veins of the ſtomach. From repeated diſſections of the human ſubject, Mr Hewſon has, however, been convinced of the contrary, and likewiſe from analogy with other animals, particularly fiſh, whoſe lymphaptic veſſels either have no valves, or the valves readily give way; ſo that he has repeatedly puſhed injections from the thoracic duct into the lymphatics of their ſtomachs, as he has alſo done into the lymphatics of the other viſcera contained in the cavity of their abdomen.

The thoracic duct, which receives all the veſſels that we have yet deſcribed, differs in its ſize in different ſubjects; but it is always ſmaller in its middle than at its beginning, as is ſeen in the plate. Sometimes its lower part (36) is ſtill larger in proportion than is there repreſented: and that enlargement has been called *receptaculum chyli;* it is conſiderable in ſome quadrupeds, in turtle, and in fiſh: but many anatomiſts have denied that there is any part of the thoracic duct in the human ſubject that deſerves the name of *receptaculum*, having never ſeen any thing like a pyriform bag, as it has been deſcribed, but merely an enlargement not unlike a varix, and that only in few ſubjects; it generally appears only a little larger at its middle than at its ends. This lower extremity of the thoracic duct is formed by the union of two or three very large trunks of lymphatic veſſels. The firſt and ſecond are formed by the lymphatics of the inferior extremities, and other parts already deſcribed; the third belongs chiefly to the lacteals. Theſe large veſſels unite ſo as to form the duct over the third vertebra lumborum, reckoning from above downwards. Upon the ſecond vertebra of the loins, the union of theſe veſſels is ſometimes twice or thrice as large in diameter as the duct is higher up; at other times little or no enlargement can be obſerved.

Theſe large lymphatic trunks which form the thoracic duct are ſpread out upon the ſpine, thoſe of the right ſide lying below the right crus diaphragmatis, and thoſe of the left paſſing between the aorta and the ſpine; whilſt the thoracic duct itſelf lies at firſt behind the aorta; but afterwards paſſes from that upwards, and a little to the right ſide, till it gets before the firſt vertebra of the loins. Here it is ſituated behind the right crus of the diaphragm, where it enlarges again; and ſometimes forms a pyriform bag, which has been conſidered by authors as the beginning of the duct. From this part it paſſes upwards, being at firſt covered by the crus diaphragmatis, and afterwards appears at (38) in the thorax, upon the ſpine between the aorta and the vena azygos. In the thorax it receives ſome lymphatics from the intercoſtal ſpaces; a few of which are ſeen at (39), and afterwards it receives veſſels from the lungs.

The ſuperficial lymphatics of the lungs form a beautiful network, the larger branches running chiefly between the lobules, the ſmaller paſſing over them; and here, as well as on the liver, and other parts, there are numerous valves, the exiſtence of which has been denied by ſome authors. From the ſurface they paſs to the root of the lungs, and there they go through the bronchial glands. At this place they are joined by the deep-ſeated abſorbents, which creep along the branches of the trachea, and likewiſe on thoſe of the pulmonary artery and vein. Having left the glands, the principal part of thoſe from the left lung form a trunk which terminates in the thoracic

duct,

duct, behind the diviſion of the trachea into its right and left branches. The reſt of the abſorbents of the left lobe paſs through glands behind the arch of the aorta, and which are likewiſe common to thoſe of the heart. They run at laſt into the thoracic duct near its termination in the red veins.

After leaving the bronchial glands, the abſorbents of the right lung form three or four principal trunks; one of which commonly aſcends on the forepart of the vena cava ſuperior, and opens into the lymphatic trunk, that terminates in the veins of the right ſide of the neck. The reſt of theſe trunks go into the thoracic duct at the root of the lungs; and near this place the abſorbents of the right and left lungs communicate pretty freely together.

At the root of the lungs, where the large blood-veſſels enter, are many glands called *bronchial*. They are generally of a blackiſh colour in the human ſubject, and have been ſuſpected to ſecrete the mucus which is ſpit up from the trachea; but latter anatomiſts having frequently diſtinctly filled them with mercury, by injecting the lymphatic veſſels of the lungs, think it evident that they are not mucous but lymphatic glands.

The abſorbents of the heart, which have been known only by the lateſt anatomiſts, come from its ſuperficial and deep parts. Theſe afterwards form principal trunks which accompany the coronary arteries and veins, and like them the largeſt belong to the left ventricle. From the ſide of the right coronary artery an abſorbent paſſes over the arch of the aorta to a gland commonly found behind the origin of the carotid arteries. The lymphatic accompanying the left coronary artery is formed of two principal branches; one of which runs up in the groove between the ventricles, and on the ſuperior ſurface of the heart; the other runs in a correſponding groove on the under ſide of the heart: and having reached the ſpace between the auricles and ventricles, turns round to join the former branch near the origin of its correſponding artery. Frequently ly, a third branch comes in between the other two. The trunk runs next to a gland on the other ſide of the aorta and the under end of the trachea; and at this place, as was formerly mentioned, the glands are common to the abſorbents both of the heart and lungs. The abſorbent accompanying the right coronary artery paſſes into the trunk, which terminates in the right ſubclavian vein; while the other, accompanying the left artery, goes to the upper end of the thoracic duct.

The thoracic duct, after receiving the veſſels before mentioned, paſſes behind the aſcending aorta, and goes to the left ſide, terminating in the angle between the jugular and ſubclavian vein. But, juſt before its termination, it generally goes higher up than the angle, and then bends down towards it; ſee Tab. XVIII. nº 42, 43. Sometimes, though rarely, there are two thoracic ducts inſtead of one. Sometimes the duct ſplits near the upper part of the thorax; and the two branches, after ſpreading out from one another, commonly unite again at their termination in the angle between the jugular vein and the ſubclavian veins.

To the preceding account, it may not be improper to add the deſcription given of the *Lacteal Sac and Duct* by the late Dr Alexander Monro.

" The receptaculum chyli of Pecquet, or ſaccus lacteus of Van Horne, is a membranous ſomewhat pyriform bag, two-thirds of an inch long, one-third of an inch over in its largeſt part when collapſed; ſituated on the firſt vertebra of the loins to the right of the aorta, a little higher than the right emulgent artery, behind the right inferior muſcle of the diaphragm; it is formed by the union of three tubes; one from under the aorta, the ſecond from the interſtice of the aorta and cava, the third from under the emulgents of the right ſide.

" The lacteal ſac, becoming gradually ſmaller towards its upper part, is contracted into a ſlender membranous pipe, of

about

about a line diameter, which is generally named the *thoracic duct*. This paſſes between the muſcular appendices or inferior muſcles of the diaphragm, on the right of, and ſomewhat behind, the aorta: then, being lodged in the cellular ſubſtance behind the pleura, it mounts between the aorta and the vena azygos as far as the fifth vertebra of the thorax, where it is hid by the azygos, as this vein riſes forwards to join the deſcending or ſuperior cava; after which the duct paſſes obliquely over to the left ſide behind the œſophagus, aorta deſcendens, and the great curvature of the aorta, until it reaches the left carotid artery; behind which, on the left ſide of the œſophagus, it runs to the interſtice of the firſt and ſecond vertebræ of the thorax, where it begins to ſeparate from the carotid, ſtretching farther towards the left internal jugular vein by a circular turn, whoſe convex part is uppermoſt. At the top of this arch it ſplits into two branches for a line and an half; the ſuperior branch receiving into it a large lymphatic veſſel from the cervical glands. This lymphatic appears, by blowing air and injecting liquors into it, to have few valves. When the two branches are again united, the duct continues its courſe towards the internal jugular vein, behind which it deſcends, and, immediately at the left ſide of the inſertion of this vein, enters the ſuperior poſterior part of the left ſubclavian vein, whoſe internal membrane being duplicated, forms a ſemilunar valve that is convex externally, and covers two-thirds of the orifice of the duct; immediately below this orifice, a cervical vein from the muſculi ſcaleni enters the ſubclavian.

“ The coats of the ſac and duct are thin tranſparent membranes; from the inſide of which, in the duct, ſmall ſemilunar valves are produced, moſt commonly in pairs; which are ſo ſituated as to allow the paſſage of liquors upwards, but oppoſe their return in an oppoſite courſe. The number of theſe is generally ten or twelve.

" This is the moſt ſimple and common courſe, ſituation, and ſtructure of the receptaculum chyli and thoracic duct; but having had occaſion to obſerve a variety in theſe parts, of different ſubjects, I ſhall ſet down the moſt remarkable of them.

" The ſac is ſometimes ſituated lower down than in the former deſcription; is not always of the ſame dimenſions; is not compoſed of the ſame number of ducts; and frequently appears to conſiſt of ſeveral ſmall cells or ducts, inſtead of being one ſimple cavity.

" The diameter of the duct is various in moſt bodies, and is ſeldom uniform in the ſame ſubject; but frequently ſudden enlargements or ſacculi of it are obſervable.——The diviſions which authors mention of this duct are very uncertain. I have ſeen it divided into two, whereof one branch climbed over the forepart of the aorta at the eighth vertebra of the thorax, and at the fifth ſlipped behind that artery, to join the other branch which continued in the ordinary courſe.——The preciſe vertebra, where it begins to turn to the left ſide, is alſo uncertain.——Frequently it does not ſplit at its ſuperior arch; in which caſe a large ſac is found near its aperture into the ſubclavian vein.—— Generally it has but one orifice; though I have ſeen two in one body, and three in another: Nay, ſometimes it divides into two, under the curvature of the great artery; one goes to the right, another to the left ſubclavian vein; and I have found this duct diſcharging itſelf entirely into the right ſubclavian.——The lymphatic veſſel which enters its ſuperior arch, is often ſent from the thyroid gland.

" Whether is not the ſituation of the receptaculum chyli, ſo much nearer the muſcular appendices of the diaphragm in men than in brutes, deſigned to ſupply the diſadvantageous courſe the chyle muſt otherwiſe have in our erect poſture?

" Does not the deſcent of the end of the duct to the ſubclavian vein, and the opening of the lymphatic into the top of the arch, contribute to the ready admiſſion of the chyle into that vein?"

In the deſcription of the lymphatic veſſels which lie near the trunk of the body, only a few glands have been mentioned; and in the figure where thoſe veſſels are exhibited no glands are repreſented. For the lymphatic glands not being conſtant either in number or ſituation, the deſcribing them particularly in any one ſubject appeared leſs neceſſary, ſince we cannot be ſure of finding them exactly the ſame in any other. It may, however, be neceſſary to mention where they are commonly ſeen.

The meſentery of the human ſubject is well known to contain a conſiderable number of them, from 100 to 150 or upwards; they are likewiſe found in the meſocolon, where the lymphatics of the large inteſtines paſs through them; but here they are both ſmaller and leſs numerous than in the meſentery. The ſtomach has alſo ſeveral glands which belong to its lymphatic veſſels, and lie near the arteria coronaria and the gaſtrica dextra. There are likewiſe a few upon the omentum in ſome ſubjects; and there are alſo many by the ſides of the pancreas, particularly near the leſſer lobe of that viſcus, cloſe to the duodenum.

Beſides theſe glands which belong to the inteſtinal tube, there are many more in the cavity of the abdomen, and a few in the cavity of the pelvis, which belong to the lymphatic veſſels of the other organs.

There is commonly a conſiderable gland ſeen juſt on the inſide of the edge of the tendon of the external oblique muſcle, called *Poupart's ligament*, on the outſide of the iliac artery; and there are others near that artery, where it lies upon the pſoas muſcle. There are likewiſe commonly one or two near the internal iliac artery in the cavity of the pelvis; ſome on the ſurface of the os ſacrum behind the rectum; and generally a conſiderable number on its ſides, and upon the lumbar vertebræ.

Over the trunks of the blood-veſſels of the ſpleen, liver, kidneys, and renal capſulæ, there are alſo lymphatic glands which belong to the lymphatic veſſels of theſe organs. In the thorax, a few glands are found on the fore-part of the pericardium and upper ſurface of the diaphragm, and belong to the liver or diaphragm. Others are ſituated between the laminæ of the anterior mediaſtinum.

There are likewiſe lymphatic glands ſometimes obſerved by the ſides of the thoracic duct, particularly about the middle of the thorax; which glands belong principally to the veſſels of the lungs.

There are alſo many lymphatic glands (called *bronchial*) near the root of the lungs: theſe glands are placed upon the lymphatic veſſels, juſt where they quit the lungs. But no lymphatic glands have yet been obſerved in the ſubſtance of the lungs; and the tubercles, which ſome ſuſpect to be obſtructed lymphatic glands, ſeem to have a different origin. There are likewiſe ſome glands ſeen on the lymphatic veſſels which lie near the ſubclavian veins at the upper part of the thorax, and which belong to the lungs.

Beſides theſe there are ſome lymphatic glands upon the aorta near the œſophagus, and there are alſo others occaſionally met with in the intercoſtal ſpaces, and there are generally two or three contiguous to the thoracic duct at the lower part of the neck and upper part of the thorax, near the termination of that duct in the angle between the left jugular and the left ſubclavian vein; and a few are found over the internal mammary veſſels where the abſorbents of the liver paſs up within the thorax.

§ 3. *Lymphatics of the Head and Neck.*

The lymphatics of the head, like thoſe in many other parts of the body, are in two ſets; one belonging to the outer, the other to the inner, parts of the head. Thoſe on the outſide of the head accompany the blood-veſſels, and paſs through glands in their way to the neck. Thoſe accompanying the temporal artery go through ſmall glands at the root of the zygomatic proceſs, while the abſorbents of the occiput paſs thro' others behind the maſtoid proceſs of the temporal bone.

Several anatomiſts have ſeen an appearance of lymphatics both on the brain and its membranes; but none, even of the lateſt authors, have been certain about them. That the brain, however, has its abſorbents, there can be little doubt; as is in ſome meaſure proved from the exiſtence of lymphatics and glands, in, or on the outſide of, the paſſages of the arteries and veins of the brain; from ſwellings in the lymphatic glands of the neck, ariſing from the diſeaſes of the brain; from the abſorption of water which has ſometimes happened in caſes of hydrocephalus; and from ſeveral other circumſtances.

From the ſuperficial and deep parts of the head, the lymphatics paſs through the glands ſituated near the carotid arteries and internal jugular veins, where they are joined by others, to be immediately deſcribed.

From the different parts of the face, the lymphatics chiefly accompany the branches and trunk of the facial artery. They come from the inner angle of the eye, from the noſe, lips, and cheeks. Some of theſe paſs through ſmall glands on the outſide of the buccinator muſcle, while the principal branches go through larger glands on the outer and under ſide of the lower jaw, near the correſponding blood-veſſels, and the inferior maxillary gland. Others run through the glands on the upper and under end of the parotid gland. The lymphatics of the inner ſide of the noſe run principally with the internal maxillary artery, and paſs through the glands behind the angle of the lower jaw, where they are joined by others from the inner part of the mouth. Deeper than this, and near the internal jugular vein, the lymphatics of the tongue, and parts about the os hyoides, paſs through the glands which belong likewiſe to thoſe of the deep parts of the head.

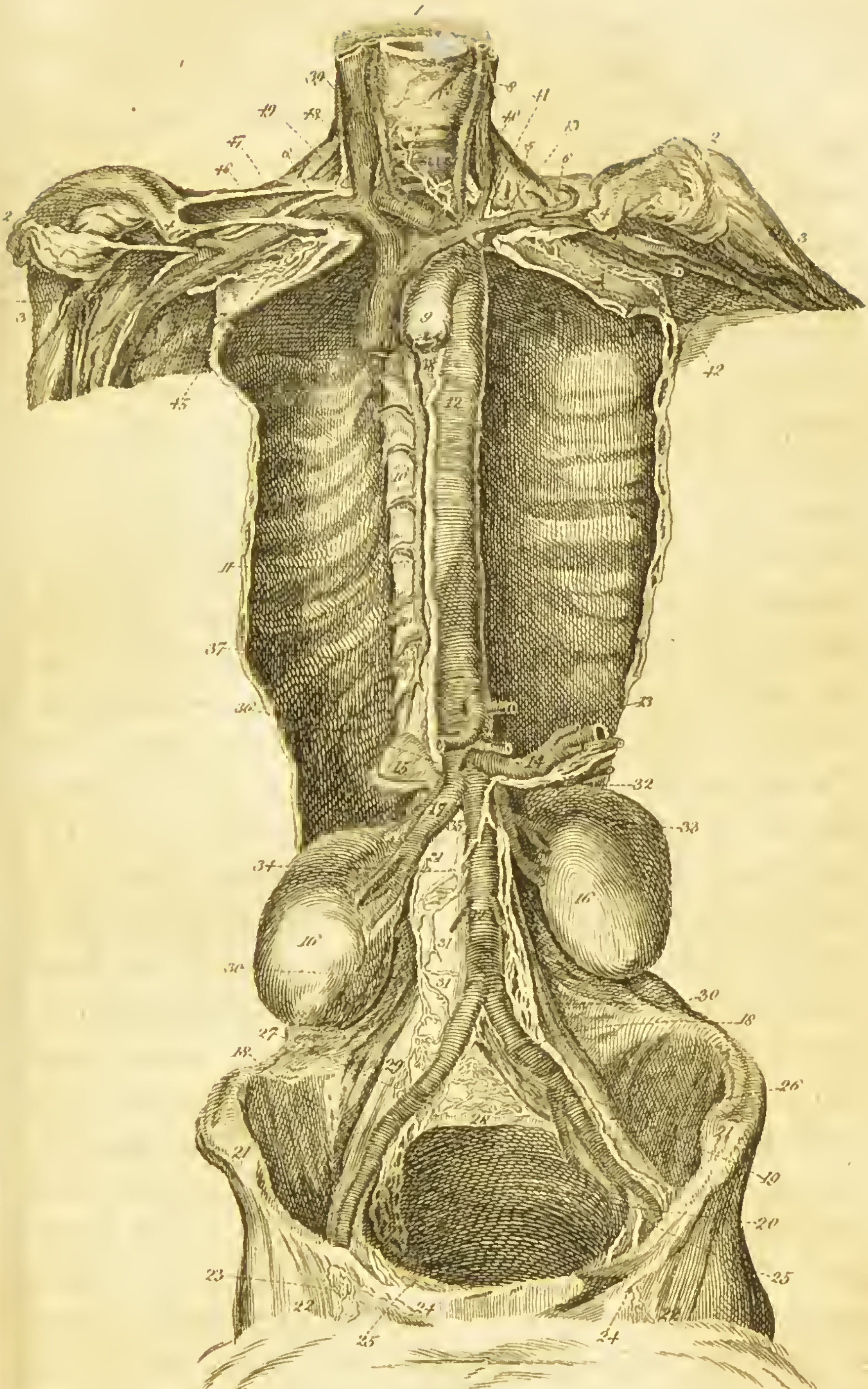
The glands which accompany the lower part of the artery that runs upon the face, are ſometimes ſwelled in conſequence of abſorption from the lips, and alſo from gum boils; and thoſe which accompany the occipital artery, are frequently enlarged in conſequence of abſorption of matter from wounds of the ſcalp; from which facts we are led to trace the courſe of the lymph even in the living body. In quadrupeds thoſe veſſels may be diſtinctly ſeen, particularly in a dog or an aſs, by paſſing a ligature round the large blood-veſſels of their necks immediately after killing them. Mr. Hewſon made ſome experiments of this kind, with a view to determine whether the brain had lymphatic veſſels; but he informs us he was never able to ſee any on that organ; neither when he tied up the lymphatics on the necks of thoſe animals, nor when he diſſected the human brain, with a view to diſcover thoſe veſſels; although he particularly ſought for them in the plexus choroides, where they have been ſuſpected to be ſeen, and near the glandular pituitaria: but that although lymphatic veſſels have not been demonſtrated in the brain, it is probable from analogy that this organ is not deſtitute of them.

The lymphatics already deſcribed from the different parts which belong to the head, accompany the external and internal jugular veins, though chiefly the latter, where they form a large and beautiful plexus, paſſing through numerous glands in the whole length of the neck. At the under end of the neck they join the lymphatics of the ſuperior extremities, and then form a common trunk to be afterwards mentioned.

The glandula thyroidea has many lymphatic veſſels, which can be inflated by blowing air into the cells of the gland: theſe veſſels paſs on each ſide of the trachea, one part going into the trunk, which terminates in the right ſubclavian and jugular, and the other joining the thoracic duct upon the left ſide near its termination.

In Tab XVIII. which exhibits the trunk ſo prepared as to ſhew the lymphatics and the thoracic duct, (1) is the neck. (2) The ſhoulder. (3) The arm. (4) The out end of the clavicle. (5) The extremity of the firſt rib. (6) The ſubclavian muſcle. (7) The rib. (8) The trachea. (9) The aorta aſcendens. (10) The ſpine. (11) Vena azygos. (12) The aorta deſcendens. (13) The cœliac artery. (14.) The ſuperior meſenteric artery. (15) The right crus diaphragmatis. (16) The kidney. (17) The right emulgent artery. (18) The common iliac artery. (19) The diviſion of the common iliac into the external and internal iliac arteries. (20) The cavity of the pelvis. (21) The ſpine of the os ilium. (22) The groin. (23) A lymphatic gland in the groin, into which lymphatic veſſels from the lower extremity are ſeen to enter. (26) The pſoas muſcle with lymphatic veſſels lying upon its inſide. (27) A plexus of lymphatics which having paſſed over the brim of the pelvis at (25), having entered the cavity of the pelvis, and received the lymphatic veſſels belonging to the viſcera contained in that cavity, next aſcends, and paſſes behind the iliac artery to (29, 29)The right pſoas, with a large plexus of lymphatics lying on its inſide. (30, 30,) The plexus lying on each ſide of the ſpine. (31, 31, 31,) Spaces occupied by the lymphatic glands; which are not here repreſented, not having been injected in the ſubject. (32) The trunk of the lacteals lying on the under ſide of the ſuperior meſenteric artery. (33) The ſame dividing into two branches; one of which

TAB.XVIII.



D. Lizars Sculpt.

which paſſes on each ſide of the aorta, that of the right ſide being ſeen to enter the thoracic duct at (34.) (34) The thoracic duct beginning from the large lymphatics. (38) The thoracic duct paſſing under the curvature of the aorta to get to the left ſubclavian vein. (39) A plexus of lymphatic veſſels paſſing upon the trachea from the thyroid gland to the thoracic duct. (40) The upper part of the thoracic duct lying between the left carotid and the left jugular vein, and paſſing behind that vein downwards and outwards towards the angle between the left jugular and the left ſubclavian. (41) The extremity of the thoracic duct entering the angle between the left jugular and the left ſubclavian vein. (46) That net-work paſſing under the right ſubclavian vein, and under the ſubclavian muſcle, the clavicle being removed.

N. B. The other Nos are explained in the courſe of the deſcriptions.

§ 4. *Lymphatics of the upper Extremities.*

LIKE the leg, each arm has two ſets of lymphatic veſſels. One ſet, which lies immediately under the integuments, belongs to the ſkin and the cellular membrane, connecting it to the muſcles; the other accompanies the large arteries, and belongs to the parts deeper ſeated.

The ſuperficial ſet of lymphatic veſſels are numerous, and may be diſcovered in emaciated dropſical ſubjects, by a careful diſſection on the fore and back part of the arm. They ariſe firſt from the fore-part of the fingers and palm of the hand, and run ſomewhat like the veins. They go to the fore-arm, where they meet with others from the outer and inner edges of the hand. After running a little further, they receive many branches from the back part of the hand and fingers, and then form a plexus which ſurrounds the greater part of the fore-arm. Having got above the elbow, moſt of them run near the baſilic vein, and commonly paſs through one or two ſmall glands, a little above the internal condyle of the humerus, and over the brachial artery; but the lymphatics on that ſide of the arm next the thumb appear to paſs through no glands till they reach the axilla. The reſt of the lymphatics accompany the cephalic vein, and are but few in number: they paſs between the deltoid and pectoral muſcles, and then go through glands at the inſide of the clavicle. Of the deep-ſeated lymphatics of the arm, two commonly accompany each artery, in the ſame manner as the veins do: Having reached the upper end of the arm, they go through the axillary glands, where they are joined by the lymphatics from the mamma and ſide of the thorax, and alſo by thoſe from the ſhoulder. From theſe glands larger branches run under the clavicle, and form a trunk, which receives thoſe from the head and neck already deſcribed. In Tab. XVII. fig. 3. ſome of the lymphatics are ſeen running on the back part of the fore-arm at (6,6) moſt of them paſſing on its outſide, and twiſting to the fore-part, near the head of the radius, as at (7). But in this repreſentation, there is a veſſel which paſſes toward the inſide, under the inner condyle of the os humeri at (8), and ſends a branch amongſt the muſcles; which branch perforates the interoſſeous ligament, getting between the radius and ulna to the fore-part, where it joins a deep-ſeated one that had accompanied the radial artery.

In this figure, which exhibits a back view of the fore-arm and hand, (1) Is the hand. (2) The lower extremity of the radius. (3) The lower extremity of the ulna. (4) The muſcles on the back of the fore-arm turned aſide to exhibit a deep-ſeated lymphatic veſſel which perforates the interoſſeous ligament to get to the fore-part. (5) The olecranon.—The veſſels have been already referred to.

In Tab. XVII. fig. iv. the lymphatic veſſels are ſeen on the fore-part of the upper extremity; thoſe ſuperficial branches which paſſed on the outſide of the back of the fore-arm appearing now on the fore-part at (8); and aſcending under the ſkin that covers the ſupinator longus and the biceps, they enter ſome glands in the axilla at (12, 12), whilſt that veſſel which paſſed on the inſide of the back of the fore-arm under the internal condyle, appears on the fore-part at (9), and juſt above the condyle enters a gland (10), and then paſſes up on the inſide of the arm, communicating with a lymphatic from the fore-part of the wriſt, and paſſing to the axillary glands.

A ſuperficial lymphatic is ſeen under the ſkin, on the fore-part of this extremity juſt above the wriſt; a pipe was introduced at (7), and the veſſel thereby injected with mercury. Paſſing under the integuments over all the muſcles, this veſſel joins the lymphatic from the back part of the fore-arm at (11), and there forms a plexus which paſſes under the integuments, on the inſide of the arm, to the axillary glands at (12).

Beſides theſe ſuperficial lymphatics upon the upper extremity, others lie near the radial artery; one is injected with a pipe fixed at (13). This veſſel accompanies the radial artery, and paſſes (14) firſt under the interoſſeous, and then under the ulnar artery, which in this ſubject runs over the muſcles. Near the part where it paſſes under the interoſſeous artery, it receives the branch from the back of the fore-arm. After paſſing under theſe arteries, this lymphatic appears on the inſide of the brachial artery at (15), where it is deep-ſeated. Aſcending cloſe to that artery, and near the middle of the arm, it paſſes through the two glands (16, 16); after which it appears conſiderably enlarged, goes under one of the arteriæ anaſtomaticæ at (17, 18), and then aſcends to the lymphatic glands in the axilla (19, 19).

In the above figure, which exhibits a fore view of the upper extremity, (1) is the ſcapula, (2) the clavicle, (3) the extremity of the brachial artery, (4) the muſcles lying on the inſide of the arm, (5) the inner condyle of the os humeri, (6) the lower extremity of the radius. The ſubſequent Nos. denoting the veſſels have been explained in the deſcription.

Theſe veſſels, however, as they here appear, although repreſented from a ſuccefsful injection, are only a part of the large lymphatic veſſels of the arm; and there are ſome accompanying the ulnar and interoſſeous arteries, that are not here injected. They ſhould moreover be conſidered as only trunks of the lymphatics; ſince it is probable, that every (even the ſmalleſt) part of this, as well as all other parts of the body, has ſome of theſe veſſels adapted to abſorption. That this is the caſe ſeems to be proved by the experiments made with the variolous matter; for at what part ſoever of the arm that matter is inſerted, the lymphatic veſſels take it up and carry it into the body, as can be traced by its inflaming the conglobate glands through which theſe veſſels paſs.

In Tab. XVIII. the termination of all the lymphatic veſſels is exhibited. Two of the trunks of thoſe of the left arm are ſeen at (42, 42). They paſs under the clavicle, whoſe cut end is ſeen at (4); and under the ſubclavian vein. Here, having joined, they form the large trunk (43), which appears juſt above the left ſubclavian vein, and joins the extremity of the thoracic duct at its entrance into the angle between that vein and the jugular.

The thoracic duct is not only joined by this trunk of the lymphatics of the left arm, but alſo by the lymphatic veſſels of the left ſide of the thyroid gland, and by the trunk of the lymphatics of the left ſide of the head and neck, and alſo by ſome from the lungs of the ſame ſide.

The lymphatic veſſels of the right ſide are commonly ſeen to terminate in the angle between the jugular vein and the ſubclavian. When they enter the ſubclavian vein at any other part, it appears to be only an accidental variety.

Theſe lymphatic veſſels of the right ſide form four conſiderable trunks, which join near their termination. Theſe trunks are, 1. One from the upper extremity, which appears at (47), lying above the clavicle between the ſubclavian artery and vein: This trunk is formed by the lymphatics (44), which come up with the brachial artery, and the plexus (45), which likewiſe belongs to the arm, and paſſes under the ſubclavian vein. 2. The trunk of the lymphatic veſſels of the right ſide of the head and neck, which paſſes down on the outſide of the jugular vein, as is ſhewn at (48). 3. A lymphatic from the thyroid gland. This veſſel is ſeen at (49), paſſing under the right jugular vein to get to the others. 4. A trunk from the lungs of the right ſide: This trunk is diſtinctly traced under the ſubclavian vein to its termination, in common with the others, at the union of the jugular and ſubclavian veins.

§ 5. *Of the Chyle.*

THE chyle is a white juice extracted from the aliments, and afterwards mixed with the blood. That its principal compoſition is of water and oil, ſeems evident, from the ſweetneſs of its taſte, from the whiteneſs of its colour, from its aceſcent and coagulable nature, and from its lightneſs, by which it ſwims on the blood; in all which properties it very much reſembles an emulſion. It is compoſed of a vegetable farina, with animal lymph and oil. It every where retains the properties of the volatile and oily aliments. It changes into milk with very little alteration. But afterwards it becomes more manifeſtly glutinous; ſince the pellucid ſerum it contains, either by exhaling the watery part, or by applying an intenſe heat, coagulates into a kind of jelly.

Haller has attributed the firſt cauſe of motion in the chyle, and of its abſorption, chiefly to the attraction of the capillary veſſels, which obſerve alternate pulſes with the periſtaltic contraction of the inteſtine. The attractile force fills the villoſity; the periſtaltic force empties the villoſity, and moves the chyle farther forward. The reſt of its motions ſeem to depend on the ſtrength of the membrane of the lacteal veſſel itſelf, which, even after the death of the animal, expels the chyle, ſo that the veſſels become pellucid which before were milky. The alternate compreſſing force of the diaphragm is alſo of ſome efficacy in this caſe.

The chyle, mixed with the blood, does not immediately change its nature, as we learn from the milk which is afterwards made of it; but after it has circulated through the body, fomented with heat, and mixed with a variety of animal juices, it is at length ſo changed, that a part of it is depoſited in the cellular ſubſtance, under the denomination of fat: a part of it is configured into the red globules; another part changes into ſerum; and the watery parts go off, in ſome meaſure, by urine, in ſome meaſure by perſpiration; while a ſmall part is retained in the habit to dilute the blood.

C H A P. VIII.

Of the PROPERTIES *of the* LYMPH, *as obſerved by Mr Hewſon**, *&c.*

AS the fluid contained in the lymphatic veſſels reſembles water in the circumſtances of tranſparency and want of colour, thence their firſt diſcoverers denominated theſe veſſels *ductus*

---

* The publiſher has here to acknowledge the very polite manner in which Mrs Hewſon gave him liberty to make uſe of ſuch of her huſband's diſcoveries and obſervations on the Lymphatic Syſtem as might be uſeful to this Work.

ductus aquoſi, and ſeem to have concluded that the lymph was nothing but water.

This opinion ſome of the ſucceeding phyſiologiſts, particularly the learned Boerhaave, rendered more probable, by ſuppoſing that there were three ſeries of arteries; the ſanguiferous, the ſeriferous and the lymphatic; and that thoſe lymphatic veſſels we are now deſcribing, were only veins correſponding to the lymphatic arteries, to reſtore their lymph to the heart. Thence the lymph ſeems to have been concluded the thinneſt part of our fluids; in which opinion phyſiologiſts were confirmed by Leeuwenhoeck's theory, that the globules of lymph were ſmaller than thoſe of the ſerum, or of the red part of the blood.

The fluids that moiſten the different cavities of the body, viz. that of the peritoneum, pleura, pericardium, &c. being ſuſpected to be formed ſolely from the condenſation of that ſteam which appears on opening an animal juſt killed, have thence been alſo conſidered as mere water by ſome anatomiſts and phyſiologiſts; who where confirmed in this opinion by obſerving, that in dropſies, where a great quantity of fluid is let out from ſuch cavities, it is commonly a mere water, ſeldom coagulating either when expoſed to the air or to heat. And, agreeably to this opinion, theſe dropſies are ſaid to be occaſioned by an increaſed ſecretion, or an impeded abſorption; which ſuppoſes that the fluids, naturally moiſtening theſe cavities, are the ſame as thoſe let out from them in dropſical caſes.

But notwithſtanding the plauſibility of all the arguments from which ſuch concluſions were made, with reſpect to theſe fluids, it appears from experiment, that although they be ſo tranſparent in living animals, and ſo watery in dropſies, yet in animals in health they differ ſo much from water, that they not only coagulate when expoſed to heat, but alſo when merely expoſed to the air; in which circumſtance they agree moſt with that part of the blood called the *coagulable lymph*, as is evident by collecting this fluid from the ſurface of the abdomen, thorax, or pericardium of an animal that has been recently killed; for if the fluid thus collected be ſuffered to reſt, and expoſed to the air, it will jelly as the coagulable lymph of the blood does. This is an experiment which Mr Hewſon made on a conſiderable number of animals, viz. on bullocks, dogs, geeſe, and rabbits, and the reſult of all the experiments was the ſame. From among thoſe who concluded theſe fluids a mere water, ſhould be excepted Drs Haller and Monro, who are of a different opinion.

If immediately after killing an animal in health, a lymphatic veſſel be tied up properly, and then cut out of the body and opened, ſo as to let out the lymph into a cup and expoſe it to the air, it will jelly as the coagulable lymph of the blood does in the ſame circumſtances; this experiment Mr Hewſon has likewiſe made ſeveral times on dogs, aſſes, and geeſe. But with reſpect to that fluid which moiſtens the cellular ſubſtance or cellular membrane, as it is called, he cannot ſpeak with ſo much preciſion, ſince it cannot be collected in animals in health; but when we conſider how great a probability there is of the lymphatic veſſels abſorbing that fluid, we may ſuſpect that it is ſimilar to what moiſtens the pericardium, thorax, abdomen, &c. eſpecially as Mr Hewſon has repeatedly obſerved, that the lymph returning from the extremities by their lymphatic veſſels, coagulates when expoſed to the air as well as the lymph nearer the centre of the body.

Since, then, thoſe fluids in healthy animals coagulate ſpontaneouſly on being expoſed to the air, may we not conclude that they reſemble the coagulable lymph of the blood, at leaſt more than they do the water, or even than they do the ſerum, which does not jelly on being expoſed to the air? And is it not an argument in favour of this inference, that ſuch a fluid appears fitter for the office of lubrication than mere water, and more ſimilar to the ſynovia, which of all fluids is the beſt adapted to that purpoſe?

But although from theſe experiments it appears ſufficiently evident, that the lymph in theſe cavities and veſſels of an healthy animal, will always jelly on being expoſed to the air, yet it has been likewiſe obſerved, that the ſtrength of that jelly is different in different animals. In geeſe theſe fluids jelly ſooner than in dogs; and in the ſame animals the jelly differs in the different circumſtances of health: in moſt of the dogs which Mr Hewſon examined, the contents of the lymphatics formed a ſtrong jelly; but in a dog which he had fed eight days with bread and water, and that rather ſparingly, the lymph formed a very weak jelly; and in young geeſe theſe fluids are later in jellying than in ſuch as are full grown. The ſame thing is true with reſpect to the fluid contained in the pericardium and abdomen of other animals; which fluid, when in a ſmall quantity, always formed a ſtrong jelly, but when more copious, and the animal more feeble, the jelly is thinner; and in dropſical caſes, it is well known that the fluid let out of theſe cavities is not obſerved to jelly on being expoſed to the air, as it does in animals in health; but in ſome caſes it is found to coagulate by heat, like the ſerum of the blood, and in others it only becomes a little turbid when boiled, owing to the coagulable matter being in very ſmall proportion to the water.

Although this lymph becomes more watery in a weak ſtate of the animal, it is leſs watery, and more coagulable in ſome diſeaſes.

But what is a more curious fact, in thoſe caſes where the fluid contained in the abdomen and pericardium has been compared with that contained in their lymphatic veſſels, of animals in different ſtates of health, they were found to agree with one another in the degree of coherence of the jelly which they formed. For when the animal was in perfect health, the lymph from the cavity of the pericardium, abdomen, and

pleura

pleura, formed a ſtrong jelly, and that in the lymphatics of the neck and extremities was equally firm: When the animal was reduced, as in the dog fed eight days on bread and water, or when the gooſe was very young, then the jelly, formed by the fluid collected in theſe cavities, was weak, and that formed by the lymph in the lymphatic veſſels was likewiſe in the ſame proportion. So that although theſe fluids vary in the different circumſtances of health, yet they always agree with each other.

Theſe fluids likewiſe, as we have before obſerved, beſides agreeing with one another, approach to the nature of the coagulable lymph of the blood, in the circumſtance of coagulating when expoſed to the air, but they differ from it in the time neceſſary for that coagulation. In dogs that were ſeemingly in perfect health, whoſe blood and whoſe lymph were let out of their veſſels at the ſame time, the lymph was found to be much later in coagulating than the blood. The time which the blood requires for its coagulation is about ſeven minutes after being expoſed to the air; but the lymph let out from the lymphatic veſſels of the ſame animals, was found to require half an hour or more for its coagulation. And although the blood coagulates ſooneſt in the weak animals, yet the contents of the lymphatic veſſels, or the fluids in theſe cavities, ſeem later in jellying in proportion as the animal is reduced, or as the fluids become more watery.

Moreover the coagulable lymph of the blood, and the lymph of the lymphatic veſſels, not only differ from one another in the time which they require for their coagulation when expoſed to the air, but they alſo differ more evidently in the time required for their coagulation in the body when merely at reſt, without being expoſed to air. As, for inſtance, in a dog killed whilſt in health, and whoſe veins and lymphatic veſſels were tied up immediately after his death, the blood in the veins was completely jellied in ſix hours, but the lymph in the lymphatic veſſels of his neck was perfectly fluid twenty hours after his death; but it jellied, after being for ſome time expoſed to the air.

There is another change of the lymph very evident, beſides thoſe already mentioned; for, it not only is varied from the natural ſtate to the more watery, but alſo from the natural to the more viſcid or coagulable; inſtances of which occur in thoſe inflammatory cruſts that are found, in ſome diſeaſes, to cover the different parts of the body. Thus, the outſide of the heart, and the inſide of the pericardium, are ſometimes covered with a cruſt as tough as the ſize in pleuritic blood; and the ſurface underneath has marks of inflammation, but is not ulcerated. Probably, therefore, it is the inflammation which produces that change, or which makes the exhalant arteries ſecrete a lymph with ſuch an increaſed diſpoſition to coagulate. Add to this, that the change which inflammation thus ſeems to produce, is juſt the oppoſite to that produced by the dropſy; for, in the dropſy, the fluid is ſecreted with an extraordinary quantity of water and too little coagulable matter: but in inflammations the fluid is ſecreted with a greater proportion of coagulable matter, and with leſs water; and in ſome inſtances it ſeems to be a pure coagulable lymph, either unchanged by the exhalants, and then coagulating gradually on being at reſt, as the coagulable lymph is found to do in the veins that are tied; or elſe the exhalant veſſels have the power of changing its properties, ſo as to make it coagulate in an inſtant after being ſecreted. And this ſuppoſition of the exhalants having a power of changing the properties of the lymph, is rendered probable from the following conſideration, viz. that it is ſometimes found coagulated in the inner ſurface of the heart, forming a cruſt ſimilar to what we ſo often ſee on the outſide. Now as there is a conſtant current of blood through the heart, unleſs the lymph forming that cruſt had coagulated inſtantly on being ſecreted, it muſt have been waſhed off by the blood. One of the cleareſt inſtances of this was obſerved by Sir John Pringle, in the caſe of a perſon who had for ſome time been ſubject to palpitation of the heart, but afterwards died apoplectic; when there was found marks of inflammation on the ſurface of the heart; an abſceſs on the left ventricle, which muſt have burſt, had not an opening from it been covered and ſhut up by a ſmall cruſt or polypus which occupied a ſpace in the ventricle.

Now this cruſt or polypus, lying over an inflamed ſurface, had probably been formed by a ſecretion of the lymph from the inflamed veſſels; and being formed in the cavity of the heart where there was a conſtant current of blood, the lymph of which it was compoſed muſt have coagulated inſtantly on being ſecreted from the veſſels, otherwiſe it would have been waſhed off with the current; and as the coagulable lymph is not naturally diſpoſed to coagulate ſo inſtantaneouſly, it is probable that the diſeaſed veſſels here poſſeſſed the power of producing the change: and therefore, that as in dropſical habits, where the veſſels act weakly, the fluids exhaled are of a watery nature; ſo in inflammatory caſes, where the veſſels act ſtrongly, thoſe ſecreted fluids, in conſequence of that ſtrong action, acquire a more viſcid and a more coagulable nature.

And moreover, as it appears that the properties of the lymph exhaled upon ſurfaces, and into cavities, differ ſo widely in different circumſtances, and as we find that pus is often met with in ſuch cavities without ulceration, is it not probable that pus itſelf is merely that lymph changed in its properties by paſſing through inflamed veſſels? The cavities of the pleura, pericardium, &c. are ſometimes obſerved to contain conſiderable quantities of pus without the leaſt mark of ulceration: Inſtances of which have been not unfrequently ſeen.[*] In one patient Mr. Hewſon found three pints of pure pus in the pericardium, without any ulcer either on that membrane or on the heart. In another, the cavity of the pleura of the right ſide of was diſtended with a pus that ſmelt more like whey than a putrid fluid, and the lungs were compreſſed into a very ſmall compaſs; but there was no appearance of ulcer or eroſion, either on theſe organs, or on the pleura, but only under the pus was a thin cruſt of coagulable lymph. In ſuch caſes it is manifeſt the pus muſt have been formed from the fluids; and as the exhalant veſſels at one time appear to ſecrete a mere water, at another a coagulable lymph, and in a third (when a little inflamed) they ſecrete that lymph ſo viſcid, and change its properties ſo much as to make it coagulate inſtantly on being ſecreted; ſo in like manner they may ſometimes, when more inflamed, have the power of converting the lymph into pus: and, according to the kind and degree of inflammation, the pus may vary from the bland, viſcid, and inodorous nature, to that of the moſt thin and fetid ſanies found in phagedenic and cancerous ulcers. And if pus in theſe caſes is produced merely by a ſecretion, ſo likewiſe it would ſeem probable, that even in abſceſſes where there is a loſs of ſubſtance, it is not the melting down of the ſolids that gives riſe to the pus, but the pus being ſecreted into the cellular membrane from its preſſure, and from other cauſes, deadens the ſolids and then diſſolves them; which is confirmed by obſerving, that even a piece of freſh meat, if put into an ulcer and covered up, is ſoon deſtroyed or melted down by the pus, which is thereby rendered more fetid. And this opinion, that pus is made by a ſecretion, is ſtrengthened by obſerving, that in its pure ſtate it is full of globules; in which circumſtance it agrees with milk, which is produced by a ſecretion, and not by a fermentation.

Upon the whole then, it appears, that the lymph contained in the lymphatic veſſels, and the fluids which moiſten the different cavities of the body, as the pleura, peritonæum, &c. inſtead of being a mere water, in healthy animals, are coagulable fluids, approaching to the nature of the coagulable lymph of the blood, of which probably they are a ſpecies, or are compoſed of a mixture of that lymph with water; that the proportions of that mixture vary from the dropſical habit, where the coagulable lymph is in a ſmall, and the water in a great proportion, up to the rheumatic or inflammatory habit, where the lymph abounds, and the water is in leſs proportion; and that in ſome caſes the lymph, in paſſing through inflamed veſſels, is even converted into pus.

§ 1. *Of the Secretion of the Lymph.*

Having already ſpoken of the properties of the lymph moiſtening the different cavities of the body, we ſhall next conſider the manner in which that lymph is formed or ſecreted from the maſs of blood.

The moſt generally received opinions concerning this ſecretion have been, that it was performed either by ſmall exhalant arteries, or elſe by pores on the ſides of the veſſels, which pores were believed to be organized.

But theſe opinions have been controverted by Dr Hunter in his medical commentaries, who has endeavoured to prove that this ſecretion was not performed by exhalant arteries, or an effect of what is properly called *organization*, but merely by the thinner or more watery parts of the blood, filtrating or tranſuding through the inorganized interſtices between the fibres of our veſſels and membranes; ſo that, according to this idea, the fibres of our veſſels were cloſe enough to retain the ſerum or the red globules, but not cloſe enough to prevent the water oozing out as through a ſieve; and the arguments with which this doctrine is ſupported are as follow.

Firſt, The ready tranſudation of watery and other injections after death.

Secondly, The tranſudation of blood after death, but not during life; for during life he ſuppoſes the blood to be thickened by the coagulable lymph; but when that lymph is jellied, he concludes the blood is thereby made thinner, and therefore more capable of oozing through the inorganized interſtices, by which it could not paſs before.

Thirdly, The tranſudation of bile, which he thinks takes place in the living body, becauſe on opening a dead one we ſee all the neighbourhood of the gall-bladder tinged with this fluid.

Such are the arguments brought in favour of tranſudation; but on a careful examination, they are not ſo ſatisfactory as thoſe which may be produced in defence of the opinion, that theſe ſecretions are by organized paſſages, as perhaps will appear from the following obſervations.

Firſt, Although fluids tranſude on being injected into the veſſels of the dead body, yet we muſt not thence conclude that a ſimilar effect would certainly take place in the living; for it is probable, that our fibres and veſſels have a degree of tenſion which they may loſe with life. Beſides, if tranſudation took place in the living body, it would ſeem to defeat the principal purpoſe for which the blood veſſels were made, that is, the containing and conveying the fluids; and upon drinking a greater quantity than ordinary of watery liquors, inſtead of the liquors being carried to the kidneys or other emunctories, and thereby thrown out of the body as a redundancy, they would eſcape into the cellular membrane and occaſion an anaſarca. That this would be the caſe will appear the more probable, when it is conſidered how ſmall the fibres of our blood-veſſels muſt be, and therefore what millions of pores (did they exiſt) the water would be expoſed to from its entrance into the ſtomach, and its paſſage through the lacteals, the thoracic duct, the veins, the heart, the lungs, and the arteries, before it reached the kidneys. So that were we in imagination to follow a drop of theſe liquors, according to the idea of tranſudation, we ſhould find it, firſt leaking through the ſtomach or through a lacteal, then being abſorbed, then eſcaping a ſecond time, and being again abſorbed, &c. an idea by no means conſiſtent with what we know of the works of nature. It is more probable, therefore, that as the blood-veſſels are made to contain and convey the fluids, nature has taken care to conſtruct them properly to prevent this purpoſe being defeated.

Secondly, To ſuppoſe that the fluids which moiſten the different cavities of the body, as the pericardium, pleura, peritonæum, tunica vaginalis, &c. get into theſe cavities merely by tranſudation, is to ſuppoſe not only that the ſmall veſſels in contact with theſe membranes have inorganized pores, but alſo that the membranes themſelves have the ſame juſt oppoſite to thoſe of the veſſels. Now if we admit inorganized pores at one part of thoſe membranes, we muſt admit them in all parts, and in the ſame degree: But as the blood-veſſels are circular, and touch thoſe membranes only by a ſmall part of the circle, the parts touched by the veſſels muſt be ſmaller than the interſtices between the veſſels, and the lymph muſt have fewer chances in favour of its leaking from the veſſels into the cavities, than of its oozing again from theſe cavities into the interſtices between the veſſels or into the cellular membrane; ſo that, if theſe membranes admitted of tranſudation, there would be no ſuch thing as a partial dropſy, for the water would run out at one part of the pleura, pericardium, peritonæum, &c. as faſt as it ran in by the other, and an anaſarca would always accompany an aſcites; which not being a fact leads us to believe, that thoſe membranes do not admit of tranſudation in living bodies, and that the fluids get into them not by inorganical, but by organized paſſages.

Thirdly, To prove more ſatisfactorily that theſe fluids are not filtrated from the blood merely by inorganical tranſudation, let us recollect the experiments already related, concerning the properties of thoſe fluids, which we found varied in different circumſtances of health. For, in inflammatory affections of the parts from which they were ſecreted, they aſſumed the appearance of the coagulable lymph of the blood, and formed a tough jelly; in animals in health they formed a jelly of a weaker nature; and in dropſical caſes they were almoſt a mere water, without the property of coagulation. Now if theſe fluids be ſo variable in their properties, it is manifeſt that the paſſages ſecreting them cannot be always unalterably the ſame, or inorganized; ſince at one time we find them ſecreting one fluid, and at another time ſecreting another; eſpecially as we ſometimes find them ſecreting a fluid very different from the blood, viz. pus. Which pus being found in cavities without any ulcer or eroſion, we muſt conclude it formed by ſomething more than a mere filtration; for we cannot ſuppoſe there ſhould be filtrated from the blood a fluid that was not in it. And if pus, which paſſes from the ſame pores, can only be accounted for by ſuppoſing theſe pores to be organical, in like manner is it not probable, that the ſecretion of the natural lymph is not a ſtraining through inorganical, but through organized paſſages?

Laſtly, It has been brought as an argument in favour of tranſudation in the living body, that blood tranſudes after death; and this has been explained on the ſuppoſition, that the blood was thicker before the coagulation of the lymph: Which ſuppoſition appears ill-founded, when we ſpeak of the living body; for in former experiments we have obſerved, that this lymph frequently at leaſt, rather thins than thickens the blood. If, therefore, the blood tranſudes in the dead and not in the living body, we ſhould rather attribute it to a change in the veſſels than in the blood; as is probable from a careful examination of that very fact which has been brought as the principal argument in favour of tranſudation, viz. the parts adjacent to the gall-bladder being tinged with bile: for any one who will take the trouble of ſtanding by a butcher whilſt he kills a ſheep, will find contrary to that gentleman's concluſion, that upon opening the animal immediately, there is no appearance of the gall having tranſuded, for none of the parts ſurrounding the gall-bladder are tinged. But let the animal continue a day or two unopened, and then the gall will be found to have tranſuded, and to have tinged the neighbouring parts; as is the caſe in the human body by the time that we inſpect it.

Since, then, the gall-bladder ſo readily allows of tranſudation after death, and not during life, is it not probable that there is in our membranes, and in our blood-veſſels a degree of tenſion, or a power of preventing the fluids from oozing out of them, which power is loſt with life?

Upon the whole, then, it appears, that the interſticial lymph, or the fluid which moiſtens the different cavities of the body, being different from mere water, cannot be produced ſimply by tranſudation through inorganical interſtices; but that there are ſmall exhalant arteries, or organized paſſages, which not only tranſmit it from the blood, but change its properties, and adapt it to the office of lubrication, and likewiſe make it aſſume very different appearances in different circumſtances of health.

§ 2. *Of the ſuppoſed Abſorption of the Lymph by the red Veins.*

As there is a ſecretion upon the different ſurfaces, and into the different cavities of the body for the purpoſes of the conſtitution, ſo there is likewiſe an inhalation or an abſorption. For example; If food be taken into the ſtomach and inteſtines, it is there digeſted, and being converted into chyle, it is in that form taken into the blood-veſſels. If garlic be applied to the ſkin, it gets into the body, and is ſmelt in the breath with as much certainty as when taken into the ſtomach, where its juices are abſorbed by the lacteals. So, likewiſe, terebinthinate medicines applied to the ſkin are ſoon ſmelt in the urine; and cantharides in a bliſter affect the urinary paſſages.

In the ſame manner fluids are taken from different cavities of the body into the vaſcular ſyſtem. Thus the water of an *aſcites* and an *anaſarca* are occaſionally taken up and carried by the blood-veſſels to the inteſtines and kidneys, and evacuated by ſtool or by urine. And the *pus* of an abſceſs is ſometimes abſorbed and carried to different parts of the body and there depoſited, or is evacuated by the inteſtines or urinary paſſages. So alſo fluids injected into cavities, as that of the cheſt or belly of living animals, ſoon find their way into the blood-veſſels. Theſe circumſtances are admitted by anatomiſts amongſt the unqueſtionable facts of phyſiology.

Nor do anatomiſts differ in their opinions about the mode in which theſe fluids are taken up; for it is univerſally allowed to be by abſorption, or that there are ſmall orifices adapted to imbibe them: the only queſtion is, what the veſſels are to which theſe orifices belong, whether to the lymphatic ſyſtem, or to the common veins?

That the common veins did the office of abſorbing both the chyle and the lymph, was the opinion of anatomiſts before *Aſellius* diſcovered the lacteals; but after his time few doubts were entertained of the lacteals abſorbing, at leaſt a part of that fluid. But moſt anatomiſts have been ſo tenacious of the old opinion, as ſtill to believe that the veins partly performed that office, or abſorbed ſome of the chyle, and carried it to the liver.

As to the abſorption of the lymph, they have been ſtill more poſitive of its being performed by the common veins; nay, even after the diſcovery of the lymphatic veſſels, it occurred but to a few, that theſe veſſels contributed in the leaſt to this abſorption. And no wonder, ſince beſides the reſpect for the contrary opinion, becauſe it was tranſmitted from antiquity, anatomiſts thought themſelves poſſeſſed of many ſtrong arguments in favour of the common veins performing abſorption; and as theſe arguments ſtill continue to have weight with ſome modern phyſiologiſts, we ſhall take a particular examination of them in this place.

Firſt, That the common veins ariſe from cavities, eſpecially in the inteſtines, and to do the office of abſorption, is thought probable from injections into theſe veins in dead bodies having ſometimes paſſed into thoſe cavities, even in caſes where but little force was uſed. This is a circumſtance which has occurred in the experiments of the moſt eminent anatomiſts, both of the paſt and of the preſent age, ſo that there is no fact in anatomy in favour of which more reſpectable authorities might be produced. And yet whoever has made numerous experiments with injections, muſt be convinced how eaſy it is to be deceived by them in this matter. For the veins in dead bodies being eaſily ruptured, whenever we ſee injections get from them into cavities, we have reaſon to doubt whether theſe injections had paſſed by natural paſſages or by laceration of the ſmall veſſels; and whoever will examine the authorities that have been quoted in defence of this fact, will find, that an equal degree of credit has been given to experiments, made with ſuch coarſe materials as no experienced injector will now believe could paſs through ſuch ſmall orifices, as to thoſe injections which from their ſubtility leave the point more doubtful. Beſides, as we have already found, ſuch changes are produced upon animal bodies by death, that membranes, which during life had been ſo tenſe as to prevent tranſudation, after death were ſo much altered, that in the gall-bladder, for example, they allowed the viſcid bile to paſs; does it not therefore become doubtful, when an anatomiſt injects a cavity from a vein, whether (although he cauſe no rupture) he may not ſeparate the fibres already relaxed by death, in ſuch a manner as to imitate this tranſudation? And if one anatomiſt has been miſled when he concluded tranſudation took place in the living body, becauſe he found it in the dead body, ſo may they likewiſe, who have concluded veins aroſe from cavities in the living, becauſe they had been able to puſh injections into ſuch cavities in the dead body. It muſt therefore be allowed that ſuch experiments are at the beſt equivocal. Beſides, from the experiments upon living animals, made long ago by Bartholin, and much later by Hunter, &c. (ſee Dr Hunter's Medical Commentaries), it appears evident, that no abſorption by red veins takes place in the living body.

Another argument uſed in favour of veins ariſing from cavities, particularly from the inteſtines, is that ſome anatomiſts have affirmed that they have ſeen white chyle in the blood taken from the meſenteric veins. But this argument will appear very inconcluſive, when the reader recollects, that the *ſerum* of the blood let out from the veins of the arm is ſometimes white, which muſt ariſe from ſome other cauſe than theſe veins abſorbing chyle. And, therefore, if that appearance in the brachial veins can be otherwiſe accounted for than by abſorption, we are left in doubt, whether in thoſe inſtances, where anatomiſts obſerved ſuch a fluid in the veins of the meſentery it had been owing, not to thoſe veins abſorbing it, but to their receiving it from the arteries. All the *ſerum* of the body being ſometimes white as milk.

A third argument produced in ſupport of abſorption by the common veins is taken from the ſtructure of the penis, whoſe veins ariſe from its cells; which cells, however, are now allowed to be particular organizations, and very different from thoſe of the cellular membrane, and the blood is believed not to be abſorbed, but to be impelled from theſe cells into thoſe veins; and the argument is now given up even by ſome of thoſe who were once the moſt ſtreneous in its favour. (See Dr Monro's State of Facts.) It need not therefore be here dwelt upon.

Ligatures, or compreſſion on the large veins, have been conſidered as furniſhing a fourth argument in favour of theſe veins ariſing from cavities, and doing the office of abſorption. Thus the ſwelling of the legs in pregnant women, and in caſes where tumors have been ſeen near the veins, has been explained from the uterus in the one caſe, and the tumors in the other, occaſioning ſuch compreſſion as to prevent the return of the venous blood. But there are two circumſtances which make this argument far from being ſatisfactory. *Firſt*, The lymphatic veſſels run near ſuch veins, and it is doubtful whether the lymph may not be retained in the limbs more by the compreſſion of theſe veſſels than by that of the veins. *Secondly*, The compreſſion of a vein may, by ſtopping the return of the blood, not only diſtend the ſmall veins, but the ſmall arteries, and the exhalants may be ſo dilated, or ſo ſtimulated, as to ſecrete more fluid than they did naturally. In this way perhaps the ligature which Dr Lower made on the *cava inferior* of a dog occaſioned the *aſcites*. An experiment which Mr Hewſon has repeated, but his ſubject did not live ſo long as Dr Lower's did, as it died in half an hour, and had only a very little water in the abdomen.

Dr Lower has related another experiment which has frequently been quoted by writers on the dropſy; that is, where he tied the jugular veins of a dog, and the dog's head became dropſical. Were this an experiment which always ſucceeded, it would be more deciſive; for when the whole cava was tied, no part of the blood being able to return, all the veſſels below, not only the ſmall veins, but the ſmall arteries, muſt have been extremely diſtended. Whereas, in this experiment, no ſuch thing would take place; becauſe the jugular veins ſo frequently communicate with other veſſels, that there would ſtill be a regreſs allowed the blood. If the neck therefore became œdematous, it would appear more likely to have been occaſioned by the ligature on the veins. But what ſhews that there muſt have been ſome fallacy in Lower's experiment is, that theſe veins have ſince been frequently tied without an œdema being produced, or any ſigns of extravaſated lymph. Thus, in not one of the experiments which Mr Hewſon made on theſe veins in living dogs (as related in the firſt part of his

Experimental Inquries) was this effect ever produced: Baron Van Swieten tied both the jugular veins, and tho' he kept the dog four days afterwards, he did not obſerve him any way incommoded. In one dog Mr Hewſon even cut out both the external jugulars, and kept him near a twelvemonth without obſerving the leaſt ſymptom of dropſy. It appears, therefore, that in Lower's experiment, not only the veins, but the lymphatic veſſels which lie near them, had been tied; in which caſe the lymphatics would burſt and occaſion theſe ſymptoms. But in Mr Hewſon's experiment he took care to ſeparate the vein from the lymphatics.

Theſe arguments therefore in favour of abſorption being performed by the common veins, which are brought from experiments where ligatures were made on large veſſels, ſeem likewiſe to be liable to fallacy.

A fifth argument is taken from the ſtructure of the placenta, where it has been concluded there are no lymphatics; and yet there muſt be abſorption, and not a communication of the veſſels; neither of which arguments are deciſive. For there may be lymphatics in the placenta though not yet diſcovered; or there may be ſmall veſſels paſſing from the mother to the fœtus, though not yet injected.

A ſixth argument is furniſhed by the experiments of ſome authors; in which experiments, it is affirmed, that fluids injected into the inteſtines were ſoon afterwards diſcovered in the meſenteric veins. The experiment related by the ingenious Kauw Boerhaave, has been the moſt depended upon in this matter. In which experiment water was injected into the inteſtines, and thoſe inteſtines being compreſſed, the water was afterwards obſerved to run from the veins; but that ſome fallacy had crept into this experiment is now probable, from its having been repeated ſeveral times by Mr Hunter in a very ſatisfactory manner, without being attended with the like ſucceſs *. In theſe experiments the inteſtines were not only filled with water, but the experiment was alſo repeated with milk, ſtearch diſſolved in water and coloured with indigo, a ſolution of muſk in water; yet nothing was abſorbed by the veins: and this was readily diſcovered; for the veins had been previouſly emptied of their blood, by punctures made into their trunks, and prevented from receiving more by ligatures thrown round their correſponding arteries. It may be obſerved, at the ſame time, that in the above experiments, though the veins were found empty, the lacteals had filled themſelves freely. The learned Haller, indeed, in comparing theſe arguments, ſays, that in ſuch caſes where authority ſeems to balance authority, he chooſes rather to adopt the opinions of thoſe who affirm, than thoſe who deny the fact. For as he obſerves, this experiment may eaſily fail of ſucceſs; but if it has ever ſucceeded, we ſhall not eaſily find another way of accounting for it, except by allowing that theſe veins open into the inteſtines. But with due deference to the opinion of this excellent author, Kauw Boerhaave's experiment is not ſo concluſive as thoſe alluded to above: for in his, the dog was opened immediately after death, and water being injected into his ſtomach, that water was ſeen firſt to dilute the blood, then to waſh it from the vena portarum, and the experiment was continued a conſiderable time by means of preſſing the ſtomach; which preſſure furniſhes a ſtrong preſumption that the water did not get into the veins by abſorption but by a laceration, eſpecially as the experiment continued to ſucceed for ſome hours after death.

And laſtly, A ſeventh argument uſed in favour of common veins abſorbing was, that many animals were deſtitute of any other veſſels which could do that office. This was ſuppoſed to be the caſe with birds, fiſh, and amphibious animals; all of which ſome anatomiſts did not heſitate to affirm muſt want every

---

* See Dr Hunter's Medical Commentaries.

every part of the lymphatic ſyſtem, and with great appearance of reaſon; ſince in the ſmalleſt quadruped they could eaſily find either lacteals or lymphatic glands upon the meſentery; but in the largeſt bird, or fiſh, neither lacteal veſſel nor conglobate gland could be ſeen. And if theſe animals (ſaid they) be without the lymphatic ſyſtem, abſorption in them muſt be performed by other veſſels, viz. the common veins; and if in them the common veins can do the office of abſorption, why ſhould not they likewiſe perform it in the human body where ſuch veins equally exiſt? But this argument is overthrown by the lymphatic ſyſtem being now diſcovered in all theſe animals.

Such are the arguments produced in favour of the common veins doing the office of abſorption; a doctrine which has lately been eſpouſed by that excellent anatomiſt Dr Meckel; to whoſe obſervations, though agreeing with ſome already mentioned, it may be neceſſary to pay a particular attention.

Dr Meckel's concluſions in favour of this doctrine, are made entirely from injections in dead bodies: For having filled the common veins by injecting mercury into the lymphatic glands, into the excretory ducts of the breaſts, into the veſicula ſeminalis, into the hepatic ducts, and into the urinary bladder; he concludes, that the veins open into theſe parts in the living body to abſorb from them. A concluſion which is already proved to be liable to conſiderable objections, as we never can be ſure whether our injections, in getting from theſe cavities into ſuch veins, had gone by a natural or by a forced paſſage. Dr Meckel indeed mentions, that there were no marks of an extravaſation in his experiments. Perhaps it might have been too ſmall for obſervation. Nay, we have even reaſon to believe, that as the ſmall veſſels of the human body are very cloſe to one another, our injection may ſometimes burſt from one into another lying in contact with it, without diſtending the cellular membrane which lies between

them.

them. A circumſtance which anatomiſts have ſometimes obſerved, and which Mr Hewſon has ſeen happen even on the meſentery of a turtle; where upon injecting the lacteals, he has more than once made the mercury paſs into the common veins: but in all theſe caſes, on a careful examination, we found it was by rupture, as could readily be diſtinguiſhed in this animal, whoſe meſentery is extremely thin and tranſparent. And that it was actually ſo, and not by a natural paſſage, muſt be evident to every anatomiſt who conſiders that this is an experiment which does not always ſucceed on the meſentery of the turtle; where, if there were natural paſſages, or if the lacteals opened into the veins, the mercury would probably run with great facility.

And the very ſame circumſtance which Dr Meckel has obſerved of a lymphatic gland, has happened to Mr Hewſon ſometimes on injecting theſe glands in diſeaſed caſes; that is, he has filled the common veins, and in ſome inſtances where he looked for it, he could diſtinguiſh the extravaſation very readily, and therefore concluded, that in the other caſes where the veins were filled, that it was alſo by an extravaſation, though a more obſcure one. From this he ſuſpects, that in Dr Meckel's experiment, where he filled the common veins, by injecting into the lymphatic veſſels of a diſeaſed gland, a ſimilar deception had taken place: eſpecially as the force applied was conſiderable, he having uſed a column of mercury eighteen inches high.

And the ſuppoſition of the red veins opening into a lymphatic gland, appears improbable from an obſervation concerning the ſtructure of the glands, for which we are indebted to Dr Meckel himſelf, viz. that they are made of a convoluted lymphatic veſſel. Now to ſuppoſe a lymphatic, which is a veſſel given to abſorb, ſhould itſelf, even when convoluted, have a common vein opening into it for abſorption from its cavity, does not appear conſiſtent with what we know of nature's operations.

Similar objections might be made to the other experiments related by this very ingenious author; but enough has been ſaid to ſhew how cautious we ſhould be in making conclusions, with reſpect to the paſſages of the living body, from experiments made on the dead, where, from the weakneſs of the veſſels, and other circumſtances, we are ſo liable to be deceived.

Upon the whole, on taking a review of the doctrine that the common veins are the inſtruments of abſorption, that doctrine appears to have no other ſupport than reſpect for the authority of our predeceſſors: for all the arguments in its favour are liable to conſiderable objections. Let us next, therefore, inquire, whether ſome other part of the human body may not do that important office?

§ 3. *Of Abſorption by the Lymphatic Syſtem.*

THIS ſyſtem in all animals, we have found, conſiſts of a trunk or a thoracic duct, and of two extremities, namely, the lacteals and the lymphatic veſſels. The lacteals can be traced from the inner ſurface of the inteſtines, where they begin by ſmall orifices, in order to abſorb the chyle, and to tranſmit it through the thoracic duct to the blood-veſſels. That this is their uſe, has never been queſtioned ſince the firſt diſcovery of thoſe veſſels, from its always admitting of eaſy demonſtration; that is, by giving an animal milk, and then opening him a few hours after; in which caſe the ſame fluid that is ſeen in his inteſtines can likewiſe be ſeen to have got into his lacteals.

After thus being convinced, that the uſe of one branch of the ſyſtem is to abſorb, we cannot at firſt ſight but wonder that any anatomiſt ſhould have heſitated to attribute a ſimilar office to the other. Neverthelcſs ſome anatomiſts have been led to aſcribe to the lymphatics a very different uſe to what they found the lacteals perform; prticularly ſince the time that Nuck firſt made his experiments, in which he thought he injected theſe lymphatic veſſels from the arteries; and therefore concluded, that they had no other uſe than as correſpondent veins to return the lymph from ſuch arteries as were too ſmall to admit the red blood, or the ſerum. And in this opinion anatomiſts were confirmed by the theories of Leeuwenhoek and of Boerhaave, concerning the gradation in the ſeries of the globules of our fluids, and of the ſizes of the veſſels deſtined to convey them; thence the idea of the lymphatic veſſels being ſmall veins continued from arteries became ſo general among phyſiologiſts.

But although this idea was ſo commonly received, yet there were ſome phyſiologiſts who reaſoned better on the ſubject; and amongſt the firſt of theſe was Gliſſon, who, in a book publiſhed the very year after that in which Bartholin wrote upon the lymphatics, attributes to thoſe veſſels the office of carrying back to the blood-veſſels the lymph which had lubricated the cavities of the body.

M. Noguez, likewiſe in a chapter where he mentions the name of Dr Gliſſon, ſpeaks of abſorption by the lymphatics. Hambergerus alſo ſeems to have had this idea of their office: And Frederic Hoffman has expreſſed the doctrine of the lymphatics being abſorbents very completely, in his Medic. Ration. Syſtem. lib. i. ſect. 2. cap. 3.

This opinion of the lymphatics being a ſyſtem of abſorbents, has been adopted and ſupported with additional arguments by Dr Hunter and Dr Monro; who, beſides ſhewing the fallacy of the experiments brought in favour of the common veins doing the office of abſorption, have advanced the following arguments to prove that the lymphatics perform it.

Firſt, Their great analogy with the lacteals, with which they agree in their coats, in their valves, in their manner of ramifying, in their paſſage through the lymphatic or conglobate glands, and in their termination in the thoraeic duct, and in ſhort in every circumſtance with regard to their ſtructure; and thence it is probable they alſo agree with them in their uſe. And as the lacteals are known to begin from the ſurface of the inteſtines, and to be the abſorbents of theſe parts, the lymphatics may begin from the other cavities of the body, and may abſorb the fluids which had lubricated thoſe cavities.

Secondly, The paſſage of the venereal, variolous, and other poiſons into the conſtitution; theſe poiſons firſt making an ulcer, and then being abſorbed along with the matter of the ulcer and infecting the whole body. That in ſuch caſes they are not abſorbed by the common veins, but by the lymphatics, appears from their inflaming theſe lymphatics in their courſe, and by their generally inflaming a conglobate gland before they enter the ſyſtem; a ſtrong argument in favour of their being taken up by the lymphatic veſſels, which paſs through theſe glands in their way to the thoracic duct.

Theſe two are the principal arguments by which the doctrine of the lymphatics being a ſyſtem of abſorbents has been ſupported. Experiments made by injections in the dead body, where ſuch injections have been forced from the arteries into the cellular membrane and from the cellular membrane into the lymphatics, have been likewiſe brought in favour of this doctrine, but improperly; and being now given up by thoſe who advanced them, they need not be dwelt upon here.

But our experiments related above, furniſh another argument in favour of the lymphatics being a ſyſtem of abſorbents; for in theſe experiments, we have always found the fluids contained in the different cavities of the body, and that contained in the lymphatics exactly agreeing with one another, in their tranſparency, in their conſiſtence, &c. And in animals in health, we likewiſe found, when the one jellied on being expoſed to the air, the other did ſo too; and in the animal reduced by low diet, where the properties of the one were altered, thoſe of the other were ſo likewiſe, and exactly in the ſame manner. So that we now ſeem to have obtained as deciſive an argument in favour of abſorption by lymphatics, as we before had of that by the lacteals; for the lacteals were concluded abſorbents from their being found to run from the inteſtines filled with a fluid ſimilar to what was in the cavity of the gut; ſo we ſeem here to have the ſame reaſon for believing that the lymphatics abſorb from cavities, becauſe they are found to contain a fluid exactly ſimilar to what is obſerved in theſe cavities; a ſtrong argument that the fluid had paſſed from ſuch cavities into theſe lymphatics by abſorption.

Such, then, ſeems to be the purpoſe for which the lymphatic veſſels were provided, that is, to do the office of abſorption, an office of the greateſt importance to the animal; no wonder, therefore, that there ſhould be a ſyſtem ſet apart for performing it, and not only in man and quadrupeds, but alſo in birds, fiſh, amphibious animals, and perhaps even in inſects of the moſt perfect kind.

A
SYSTEM OF ANATOMY.

PART VII.

OF THE HUMAN NERVES.

BY THE LATE DR ALEX. MONRO.

CHAP. I.

Of the Nerves in General.

1. THE numerous turns which the carotid and vertebral arteries make before they paſs thro' the dura mater, theſe arteries having neither ſwelling muſcles nor preſſure of the atmoſphere to aſſiſt the courſe of the blood in them after they enter the ſkull, and their diviſion into innumerable communicating branches in the pia mater, and its proceſſes, ſhew, that the liquors muſt move more ſlowly and equally in them than in moſt other parts of the body.

2. By the aſſiſtance of injections and microſcopes, the very minute branches of theſe veſſels are diſcovered to go from the pia mater, into the cortex, cineritious, or aſhy coloured part of the cerebrum, cerebellum, and ſpinal marrow; whereas we can only ſee longitudinal veſſels, without numerous ramifications or reticular plexuſes, in the white medullary ſubſtance of theſe parts.

3. The continuity of the cortex with the medulla of the encephalon and ſpinal marrow is obſervable with the naked eye,

and is more diſtinctly ſeen with the aſſiſtance of a microſcope.

4. In diſſecting the brain and cerebellum, we ſee the ſmall beginnings of the medulla proceeding from the cortex, and we can trace its gradual increaſe by the addition of more ſuch white ſubſtance coming from the cortex.

5. Both theſe ſubſtances are very ſucculent; for being expoſed to the air to dry, they loſe more of their weight than moſt other parts of the body do.

6. In ſeveral places we can obſerve the medulla to be compoſed of fibres laid at each others ſides.

7. The medullary ſubſtance is employed in forming the white fibrous cords, which have now the name of *nerves* appropriated to them. Within the ſkull we ſee the nerves to be the medullary ſubſtance continued; and the ſpinal marrow is all employed in forming nerves.

8. The common opinion concerning the riſe of the nerves, founded on a ſuperficial inſpection of thoſe parts, is, that the nerves are propagated from that ſide of the encephalon, at which they go out of the ſkull. But it having been remarked, after a more ſtrict inquiry, and preparing the parts by maceration in water, that the medullary fibres decuſſate or croſs each other in ſome parts of the medulla; as for example, at the corpus annulare, and beginning of the ſpinal marrow; and practical obſervers having related ſeveral examples of people whoſe brain was hurt on one ſide, while the morbid ſymptom, palſy, appeared on the other ſide of the body, of which I have ſeen ſome inſtances: and experiments made on brutes having confirmed theſe obſervations, it has been thought, that the nerves had their riſe from that ſide of the encephalon which is oppoſite to their egreſs from the ſkull. It may, however, ſtill be ſaid, that this laſt opinion is not fully demonſtrated, becauſe a decuſſation in ſome parts is not a proof that it obtains univerſally; and if there are examples of palſy of the ſide oppoſite to that on which the brain was hurt,

there are alſo others, where the injury done to the brain and the palſy were both on the ſame ſide.

9. The nerves are compoſed of a great many threads lying parallel to each other, or nearly ſo, at their exit from the medulla.

This fibrous texture is evident at the origin of moſt of the nerves within the ſkull: and in the cauda equina of the ſpinal marrow, we can divide them into ſuch ſmall threads, that a very good eye can ſcarcely perceive them: but theſe threads, when looked at with a microſcope, appear each to be compoſed of a great number of ſmaller threads.

10. How ſmall one of theſe fibrils of the nerves is, we know not; but when we conſider that every, even the moſt minute part of the body is ſenſible, and that this muſt depend on the nerves (which, all conjoined, would not make a cord of an inch diameter) being divided into branches or filaments to be diſperſed through all theſe minute parts, we muſt be convinced, that the nervous fibrils are very ſmall. From the examination of the minimum viſibile, it is demonſtrated, that each fibre in the retina of the eye, or expanded optic nerve, cannot exceed in diameter the 32,400th part of a hair.

11. The medullary ſubſtance, of which the nervous fibrils are compoſed, is very tender, and would not be able to reſiſt ſuch forces as the nerves are expoſed to within the bones, nor even the common force of the circulating fluids, were not the pia mater and tunica arachnoides continued upon them; the former giving them firmneſs and ſtrength, and the latter furniſhing a cellular coat to connect the threads of the nerves, to let them lie ſoft and moiſt, and to ſupport the veſſels which go with them.

It is this cellular ſubſtance that is diſtended when air is forced through a blow-pipe into a nerve, and that makes a nerve appear ſpongy, after being diſtended with air till it dries; the proper nervous fibrils ſhrivelling ſo in drying, that they can ſcarcely be obſerved.

12. Theſe coats (§ 11.) would not make the nerves ſtrong enough to bear the ſtretching and preſſure they are expoſed to in their courſe to the different parts of the body; and therefore, where the nerves go out at the holes in the carnium and ſpine, the dura mater is generally wrapped cloſely round them, to collect their looſe fibres into tight firm cords: and that the tenſion which they may happen to be expoſed to may not injure them before they have got this additional coat, it is firmly fixed to the ſides of the holes in the bones through which they paſs.

13. The nervous cords, thus compoſed of nervous fibrils, cellular coat, pia and dura mater, have ſuch numerous blood-veſſels, that after their arteries only are injected, the whole cord is tinged with the colour of the injected liquor; and if the injection is puſhed violently, the cellular ſubſtance of the nerves is at laſt diſtended with it.

14. A nervous cord, ſuch as has been juſt now deſcribed, has very little elaſticity, compared with ſeveral other parts of of the body. When cut out of the body, it does not become obſervably ſhorter, while the blood-veſſels contract three-eighths of their length.

15. Nerves are generally lodged in a cellular or fatty ſubſtance, and have their courſe in the interſtices of muſcles and other active organs, where they are guarded from preſſure; but in ſeveral parts they are ſo placed, as if it was intended that they ſhould there ſuffer the vibrating force of arteries, or the preſſure of the contracting fibres of muſcles.

16. The larger cords of the nerves divide into branches as they go off to the different parts; the branches being ſmaller than the trunk from which they come, and making generally an acute angle where they ſeparate.

17. In ſeveral places, different nerves unite into one cord, which is commonly larger than any of the nerves which form it.

18. Several nerves, particularly thoſe which are diſtributed to the bowels, after ſuch union, ſuddenly form a hard knot conſiderably larger than all the nerves of which it is made. Theſe knots were called *corpora olivaria*, and are now generally named *ganglions* *.

19. The ganglions have thicker coats, more numerous, and larger blood-veſſels, than the nerves; ſo that they appear more red and muſcular. On diſſecting the ganglions, fibres are ſeen running longitudinally in their axes, and other fibres are derived from their ſides in an oblique direction to the longitudinal ones.

20. Commonly numerous ſmall nerves, which conjunctly are not equal to the ſize of the ganglion, are ſent out from it, but with a ſtructure no way different from that of other nerves.

21. The nerves ſent to the organs of the ſenſes, loſe there their firm coats, and terminate in a pulpy ſubſtance. The optic nerves are expanded into a ſoft tender web, called the retina. The auditory nerve has ſcarce the conſiſtence of mucus in the veſtibulum, cochlea, and ſemicircular canal of each ear. The papillæ of the noſe, tongue, and ſkin are very ſoft.

22. The nerves of muſcles can likewiſe be traced till they ſeem to loſe their coats by becoming very ſoft; from which, and what we obſerved of the ſenſatory nerves (§ 21.) there is reaſon to conclude, that the muſcular nerves are alſo pulpy at their terminations, which we cannot indeed proſecute by diſſection.

23. It would ſeem neceſſary that the extremities of the nerves ſhould continue in this ſoft flexible ſtate, in order to

---

* See Vol. II. p. 63, and Monro on the Nervous Syſtem, Tab. xx. xxi. xxii. xxiii.

perform their functions right: for, in proportion as parts become rigid and firm by age, or any other cauſe, they loſe of their ſenſibility, and the motions are more difficultly performed.

24. Though the fibres in a nervous coat are firmly connected, and frequently different nerves join into one trunk, or into the ſame ganglion; yet the ſenſation of each part of the body is ſo very diſtinct, and we have ſo much the power of moving the muſcles ſeparately, that, if the nerves are principal agents of theſe two functions, which I ſhall endeavour to prove they are, we have reaſon to believe that there is no union, confuſion, or immediate communication of the proper nervous fibrils, but that each fibre remains diſtinct from its origin to its termination.

25. Changes produced any way upon the coats of the nerves, cannot, however, but affect the nervous fibrils. The cellular ſubſtance may be too full of liquor, or may not ſupply enough; the liquor may not be of a due conſiſtence, or it may be preternaturally obſtructed and collected. The pia or dura mater may be too tenſe, or too lax; their veſſels may be obſtructed; their proper nerves may be violently irritated, or loſe their power of acting; and a great many other ſuch changes may happen, which will not only occaſion diſorders in particular nerves, but may be a cauſe of the ſympathy ſo frequently obſerved among the nerves; which is ſo neceſſary to be attentively regarded in a great many diſeaſes, in order to diſcover their true ſtate and nature, that, without this knowledge, very dangerous miſtakes in the practice of phyſic and ſurgery may be committed.

26. Many experiments and obſervations concur in proving, that when nerves are compreſſed, cut, or any other way deſtroyed, the parts ſupplied with ſuch nerves, farther from the head or ſpine than where the injuring cauſe has been applied, have their ſenſations, motions, and nouriſhment, weakened

or loſt; while no ſuch effects are ſeen in the parts nearer to the origin of thoſe nerves: and in ſuch experiments where the cauſe impeding the nerves to exert themſelves could be removed, and the ſtructure of the nerves was not injured, as for example, when a ligature upon a nerve, ſtopping its influence, has been taken away, the motion and ſenſation of the parts were ſoon reſtored. From which it would appear, that the nerves are principal inſtruments in our ſenſations, motions, and nouriſhment; and that this influence of the nerves is not inherent in them, unleſs the communication between theſe cords and their origin is preſerved.

This concluſion is juſt, notwithſtanding that ſometimes, upon cutting a nerve, the effects above-mentioned have been felt for a ſhort time, but afterwards the perſon was ſenſible of no numbneſs or immobility: for wherever this is ſaid to have happened, the cut nerve was only one of ſeveral which were ſent to the member; the want of whoſe influence was felt no longer, than till the habit was acquired of performing the functions eaſily by the other nerves.

Nor is it of greater weight as an objection, that ſometimes when a ligature is drawn very hard upon a nerve, and then is taken away, the nerve never again recovers its influence upon the parts it is diſtributed to beyond the ligature, but is of as little effect as if it had been cut through; which is to ſay that its texture has been altered beyond recovery. The ſame thing is to be ſeen by tying a thread tight round a tender twig of any vegetable; it decays.

27. Experiments and obſervations ſhew, too, that when parts of the encephalon or ſpinal marrow have been irritated, compreſſed, or deſtroyed, the parts of the body, whoſe nerves had their origin from ſuch affected parts of the encephalon or ſpinal marrow, became convulſed, paralytic, inſenſible or waſted; and in ſuch caſes where the injuring cauſe could be removed from the origin of the nerves, the morbid ſymptoms obſerved

ſerved in the parts to which theſe nerves were diſtributed, went off upon the removal of that cauſe. From which it is thought reaſonable to conclude, that the nerves muſt not only have a communication with their origin, but that the influence they have upon the parts they are diſtributed to, depends on the influence which they derive from the medulla encephala and ſpinalis.

28. Though the ſpinal marrow has its own veſſels and cineritious ſubſtance, which aſſiſts to forms its medulla; yet a very large ſhare of the medullary ſubſtance within the ſpine is derived from the encephalon, whoſe medulla oblongata deſcends from the head; and the influence of the ſpinal marrow on its nerves depends in a great meaſure on this medulla oblongata of the head. Hence an injury done to any part of the ſpinal marrow, immediately affects all the parts, whoſe nerves have their origin below where the injuring cauſe is applied. A laxation of a vertebra in the loins makes the lower extremities ſoon paralytic; a tranſverſe ſection of the medulla at the firſt vertebra of the neck, ſoon puts an end to life.

29. If ſuch cauſes produce conſtantly ſuch effects (§ 26, 27, 28.) in us and other creatures living in nearly the ſame circumſtances as we do, the concluſions already made muſt be good, notwithſtanding examples of children and other creatures being born without brains or ſpinal marrow; or notwithſtanding that the brains of adult creatures can be much changed in their texture by diſeaſes; and that tortoiſes, and ſome other animals, continue to move a conſiderable time after their heads are cut off. We may be ignorant of the particular circumſtances requiſite or neceſſary to the being or well-being of this or that particular creature; and we may be unable to account for a great many phenomena; but we muſt believe our eyes in the examination of facts; and if we ſee conſtantly ſuch conſequences from ſuch actions, we cannot but conclude the one to be the cauſe and the other the effect.

It would be as unjuſt to deny the concluſions made in the three preceding articles, becauſe of the ſeemingly preternatural phænomena mentioned at the beginning of this, as it would be to deny the neceſſity of the circulation of the blood in us and moſt quadrupeds, becauſe a frog can jump about, or a tortoiſe can walk long after all the contents of its thorax and abdomen are taken out, or becauſe the different parts of a worm crawl after it has been cut into a great many pieces. It is therefore almoſt univerſally allowed, that the nerves are principal inſtruments in our ſenſations, motion, and that the influence which they have is communicated from their origin, the encephalon and medulla ſpinalis. But authors are far from agreeing about the manner in which this influence is communicated, or in what way nerves act toproduce theſe effects.

30. Some alledge, that the nervous fibres are all ſolid cords acting by elaſticity or vibration; others maintain, that thoſe fibres are ſmall tubes conveying liquors, by means of which their effects are produced.

31. The gentlemen, who think the nervous fibres ſolid, raiſe ſeveral objections to the other doctrine; which I ſhall conſider afterwards; and endeavour to ſhew the fitneſs of their own doctrine to account for the effects commonly obſerved to be produced by the nerves.

The objects of the ſenſes plainly (ſay they) make impulſes on the nerves of the proper organs, which muſt ſhake the nervous fibrils: and this vibration muſt be propagated along the whole cord to its other extremity or origin, as happens in other tenſe ſtrings; and theſe vibrations being differently modified, according to the difference of the object, and its different application, produce the different ideas we have of objects.

32. To this account of ſenſation, it is objected, firſt, That nerves are unfit for vibrations, becauſe their extremities, where objects are applied to them, are quite ſoft and pappy

(§ 21.), and therefore not ſuſceptible of the vibrations ſuppoſed; and if there could be any little tremor made here by the impulſe of objects, it could not be continued along the nervous cord, becauſe the cellular ſubſtance by which each particular fibre is connected to the neighbouring ones (§ 11.), and the fatty ſubſtance in which the nervous cord is immerſed (§ 15.), would ſoon ſtifle any ſuch vibratory motion.

A ſecond objection to this doctrine is, That ſuppoſing the nerves capable of vibrations by the impreſſions of objects, theſe vibrations would not anſwer the deſign. For if what we know of other vibrating ſtrings, to wit, that their tone remains the ſame, unleſs their texture, length, or tenſion is altered, and that different ſubſtances ſtriking them do no more than make the ſound louder or weaker; if theſe properties are to be applied to nerves, then it will follow, that the ſame nerve would conſtantly convey the ſame idea, with no other variety than of its being weaker and ſtronger, whatever different objects were applied to it; unleſs we ſuppoſed the nerve changed in its texture, length, or tenſion, each time a different object is applied; which, it is preſumed, nobody will undertake to prove does happen.

Nay, 3dly, If ever ſuch a variety of vibrations could be made, our ſenſations would notwithſtanding be confuſed and indiſtinct; becauſe the tremulous nervous fibre being firmly connected and contiguous to ſeveral other fibres of the ſame cord, would neceſſarily ſhake them too, by which we ſhould have the notion of the object as applied at all the different parts where the extremities of theſe fibres terminate.

33. In whatever way the favourers of the doctrine of ſolid nerves pleaſe to apply the elaſticity of nerves to the contraction of muſcles, their adverſaries inſiſt that nerves are too weak to reſiſt ſuch weights as the muſcles ſuſtain; they would ſurely break, eſpecially as they are in a great meaſure, if not wholely, deprived of their ſtrong coats before they come to

the part of the muſcle they are immediately to act upon (§ 22.) —The nerves being found to have little or no elaſticity to ſhorten themſelves (§ 14.) ſhews them altogether unfit for ſuch an office as this of contracting the muſcles in the way propoſed of their acting by elaſticity; and when a nerve is viewed with a microſcope while the muſcles it ſerves are in action, no contraction or motion is obſerved in it. —— Nay, if they were elaſtic, they would equally exert their power of contracting muſcles nearer to their origin as well as farther from it, when they were put into contraction or vibration, by irritation of any part of them. The former, however, does not happen.

34. As a further objection againſt either motion or ſenſation being owing to the elaſticity of the nerves, it is ſaid, that if this doctrine was true, the ſenſations would be more acute, and the contractions of muſcles would be greater and ſtronger, when the parts become firmer and more rigid by age; for then their elaſticity is increaſed: Whereas, on the contrary, it appears (§ 23.) that then the ſenſations are blunted, and muſcular contraction becomes leſs and weaker.

35. If the nerves were granted to be elaſtic, and to communicate a ſpringy force to all the parts they are diſtributed to, they might appear neceſſary in this view to aſſiſt the application of the nutritious particles of the fluids to the ſides of the veſſels which theſe particles were to repair; and ſo far might well enough account for the ſhare which nerves are thought to have in nutrition: But if we cannot make uſe of elaſticity in the other two functions, ſenſation and motion, we muſt alſo endeavour to find out ſome other way for the nerves to act in nutrition; which will be done afterwards.

36. Having thus ſtated the reaſons for and againſt the nerves acting as ſolid ſtrings, let us likewiſe relate the arguments for the nerves being tubes, and the objections to this doctrine.

A great argument of thoſe who think the nerves to be tubes conveying liquors, is the ſtrong analogy of the brain and nerves to other glands of the body, and their excretories, where a manifeſt ſecretion of liquor is made in the glands, to be conveyed by the excretories to the proper places in which it ought to be depoſited: they think that the vaſcular texture of the cortex of the encephalon and ſpinal marrow (§ 2.) the continuation of the cortex in forming the medullary ſubſtance (3, 4.) the fibrous texture (§ 5.) and ſucculent ſtate of this medulla (§ 6.) and its being wholly employed to form the nerves (§ 7.) where the fibrous texture is evident (§ 9.); all theſe things, ſay they, conſpire to ſhew ſuch a ſtrong analogy between theſe parts and the other glands of the body, as carries a conviction that there is a liquor ſecreted in the encephalon and ſpinal marrow, to be ſent out by the nerves to the different parts of the body.

37. The following objections are raiſed to this argument in favour of liquor conveyed in the nerves from the analogy of the glands. 1*ſt*, Other glands, it is ſaid, have their excretories collected into a few large tubes, and not continued in ſuch a great number of ſeparate tubes, as far as the places where the liquors are depoſited; which laſt muſt be the caſe, if the nerves are the excretories of the glandular brain. 2*dly*, We ſee the cavities, and can examine the liquors in the excretories of other glands much ſmaller than the brain; which cannot be done in the nerves. 3*dly*, If the nerves were tubes, they would be ſo ſmall, that the attraction of the liquors, to their ſides would prevent that celerity in the motion of the liquors, which is requiſite to ſenſations and motions. 4*thly*, If the nerves were tubes, they would be cylindrical ones, and conſequently not ſubject to diſeaſes; or at leaſt we could have no comprehenſion of the diſeaſes in them.

38. The anſwer to the 1*ſt* of theſe objections is, That there are other glands where there is a manifeſt ſecretion, and in which the diſpoſition of the excretories is in much the ſame

way as in the encephalon: the kidneys, for example have a reticulated cortex of veſſels, from which the Euſtachian or Bellinian medulla, conſiſting of longitudinal fibres and a few blood-veſſels in the ſame direction, proceeds; and this medulla is collected into ten, twelve, or more papillæ, each of which is formed of numerous ſmall ſeparate tubes, which ſingly diſcharge the urine into the large membranous tubes; and theſe united form the pelvis. Upon comparing this texture of the kidneys with that of the encephalon (§ 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9,) the analogy will be found very ſtrong.

39. In anſwer to the 2*d* objecton, in § 37. it is granted, that microſcopes, injections, and all the other arts hitherto employed, have not ſhewn the cavities of the nervous fibrils, or the liquors contained in them; and from what was ſaid (§ 10.) of the ſmallneſs of the nervous fibrils, it is not to be expected that ever they ſhould be ſeen. But ſo long as ſuch a number of little animals can every hour be brought to the objectors, in which they can as little demonſtrate the veſſels or contained fluids, it will not be allowed to be concluſive reaſoning, that becauſe ocular demonſtration cannot be given of either the tubes or their contents, therefore they do not exiſt. For if we have any notion of an animal, it is its being an hydraulic machine, which has liquors moving in it as long as it has life. If, therefore, ſuch little animals have veſſels and liquors which we cannot ſee, why may not ſome of the veſſels and liquors of the human body be alſo inviſible to us?

To avoid this anſwer to the objection, it is further urged, That though we might not ſee the nervous tubes or the liquors they contain as they naturally flow; yet if ſuch liquors really exiſt, they ought to diſcover themſelves, either by a nerve's ſwelling when it is firmly tied; or that, however ſubtile their fluids are, they might be collected in ſome drops, at leaſt, when the cut end of a nerve of a living animal is kept ſome time in the exhauſted receiver of an air-pump. It is affirmed, that neither did the tied nerve ſwell between the brain and ligature, nor was there any liquor collected in the receiver of the air-pump; from which it is concluded, that there is no liquor in the nerves.

Some, who ſay they have tried theſe experiments, affirm, that in young animals the nerve does ſwell above the ligature, and that a liquor does drill out upon cutting a nerve.—— Whether ſwelling or liquor is ſeen or is not ſeen in theſe experiments, no concluſion for or againſt a nervous fluid can be made from them: for the ſwelling of the nerve after it is tied, or the efflux of liquors from its extremity, will never prove either to be the effect of the fluid in the proper nervous fibrils, ſo long as they might be occaſioned by the liquors in the larger veſſels of the cellular ſubſtance of the nerves; and if theſe ſame veſſels of the coats of the nerves do not diſcover their liquors by theſe experiments, it is far leſs to be expected that the much more ſubtile nerves will diſcover theirs.

40. The 3*d* objection to the doctrine of the brain being a gland, and the nerves its excretories, ſuppoſes a more rapid motion neceſſary in the fluid of the nerves than what moſt of the defenders of the nervous fluid will now allow; and is afterwards to be conſidered particularly in a more proper place.

41. The 4*th* objection being, That if the nerves are excretories of a gland, they muſt be cylindrical tubes, in which no obſtructions or diſeaſes would happen; but ſince we daily ſee diſeaſes in the nerves, they muſt not therefore be ſuch excretories. The anſwer is, That diſeaſes happen often in the excretories of other glands, as of the liver, kidneys, &c. notwithſtanding their cylindrical form, and their much ſhorter and leſs expoſed courſe. When we conſider the very tender ſubſtance of the brain, the vaſt complication of its veſſels, the prodigious ſmallneſs of the tubes going out from it, the many moving powers which the nerves are to undergo the ſhock of, and the many chances which the veſſels, membranes, and

cellular ſubſtance accompanying the nerves, have of being diſordered, and then affecting the nervous fibrils, we have very great reaſon to be ſurpriſed, that theſe cylindrical tubes are not much more frequently put out of order, by too great or too ſmall a quantity of liquors; by too viſcid or too thin fluids; by liquors conſiſting of too mild and too ſluggiſh particles, or of too acrid pungent ones; by too great or too little motion given to the liquors; by the diameters of the tubes being too much ſtraitened or too much enlarged; and by a great many other varieties of circumſtances which might be thought capable of diſturbing the functions of the nerves, ſuppoſing them to be cylindrical excretories of the brain, as a gland.

42. The numerous veſſels of the encephalon have brought ſome of the gentlemen who aſſert the nerves to be ſolid, to acknowledge, that there is a liquor ſecreted in the brain; but then they will not allow that this liquor is ſent out by the proper nervous fibrils, but that it is poured into the cellular ſubſtance, in which the nerves lie, to keep them moiſt and ſupple, and therefore fit for exerting their elaſticity, vibration, &c. by which, in their opinion, the effects commonly aſcribed to nerves are produced.

43. Beſides the objections already mentioned (§ 32, 33.) againſt the nerves acting as elaſtic ſtrings, this opinion has ſome other difficulties which may be objected to it: for inſtance, there is not one analogous example in the whole body of liquors ſecreted in a large gland, to be poured into a cellular ſubſtance, as is here ſuppoſed; the liquors in the cells of the tela cellularis of other parts are ſeparated from the little arteries which are diſtributed to theſe cells.

Further, it cannot be imagined, how a liquor ſecreted in the cortex of the brain ſhould make its way through the medulla, to come out into the cellular membranes on the ſurface of that medulla.

Laſtly, A very ſimple experiment, of injecting water by the artery of any member, and thereby filling the cellular ſubſtance of the nerves of that member, ſhews, evidently, that the liquor of the cellular ſubſtance of the nerves has the ſame fountain as the liquor has in the tela cellularis any where elſe, that is, from the little arteries diſperſed upon it.

44. The doctrine of a fluid in the nerves, is not only thus ſupported by the analogy of the brain and nerves to the other glands and their excretories, but thoſe who maintain this doctrine mention an experiment which they think directly proves a fluid in the nerves. It is this: After opening the thorax of a living dog, catch hold of and preſs both one or both of the phrenic nerves with the fingers, the diaphragm immediately ceaſes to contract; ceaſe to compreſs the nerves, and the muſcle acts again: a ſecond time, lay hold of the nerve or nerves ſome way above the diaphragm, its motion ſtops. Keep firm hold of the nerve, and with the fingers of the other hand ſtrip it down from the fingers which make the compreſſion towards the diaphragm, and it again contracts: a repetition of this part of the experiment three or four times, is always attended with the ſame effects; but it then contracts no more, ſtrip as you will, unleſs you remove the preſſure to take hold of the nerves above the place firſt pinched; when the muſcle may be again made to contract, by ſtripping the nerve down towards it. This experiment I have done with the ſucceſs here mentioned. Let any one try if he can imagine any other reaſonable account of theſe appearances, than that the preſſure by the fingers ſtopped the courſe of a fluid in the nerve; that ſo much of this fluid as remained in the nerve, between the fingers and diaphragm, was forced into that muſcle by ſtripping; and when it was all preſſed away, the fingers above preventing a ſupply, the muſcle contracted no more till the fingers were removed, and a freſh flow was by that means received from

the ſpinal marrow, or from that part of the nerve which had not yet been ſo ſtripped.

It has been objected to the concluſions from this experiment, 1. That the diaphragm is ſet in motion by ſtripping the nerve from, as well as towards, this muſcle; and this may be well expected; for a liquor in ſuch ſmall pipes hindered to flow backwards by ligature, pinching fingers, or even the flow of their liquors from the fountain, will regurgitate forwards with velocity when preſſed backwards. We ſee it happen in the ſtalks of tender ſucculent plants.

2. It is ſaid that muſcles ceaſe to act when their veins are tied, as well as when their arteries or nerves are tied or cut, but that muſcles continue to act when their veins are cut: by which it would appear that the overloading of the veſſels is an impediment to the action of muſcles; and therefore the ceaſing of their action, when their arteries or nerves are tied or cut, may alſo be owing to the liquor in the branches of theſe pipes of muſcles ſtagnating when it is not propelled by the flow of more liquor from their trunks, and not to any influence or moving power, which now ceaſes to be conveyed to them.

It is to be obſerved, in making the experiments juſt now mentioned, that the contraction of the muſcles ceaſes ſooneſt when the nerves, and lateſt when the veins are tied.——That when veins are tied, not only are the veſſels overloaded, but all the cellular ſubſtance of the muſcles is filled with coagulated blood; whereas when the arteries and nerves are tied, the reverſe is ſeen, the muſcles are lax, and of leſs bulk. So that in theſe caſes, the ceaſing of the contraction of the muſcles ſeems to depend on very different cauſes, to wit, a deprivation of neceſſary liquors in the one, and a redundancy of ſuperfluous blood in the other. An elaſtic ſtick may be deprived of its elaſticity, by being made either too dry or too wet.

45. Some gentlemen, convinced of the reaſonableneſs of the ſecretion of a liquor in the brain to be ſent out by the nerves,

but not comprehending how a fluid could have ſuch a rapid retrograde motion as they imagined was neceſſary for conveying the impreſſions of objects made on the extremities of nerves to the ſenſorium, ſuppoſed two ſorts of nerves; one that conveyed a liquor for muſcular motion and nutrition; the other compoſed of ſolid nerves, that were to ſerve for organs of the ſenſes, to convey the vibrations communicated from objects to the ſenſorium.

46. To this opinion (§ 45) the objection againſt the ſenſatory nerves acting by vibration (§ 32) may be made; and there is ſo little reaſon to ſuſpect any difference in the texture of the different parts of the brain or nerves, that, on the contrary, the ſtructure is every where ſimilar, and branches of the ſame nerve often ſerve both for ſenſation and motion.

How little neceſſity there is for ſuppoſing extremely rapid motions of the nervous fluid, is to be examined ſoon.

47. The hypotheſis of great celerity in the motion of the fluid of the nerves being neceſſary, gave alſo riſe to another diviſion of the nerves, into arterious or effluent, and venous or refluent. It was ſaid that muſcular motion or nutrition depended on the arterious nerves; and that the ſenſations depended on an accelerated motion of the nervous fluid towards the brain, by the impreſſions which the objects of the ſenſes make upon the venous nerves. By this ſuppoſition, the abſurdity of rapid fluxes and refluxes in the ſame canal was prevented; and an advantage was thought to be gained by it, of ſaving too great a waſte of the fluid of the nerves, which otherwiſe the encephalon and ſpinal marrow could not ſupply in ſufficient quantity to anſwer all the exigencies of life.

48. To this opinion (§ 47.) it has been objected, *1ſt* That there is no example in the body, of a ſecreted liquor being turned immediately and unmixed to the gland by which it was originally ſeparated from the maſs of blood; which would be the caſe were there venous nerves. *2dly*, There is no occaſion

for ſaving the fluid of the nerves in the way propoſed; the organs for ſecreting that fluid being large enough to ſupply all that is neceſſary of it in the common functions of life. 3*dly*, If the fluid of nerves was to be thus kept in a perpetual circulation, it would ſoon become too acrid for continuing with ſafety in ſuch ſenſible tender veſſels as the brain and nerves are compoſed of. 5*thly*, This hypotheſis will not anſwer the deſign for which it was propoſed: for though the momentary application of an object might cauſe an acceleration in the fluid of venous nerves, yet if the object was kept applied to the nerves, it would ſtop their fluid, ſo that it could not go forward to the brain; and therefore, according to this doctrine, we ſhould be ſenſible of no objects, except thoſe whoſe application to the organs of the ſenſes was momentary.

49. Let us now ſuppoſe it probable, that the encephalon and ſpinal marrow ſecern a liquor from the blood which is ſent into all the nerves, and that by the means of this liquor the nerves perform the offices commonly aſſigned to them; it is next neceſſary to enquire what kind of liquor this is, and how it moves, in order to determine how well its nature and motion are fitted for performing what is expected from it.

50. The liquor of the nerves has been fancied by ſome to be of a very ſtrong acid or alkaline nature: But ſince none of our juices appear to be of this ſort, and ſince ſuch liquors irritate and deſtroy the parts of the body to which they are applied, we cannot conceive how the brain can ſeparate, or the nerves could bear any thing of ſuch an acrid nature. This tenderneſs and ſenſibility of theſe organs muſt hinder us abſolutely from ſuppoſing that the liquor of the nerves can be acrid or pungent, or of the nature of ſpirit of wine, hartſhorn, &c.

51. Some have imagined the liquor of the nerves to be capable of vaſt exploſion like gun-powder, or of violent ſudden rarefaction like air, or of ſtrong ebullition like boiling-water,

or of efferveſcence like the mixture of acids with alkaline liquors. But as the maſs of blood from which this fluid is derived, is not poſſeſſed of any ſuch properties, we cannot ſuppoſe the blood to furniſh what it has not in itſelf. Beſides, all theſe operations are too violent for the brain or nerves to bear; and when once they are begun, they are not ſo quickly controlled or reſtrained, as experience teaches us the nerves can, which may be ſuddenly made to ceaſe from acting.

52. We are not ſufficiently acquainted with the properties of an æther, or electrical effluvia, pervading every thing, to apply them juſtly in the animal œconomy; and it is as difficult to conceive how they ſhould be retained or conducted in a long nervous cord. Theſe are difficulties not to be ſurmounted.

53. The ſureſt way of judging what kind of liquor this of the nerves muſt be, is to examine the liquors of ſimilar parts of the body. All the glands ſeparate liquors from the blood much thinner than the compound maſs itſelf; ſuch is the liquor poured into the cavity of the abdomen, thorax, ventricles of the brain, the ſaliva, pancreatic juice, lymph, &c. Wherever there is occaſion for ſecreted liquors being thick and viſcid, in order to anſwer better the uſes they are intended for, nature has provided reſervoirs for them to ſtagnate in, where their thinner parts may be carried off by the numerous abſorbent veins diſperſed on the ſides of thoſe cavities; or they may exhale where they are expoſed to the open air. The mucus of the noſe becomes viſcid by ſtagnation; for when it is immediately ſecreted, it is thin and watery, as appears from the application of ſternutatories, &c. The cerumen of the ears is of a watery conſiſtence when juſt ſqueezing out. The mucus of the alimentary canal grows thick in the lacunæ. The bile in the hepatic duct has little more conſiſtence than lymph; that in the gall-bladder is viſcid and ſtrong. The urine is much more watery as it flows from the kidneys, than when it

is excreted from the bladder. The ſeed is thin in the teſticles, and is concocted in the veſiculæ ſeminales, &c.

54. Hence (§ 53.) we may ſafely conclude, that a thin li-quor is ſecreted in the cortex encephali or ſpinal morrow; and ſeeing the thinneſs of the ſecreted liquors is generally, as the diviſions of the veſſels, into ſmall ſubtile branches, and that the ramifications within the ſkull are almoſt infinitely ſubtile, the liquor ſecreted in the encephalon may be determined to be among the fineſt or thinneſt fluids.

55. Seeing alſo that we can obſerve no larger reſervoir, where the liquor ſecerned in the cortical ſubſtance is depoſited, to have its finer parts taken off, we have reaſon to think that it goes forward into the nerves in the ſame condition in which it is ſecerned.

56. By fine or ſubtile animal liquors, is meant no more than thoſe which are very fluid, and which ſeem to conſiſt of a large proportion of watery particles, and a leſſer one of the oily, ſaline, and terreſtrious particles. Some of the liquors which we can have in ſufficient quantity to make experiments with, are fluid, and have ſo little viſcidity or coheſion of parts, that when laid upon a piece of clean mirror, they evaporate without leaving a ſtain. Such is the liquor oozing out from the ſurface of the pleura, the lymph, and ſeveral others.

If then theſe liquors, which are ſubject to our examination, the ſecerning veſſels of which are ſo large that we can ſee them, have ſuch a ſmall coheſion of parts, it might not be unreaſonable to ſay, that the liquor of the nerves is as much more fine and fluid than lymph as the veſſels ſeparating it are ſmaller; and therefore that the fluid of the nerves is a defecated water, with a very ſmall proportion of the other principles extremely ſubtilized.

57. Two experiments are ſaid to contradict this opinion of the liquor of the nerves being ſo fluid and ſubtile. One is, that

upon cutting the cauda equina of a living animal, a liquor as viſcid as the white of an egg drops out. The other is, that a wounded nerve yields a glairy ſanies. But theſe do not appear to be the proper fluid of the nerves; ſince it is evident, that what is diſcharged in both theſe caſes comes out of the cellular ſubſtance involving the nervous fibrils.

58. Conſidering how many experiments make it evident, that there is a conſtant uninterrupted ſtream of liquors flowing through all the canals of animals, which convey liquors compoſed of particles ſmaller than the diameter of their canal, which is always the caſe of the nerves in a natural ſtate, it is ſurpriſing how it ever could be thought that the liquid of the nerves ſhould be obliged to flow from the brain to each muſcle the moment we will; or that this liquor ſhould flow back with the like ſwiftneſs from the extremity of each nerve, to which an object of ſenſation is applied. The nerves, as well as the other excretories of the glands, are always full of liquor; the degree of diſtention of the canals not being at all times alike even in a ſound ſtate. But this happens without inconvenience, as the ſides of the canals have a power to accommodate themſelves to the preſent quantity, unleſs it is very much above or below the natural ſtandard; in both which caſes diſeaſes enſue.

59 The motion of the fluid in the nerves is therefore not only conſtant, but it is alſo equal, or nearly ſo: for though the blood in the larger arteries is moved unequally by the unequal forces, the contraction of the ventricle of the heart, and the weaker power, the ſyſtole of the arteries; yet the difference between theſe two moving powers becomes leſs and leſs perceptible as the arteries divide into ſmaller branches; becauſe of the numerous reſiſtances which the liquors meet with, and becauſe the canals they move in become larger, till in the very ſmall arterious branches there is no ſenſible difference in the velocity of the liquors from the effect of the heart

or arteries. The motion of the fluids muſt ſtill be more equal in the excretories of glands, and particularly in thoſe where the veſſels are divided into very minute branches, and the liquors have no other propelling force but the heart and arteries, (ſee § 1.); therefore the nervous fluid moves conſtantly, equally, and ſlowly, unleſs when its courſe is altered by the influence of the mind, or by the preſſure of ſome neighbouring active organ.

60. As there is neither proof nor probability of the valves ſuppoſed by ſome authors in nerves, we are not to aſſume them in accounting for any phenomena.

61. We have not, and perhaps cannot have, any idea of the manner in which the mind and body act upon each other; but if we allow that the one is affected by the other, which none deny, and that the fluid of the nerves (whatever name people pleaſe to give it) is a principal inſtrument which the mind makes uſe of to influence the actions of the body, or to inform itſelf of the impreſſions made on the body, we muſt allow that the mind can direct this inſtrument differently, particularly as to quantity and celerity, though we muſt remain ignorant of the manner how many phenomena, depending on this connection of mind and body, are produced. Thus we would in vain attempt to account for animals continuing, after their heads were ſtruck off or their hearts were cut out, to perform actions begun before they ſuffered any injury.

62. Let us now ſuppoſe the nervous fluid ſuch as has been argued for, to wit, a very fluid ſaponaceous water, moving in a conſtant, equal, ſlow ſtream, from the encephalon and ſpinal marrow, in each of the proper nervous fibres, except when the motion is changed by ſome acceſſory cauſe, ſuch as the mind, preſſure of other parts, &c.; and let us examine how well ſuch a ſuppoſition will agree with the phenomena of the three great functions, nutrition, ſenſation, and muſcular motion, of which the nerves are principal inſtruments.

63. In general, we may ſay, that nerves can carry fluids to the moſt minute part of the body, to ſuply what is waſted in any of the ſolids*; that the impreſſion made by the objects of the ſenſes on the very ſoft pulpy extremities of the nerves of the organs of the ſenſes, muſt make ſuch a ſtop in the equal flowing nervous fluid, as muſt inſtantaneouſly be perceptible at the fountain-head from which the tubes affected ariſe; that the conſtant flow of the liquor of the nerves into the cavities of the muſcular fibrillæ, occaſions the natural contraction of the muſcles, by the as conſtant niſus it makes to increaſe the tranſverſe and to ſhorten the longitudinal diameter of each fibre; and that it is only to allow the mind a power of determining a greater quantity of this ſame fluid with a greater velocity into what muſcular fibres it pleaſes, to account for the voluntary ſtrong action of the muſcles.

64. But ſince ſuch a ſuperficial account would not be ſatisfactory, it will be expected, that the principal phenomena of theſe three functions ſhould be explained by the means of ſuch a fluid as has been ſuppoſed, and that the ſeveral objections againſt this doctrine ſhould be anſwered: let us attempt this; and where we cannot extricate ourſelves from difficulties

---

* However plauſible the above doctrine might appear to the Author and ſome of his contemporaries, it is not agreeable to the opinion of many of the later phyſiologiſts, particularly to the preſent Profeſſor Monro, who appears to prove beyond a doubt, that nutrition is performed by means of the arteries. After giving his arguments in favour of this doctrine, he concludes thus: "Upon the whole, I apprehend there are few points in phyſiology ſo clear as,

1. That the arteries prepare and directly ſecrete the nouriſhment in all our organs.

2. That the nerves do not contain nor conduct the nouriſhment; but that, by enabling the arteries to act properly, they contribute indirectly to nutrition." See Obſervations on the Nervous Syſtem, p. 78.

which may be thrown in, let us honeſtly acknowledge ignorance.

65. α. If water, with a very ſmall proportion of oils and ſalts from the earth, proves a fit nouriſhment for vegetables, ſuch a liquor as the fluid of the nerves has been deſcribed (§ 56.) may not be unfit for repairing the waſte in animals.

β. The ſlow continual motion of this nervous fluid (§ 58, 59.) to the moſt minute parts of the body (§ 10.) is well enough calculated to ſupply the particles that are conſtantly worn off from the ſolids by the circulation of the liquors and neceſſary actions of life.

γ. The greater proportional ſize of the encephalon in young creatures than in adults, ſeems calculated for their greater proportional growth: for the younger the animal is, the larger encephalon and ſpeedier growth it has.

δ. A palſy and atrophy of the limbs generally accompanying each other, ſhew, that nouriſhment, ſenſation, and motion, depend on the ſame cauſe.

ε. It was ſaid (§ 26.), that the nerves were principal inſtruments in nutrition: it was not affirmed, that they were the ſole inſtruments; and therefore an atrophy may proceed from the compreſſion or other injury of an artery, without being an objection to the doctrine here laid down.

66. *a* All objects of ſenſe when applied to their proper organs, act by impulſe; and this action is capable of being increaſed by increaſing the impelling force. In tangible objects, it is clearly evident, that the cloſer they are preſſed to a certain degree, the more diſtinct does the perception become. Odorous particles need the aſſiſtance of air moved rapidly to affect our noſe: ſapid ſubſtances, that are ſcarcely ſufficient to give us an idea of their taſte by their own weight, are aſſiſted by the preſſure of the tongue upon the palate: the rays of light collected drive light bodies before them: ſound commu-

nicates a vibration to all bodies in harmonic proportion with it.

The impulſes made thus by any of theſe objects on the ſoft pulpy nerves (§ 21.), which are full of liquor, preſs their ſides or extremities, and their liquor is prevented from flowing ſo freely as it did. The canals being all full (§ 58.) this reſiſtance muſt inſtantaneouſly affect the whole column of fluids in the canals that are preſſed, and have the ſame effect as if the impulſe had been made upon the origin itſelf. To illuſtrate this by a groſs compariſon: Let any one puſh water out of a ſyringe, through a long flexible pipe fixed to the ſyringe; and he is ſenſible of reſiſtance or a puſh backwards, the moment any one ſtops the orifice of the pipe, or cloſes the ſides of it with his fingers. This impulſe made on the nerves, and thus communicated to their origin, varies according to the ſtrength or weakneſs, the quickneſs or ſlowneſs, the continuance or ſpeedy removal, the uniformity or irregularity, the conſtancy or alteration, &c. with which objects are applied to the nerves.

b. Whenever any object is regularly applied with due force to a nerve rightly diſpoſed to be impreſſed by it, and is communicated, as juſt now explained, to the ſenſorium, it gives a true and juſt idea of the object to the mind.

c. The various kinds of impulſes which the different claſſes of objects make, occaſion in animals, which ought to have accurate perceptions of each object, a neceſſity of having the different organs of the ſenſes variouſly modified, ſo that the ſeveral impulſes may be regularly applied to the nerves in each organ; or, in other words, we muſt have different organs of the ſenſes fitted to the different claſſes of objects.

d. As the objects have one common property of impulſe, ſo all the organs have moſt of the properties of the organ of touching in common with the papillæ of the ſkin. This is evident in the noſe and tongue: we can alſo perceive it, in ſome operations of the eyes, as we may likewiſe do in ſome caſes where matter is collected in the internal ear.

e. Theſe properties common to the different objects and organs, occaſion frequently uncommon effects in the application of an object to an organ proper to another object of ſenſation; for ſometimes we have the ſame idea as if the object had been applied to its own proper organ; at other times the object is as it were changed, and we have the idea as if the organ had had its own proper object applied to it. Thus, for example, light is the proper object to be applied to the eye, to give us an idea of colours; yet when all light is excluded from the eyes, an idea of light and colours may be excited in us by coughing, ſneezing, rubbing or ſtriking the eye-ball.——A cane vibrating, ſo as not to excite ſound perceptible to the ear, applied to the teeth, raiſes a ſtrong idea of ſound; as a little inſect creeping in the meatus auditorius alſo does. The fingers applied to two rough ſurfaces, rubbing on each other, are ſenſible of the ſound they make; ſurgeons of any practice in the cure of fractured bones can bear witneſs to the truth of this.——The fingers dipped in acid and ſeveral other acrid liquors, have a ſenſation very like to taſting.——Smelling and taſting, every body knows, are ſubſervient and aſſiſting to each other. From ſuch examples we have further proof of one general cauſe of our ſenſations, to wit, impulſe from the objects; and of ſuch a ſimilarity and relation in the organs, as might give reaſon for imagining that any one of them would be capable of producing the effect of another, if the impulſes of the different objects could be regularly applied to each.——Hence light and ſound may affect inſects and other animals that have not eyes or ears.

f. If the impulſe of an object is applied with due force, but irregularly, a confuſed idea of the object is raiſed. Diſtant objects are confuſed to myopes, as very near ones are to preſbytæ.

g. If the application of the impulſe is regular, but the force with which it is applied too weak, our perception of the object is too faint. One may whiſper ſo low as not to be heard.

h. If the application of objects is too violent, and there is any danger of the tender organs of our ſenſes being hurt or deſtroyed, an uneaſy ſenſation we call *pain* is raiſed, whatever may be the organ thus injured. The object of feeling affects every organ: thus preſſure, ſtretching, cutting, pricking, acrid ſalts, pungent oils, great heat, violent cold, &c. occaſion pain, where-ever they are applied. Beſides, every particular organ can be affected with pain by the too violent application of its own proper object. Too much light pains the eyes; very loud ſound ſtuns the ears; very odorous bodies and too ſapid objects hurt the noſe and tongue. This is a ſure proof that the objects of our ſenſes all act, and that the organs are all impreſſed, in nearly the ſame way.

i. Since a middle impulſe, neither too ſmall nor too great, is neceſſary for a clear perception of objects, we would often be in danger of not diſtinguiſhing them, if we were not ſubjected to another law, to wit, that numerous impulſes made at once, or in a quick ſucceſſion to each other, increaſe our perceptions of objects. Thus, ſuch ſound as would not be heard on a mountain-top, will be diſtinctly heard in a wainſcotted chamber.——We feel much more clearly a tangible object when our finger is drawn along it than when applied with the ſame force, but by a ſingle preſſure upon it. — We make repeated applications of odorous and ſapid objects, when we wiſh to ſmell or taſte accurately. —— The end of a burning ſtick appears much more luminous when quickly whirled in a circle than when at reſt.

k. Whenever the uneaſy ſenſation, pain, is raiſed by the too ſtrong application of objects, a ſort of neceſſity is as it were impoſed upon the mind, to endeavour to get free of the injuring cauſe, by either withdrawing the grieved part of the body from it, as one draws back his hand when his finger is pricked or burnt; or the injuring cauſe is endeavoured to be forced from the body, as a teneſmus excites the contraction which puſhes acrid fæces out of the rectum. In both theſe operations, a convulſive contraction is immediately made in the part hurt, or in the neighbourhood of it; and if the irritation is very ſtrong or permanent, the greater part of the nervous ſyſtem becomes affected in that ſpaſmodic or convulſive way.——Is it this neceſſity which obliges the mind to exert herſelf in reſpiration, or in the action of the heart, when the lungs or heart are gorged with blood? or the iris to contract the pupil, when the eye is expoſed to a ſtrong light? or ſneezing to be performed when the noſe is tickled? &c.——Will not a ſtimulus of any nerve more readily affect thoſe, with which it is any where connected, than the other nerves of the body?——May not this ſympathy ſerve as a monitor of the mind to employ the organs furniſhed with nerves thus connected, to aſſiſt in freeing her of any uneaſy ſenſation, rather than to make uſe of any other organs?—— Will not this in ſome meaſure account for many ſalutary operations performed in the body, before experience has taught us the functions of the organs performing them?

This niſus of the mind to free the body from what is in danger of being hurtful, may ſerve to explain the phenomena of a great many diſeaſes, when we are acquainted with the diſtribution of the particular nerves; and from this we can underſtand the operation of medicines that ſtimulate; and may learn how, by exciting a ſharp but momentary pain, we may free the body of another pain, that would be more durable; and that, by having it thus in our power to determine a flow of the liquor of the nerves to any particular part, for the benefit of that part, or the relief of any other diſeaſed part, we can do conſiderable ſervice by a right application of the proper medicines.

l. If a pain-giving cauſe is very violent or long continued, it deſtroys the organs either irrecoverably, or puts them ſo much out of order, that they only gradually recover. People have been made blind or deaf for all their lives after a violent effect of light on their eyes, or of ſound on their ears; and we are frequently expoſed to as much light and ſound as to make us unfit to ſee or hear for a conſiderable time. I would explain this by a ligature put round the tender branch of an herb. This ligature drawn to a certain degree, may weaken the canals ſo as to be unfit for the circulation of the juices a good while, till they are gradually explicated and made firm by theſe juices: A ſtricter ligature would diſorder the ſtructure of the fibres ſo much, that the liquors could not recover them. The analogy is ſo plain that it needs no commentary.—— Thus the influence of a nerve tied with an artery in the operation of an aneuriſm, may ceaſe for ſome time, but be afterwards recovered.

67. (1.) In applying the fluid of the nerves to the action of muſcles, it was ſaid, that the natural or involuntary contraction of muſcles was the niſus which the nervous fluid, flowing conſtantly into the muſcular fibres, makes to diſtend theſe fibrils, by enlarging their tranſverſe diameters and ſhortening their axes; and that voluntary contraction was owing to a greater quantity of that nervous liquor determined towards the muſcle to be put in action, and poured with greater momentum into the muſcular fibrils, by the power of the mind willing to make ſuch a muſcle to act, or obliged to do it by an irritating pain-giving cauſe (§ *66. k.*)

(2.) Some object to this account of muſcular motion, that if there is no outlet for the liquor ſuppoſed to be poured into muſcular fibres, muſcles would always be in a ſtate of contraction, which they are not; and if there is a paſſage from the fibrils, the liquor would flow out as faſt as it was thrown in;

and therefore no diſtention of the fibres, or contraction of the muſcles could be made.

(3.) In anſwer to this objection, it is obſerved, that notwithſtanding the evident outlet from the arteries into the veins, yet the arteries are diſtended by the ſyſtole of the heart, or any other cauſe increaſing the momentum of the blood.

(4.) It has been alſo objected to § 1. that, if it was true, the volume of the muſcle in contraction neceſſarily would be conſiderably increaſed by ſo much liquor poured into its fibrils; whereas it does not appear, by any experiment, that the volume of a muſcle is increaſed by its being put into action.

(5.) To this it has been anſwered, 1. That when the axes of muſcular fibres are ſhortened, and their tranſverſe diameters are enlarged; the capacities of their fibres, and conſequently their volume, may not be changed, the diminution one way balancing the increaſe in the other. 2. That the ſpaces between the muſcular fibres are ſufficient to lodge theſe fibres when they ſwell during the contraction of a muſcle, without any addition to its bulk; and that it plainly appears that theſe ſpaces between the fibrils are thus occupied, by the compreſſion which the larger veſſels of muſcles, which run in thoſe ſpaces, ſuffer during the action of the muſcle; it is ſo great as to drive the blood in the veins with a remarkable accelerated velocity.

(6.) Another objection to the action of muſcles being owing to the influx of fluids into their fibrils is, That muſcular fibrils are diſtractile, or capable of being ſtretched; and therefore, when a fluid is poured in to their hollow fibrils, they would be ſtretched longitudinally, as well as have their tranſverſe diameters increaſed; that is, a muſcle would become longer as well as thicker, when it is put into action; whereas it is certainly known that a muſcle is ſhortened while it acts.

(7.) In anſwer to this it has been remarked, That though muſcular fibrils are diſtractile, yet they will not yield to, or be ſtretched by, every force, however ſmall, that might be applied to them. A cord that can be ſtretched in length by the weight of a pound or two, would not yield in the leaſt to an ounce or two; and it muſt likewiſe be obſerved, that, as any body is ſtretched, its reſiſtance to the ſtretching force gradually increaſes. A rope may be ſtretched to a certain length by a pound weight appended to it, which would require two pounds to ſtretch it a very little further; and therefore the general obſervation of animal fibres being diſtractile, cannot be a reaſonable objection to the account of muſcular motion above-mentioned, unleſs a proof is brought, that the force which the liquid of the nerves muſt exert upon each fibre of a muſcle, in order to make it act, is capable of diſtracting or ſtretching the fibres; which has not yet been attempted to be proved.——It would appear from the pain cauſed by too great an effort of muſcles, eſpecially in weak people, that muſcular fibres can bear very little diſtraction without danger of a ſolution of continuity.

(8.) Muſcles ceaſing to act when their arteries are tied or cut, and being brought into motion by injecting liquors into the arteries even of a dead animal, has been mentioned as objections to the nervous influence cauſing their contractions.

To the firſt of theſe experiments it may be anſwered, That the tying or cutting of the nerves ſooner produces the effect of making the contraction ceaſe, than ſtopping the influx of the arterious blood does; and it will be univerſally allowed, that the influx of the blood into the muſcles is neceſſary for performing their functions right.

Whoever obſerves the motion which injecting water, or any other liquor, into the arteries of a dead animal, cauſes in its muſcles, will not compare it to what contraction, whether voluntary or excited by irritation, he may ſee in a living one.

(9.) If muſcular motion depends on the influx of the nervous liquid, the inſtantaneous contraction of a muſcle, when the mind wills to make it act, will be eaſily underſtood from the nerves being always full of their liquor (§ 58, 66, *a.*)

(10.) If either the nerves of any muſcle do not furniſh a ſufficient quantity of their liquor, or if the fibres of a muſcle become too eaſily diſtractile, ſuch a muſcle will be unactive or paralytic.

(11.) If too great a quantity of the liquor of the nerves is determined to a muſcle or muſcles, by any cauſe which the mind cannot command, ſuch muſcle or muſcles will be convulſed.

(12.) If the motion of the liquid of the nerves is not uniform, but by diſeaſe becomes irregular, an alternate relaxation and contraction of muſcles may be the conſequence. Hence trembling palſies, chorea Sancti Viti, &c. Hence alſo the convulſive tremors which animals have when they loſe much blood.

(13.) Though the nerves may not furniſh ſo much liquor, as may be ſufficient to make muſcles contract, with ſtrength enough to overcome the reſiſtances to their actions, yet there may be a ſufficient quantity of liquor in the nerves to allow the impreſſions of objects to be conveyed to the ſenſorium. This may be one cauſe of a limb being ſometimes ſenſible after it cannot be moved.

(14.) Unleſs the liquor of the nerves acquires ſome energy in the brain, which we have no reaſon to think the circulation of the fluids in the veſſels can give it, or unleſs it has other properties than what we can diſcover in it; or unleſs there is an agent regulating its momentum and courſe to different parts which we are not conſcious of; if ſome of theſe, I ſay, do not obtain, the action of the heart continuing of equal force to propel our liquors, notwithſtanding all the reſiſtances that are made againſt it, is not to be explained.

(15.) All muſcles, but eſpecially the heart, continue to contract in an irregular way, after they are cut away from the animal to whom they belonged; which may be owing to the liquors continuing to flow in the ſmall veſſels, and being poured irregularly into the muſcular fibrillæ.

(16.) It is ſaid, that a muſcle cut out of the body continues ſome time to be capable of contraction; whereas by tying its arteries or nerves, while it is otherwiſe entire in the body, it loſes its contracting power, which therefore does not depend on theſe organs, the arteries or nerves.

The loſs of the power of acting when the arteries or nerves are tied while the muſcle is in the body, is denied by ſome who made the trial; and it might be expected that the motion of a muſcle would be more conſpicuous where there is no reſiſtance to it, as is the caſe when it is cut away from all the parts it is connected with, than when its connection remains with parts reſiſting its contractile efforts.

(17.) After the heart, or any other muſcle cut away from an animal, has ceaſed to contract, its contraction may again be reſtored, by breathing upon it, or pricking it with any ſharp inſtrument. That heat or pricking ſhould, by their ſtimulus (§ 66, *k.*) occaſion contraction in a living creature, may be underſtood; but how they ſhould have the ſame effect in a muſcle ſeparated from an animal, I know not.

68. Some have thought the ganglions of nerves (§ 18, 19, 20.) to be glandular, and to perform a ſecretion.—— Others, from their firm texture, ſuppoſe them to be muſcular, and to ſerve to accelerate the motion of the liquor in the nerves which proceed from them; but as no proof is offered of either of theſe opinions, they cannot be maintained.—— Others would make them ſerve, 1. To divide a ſmall nerve into many nerves, and by theſe means to increaſe the number of nervous branches. 2. To make nerves come conveniently by different directions

to the parts to which they belong. To re-unite ſeveral ſmall nervous fibres into one large nerve.—Since no proof is brought that theſe three things cannot be done without the interpoſition of a ganglion, but on the contrary we ſee them performed where there are no ganglions, we muſt continue to acknowledge ignorance concerning the uſes of theſe knots, the ganglions.

CHAP. II.

Of the PARTICULAR NERVES.

IT is generally ſaid, that there are 40 pair of nerves in all, of which 10 come from the encephalon, and the other 30 have their origin from the ſpinal marrow.

Of the ten pair of nerves which come from the encephalon*, the firſt is the *olfactory*, which long had the name of the *mamillary proceſſes* of the brain, becauſe in brutes, cows and ſheep, which were moſt commonly diſſected by the antients, the anterior ventricles of the brain are extended forwards upon theſe nerves, and adhere ſo firmly to them, that they ſeem to make the upper ſide of the nerves. Each of them being large, where it begins to be ſtretched out, and gradually becoming ſmaller as it approaches the cribriform bone, was imagined to reſemble a nipple. Thoſe who miſtook the ventricles for part of the nerves, obſerving the cavity in them full of liquor, concluded, that theſe olfactory nerves ſerved to convey the ſuperfluous moiſture of the brain to the holes of the ethmoid bone through which it paſſed into the noſe. But in man, the ventricles of whoſe brain are not thus extended forwards, theſe nerves are ſmall, long, and without any cavity,

having

---

* For a fuller deſcription with figures of the origin of the nerves, ſee Soemmerring de orig. nervor. and Dr Monro on the Nerves.

having their origin from the corpora ſtriata, near the part where the internal carotid arteries are about to ſend off their branches to the different parts of the brain; and in their courſe under the anterior lobes of the brain, which have each a depreſſion made for lodging them, the human olfactory nerves become larger, till they are extended to the cribriform bone; where they ſplit into a great number of ſmall filaments, to paſs through the little holes in that bone; and being joined by a branch of the fifth pair of nerves, are ſpread on the membrane of the noſe *.

The tender ſtructure and ſudden expanſion of theſe nerves on ſuch a large ſurface, render it impoſſible to trace them far; which has made ſome authors deny them to be nerves: but when we break the circumference of the cribriform lamella, and then gently raiſe it, we may ſee the diſtribution of the nerves ſome way on the membrane of the noſe, where they form a beautiful net-work.

The contrivance of defending theſe long ſoft nerves from being too much preſſed by the anterior lobes of the brain under which they lie, is ſingular; becauſe they have not only the prominent orbitar proceſſes of the frontal bone to ſupport the brain on each ſide, with the veins going into the longitudinal ſinus, and other attachments bearing it up, but there is a groove formed in each lobe of the brain itſelf for them to lodge in.—Their ſplitting into ſo many ſmall branches before they enter the bones of the ſkull, is likewiſe peculiar to them; for generally the nerves come from the brain in ſeparated filaments, and unite into cords, as they are going out at the holes of the bones. This contrivance is the beſt for anſwering the purpoſe they are deſigned for, of being the organ of ſmelling; for had they been expanded upon the membrane of the noſe into a medullary web, ſuch as the optic nerve forms, it would have been

---

* See Obſ. on the Nervous Syſtem, Tab. xxiv.

been too ſenſible to bear the impreſſions of ſuch objects as are applied to the noſe; and a diſtribution in the more common way, of a cord ſending off branches, would not have been equal enough for ſuch an organ of ſenſation.

The *ſecond* pair of nerves, the *optic*, riſing from the thalami nervorum opticorum, make a large curve outwards, and then run obliquely inwards and forwards, till they unite at the fore-part of the ſella turcica; they then ſoon divide, and each runs obliquely forwards and outwards to go out at its proper hole in the ſphenoid bone, accompanied with the occular artery, to be extended to the globe of the eye, within which each is expanded into a very fine cup-like web, that lines all the inſide of the eye, to within a little diſtance of the edge of the cryſtalline, lens, and is univerſally known by the name of *retina*.

Though the ſubſtance of this pair of nerves ſeems to be blended at the place where they are joined: yet obſervations of people whoſe optic nerves were not joined, and of others who were blind of one eye from a fault in the optic nerve, or in thoſe who had one of their eyes taken out, make it appear that there is no ſuch intimate union of ſubſtance*; the optic nerve of the affected ſide only being waſted, while the other was large and plump. And the ſame obſervations are contradictory to the doctrine of a decuſſation of all the nerves (§ 8.): for the diſeaſe could be traced from the affected eye to the origin of the nerve on the ſame ſide. In many fiſhes, indeed, the doctrine of decuſſation is favoured; for their optic nerves plainly croſs each other, without any union at the part where they are joined in men and moſt quadrupeds.

Thoſe people whoſe optic nerves were not joined, having neither ſeen objects double, nor turned their eyes different ways, is alſo a plain proof, that the conjunction of the optic nerves will not ſerve to account for either the uniform motions of our eyes, or our ſeeing objects ſingle with two eyes, though it may be one cauſe of the remarkable ſympathy of the one eye with the other in many diſeaſes.

---

* The decuſſation of the fibres, and intimate union of the ſubſtance of the optic nerves, appear to be greater than is here ſuppoſed. See Obſ. on Nervous Syſtem, Tab. v.

The retina of a recent eye, without any preparation, appears a very fine web, with ſome blood-veſſels coming from its centre to be diſtributed on it; but, after a good injection of the arteries that run in the ſubſtance of this nerve, as is common to other nerves, it is with difficulty that we can obſerve its nervous medullary ſubſtance. —— The ſituation of theſe veſſels in the central part of the optic nerve, the want of medullary fibres here, and the firmneſs of this nerve before it is expanded at its entry into the ball of the eye, may be the reaſon why we do not ſee ſuck bodies, or parts of bodies, whoſe picture falls on this central part of the retina. — An inflammation in thoſe arteries of the retina, which ſeveral fevers and an ophthalmia are generally attended with, may well account for the tenderneſs of the eyes, and inability to bear the light, which people have in theſe diſeaſes. —— The over-diſtention of theſe veſſels may likewiſe ſerve to account for the black ſpots obſerved on bright-coloured bodies eſpecially, and for that ſmoky fog through which all objects are ſeen by people in ſome fevers. —— If theſe veſſels loſe their tone, and remain preternaturally diſtended, no object affects our retina, though the eye externally appears ſound: or this may be one cauſe of an amauroſis or gutta ſerena. —— From a partial diſtention of theſe veſſels, or paralyſis of a part of the retina, the central part, or the circumference, or any other part of objects, may be loſt to one or both eyes.

The *third* pair riſe from the anterior part of the proceſſus annularis; and piercing the dura mater a little before and to a ſide of the ends of the poſterior clinoid proceſs of the ſphenoid bone, run along the receptacula, or cavernous ſinuſes, at the ſide of the ephippium, to get out at the foramina lacera: after which each of them divides into branches; of which one, after forming a little ganglion, is diſtributed to the globe of the eye; the others are ſent to the muſculus rectus of the palpebra, and to the attollens, adductor, deprimens, and obliquus minor muſcles of the eye-ball. Theſe muſcles being principal inſtruments in the motions of the eye-lid and eye-ball, this nerve has therefore got the name of the *motor oculi.*——I have frequently obſerved in convulſions the eye-lids widely opened, the cornea turned upwards and outwards, and the eye-balls ſunk in the orbit; which well deſcribed the conjunct action of the muſcles which this pair of nerves ſerves.——The diſtention of a conſiderable branch of the carotid, which paſſes over this nerve near its origin on each ſide, may poſſibly be the reaſon of the heavineſs in the eye-lids and eyes, after drinking hard or eating much.

The *fourth* pair, which are the ſmalleſt nerves of any, derive their origin from the back-part of the baſe of the teſtes; and then making a long courſe on the ſide of the annular protuberance, enter the dura mater a little farther back and more externally than the third pair, to run alſo along the receptacula, to paſs out at the foramina lacera, and to be entirely ſpent on the muſculi trochleares, or ſuperior oblique muſcles of the eyes. Theſe muſcles being employed in performing the rotatory motions, and the advancement of the eye-balls forward, by which ſeveral of our paſſions are expreſſed, the nerves that ſerve them have got the name of *pathetici.*—Why theſe ſmall nerves ſhould be brought ſo far to this muſcle, when it could have been ſupplied eaſily by the motor oculi, I know not.

The *fifth* pair are large nerves, riſing from the annular proceſſes, where the medullary proceſſes of the cerebellum join in the formation of that tuber, to enter the dura mater near the point of the petrous proceſſes of the temporal bones; and then ſinking cloſe by the receptacula at the ſides of the ſella turcica, each becomes in appearance thicker, forms a diſtinct ganglion, and goes out of the ſkull in three great branches.

The firſt branch of the fifth is the *ophthalmic*, which runs through the foramen lacerum to the orbit, having in its paſſage thither a connection with the ſixth pair. It is afterwards diſtributed to the ball of the eye with the third; to the noſe, along with the olfactory, which the branch of the fifth that paſſes through the foramen orbitarium internum joins, as was already mentioned in the deſcription of the firſt pair. This opthalmic branch likewiſe ſupplies the parts at the internal canthus of the orbit, the glandula lachrymalis, fat, membranes, muſcles, and integuments of the eye-lids; its longeſt and fartheſt extended branch paſſing through the foramen ſuperciliare of the os frontis, to be diſtributed to the forehead.

The ſmall fibres which this firſt branch of the fifth and third pair of nerves ſend to the eye-ball, being ſituated on the optic nerve, and, after piercing the ſclerotic coat, running along the choroid coat on the outſide of the retina in their courſe to the uvea or iris, may be a cauſe of the ſympathy between the optic nerve and the uvea; by which we more readily acquire the habit of contracting the iris, and thereby leſſen the pupil, when too ſtrong a light is excluded; and, on the contrary, enlarge the pupil when the light is too faint.— This, with the ſympathy which muſt ariſe from ſome of the nerves of the membrane of the noſtrils, being derived from this firſt branch of the fifth pair of nerves, may alſo be the cauſe, why an irritation of the retina, by too ſtrong light, may produce ſneezing, as if a ſtimulus had been applied to the membrane of the noſe itſelf;—why preſſing the internal canthus of the orbit ſometimes ſtops ſneezing;—why irritation of the noſe or of the eye cauſes the eye-lids to ſhut convulſively, and make the tears to flow plentifully; and why medicines put into the noſe, do often great ſervice in diſeaſes of the eyes. —— In the megrim, all the branches of the nerves diſcover themſelves to be affected: for the forehead is racked with pain; the eye-ball is pained, and feels as if it was ſqueezed; the eye-lids ſhut convulſively, and makes the tears trickle down, and an uneaſy heat is felt in the noſe. Hence we can underſtand where external medicines will have the beſt effect when applied to remove this diſeaſe, to wit, to the membrane of the noſe, and to the forehead; —— why alternate preſſure near the ſuperciliary hole of the frontal bone, or ſneezing, ſometimes gives immediate relief in the megrim; —— why the ſight may be loſt by an injury done to the ſupra-orbitar branch; —— how it may be reſtored by agitation of that branch of this nerve.

The ſecond branch of the fifth pair of nerves may be called *maxillaris ſuperior*, from its ſerving principally the parts of the upper jaw. It goes out at the round hole of the ſphenoid bone, and ſends immediately one branch into the channel on the top of the antrum maxillare; the membrane of which and the upper teeth are ſupplied by it in its paſſage. As this branch is about to go out at the foramen orbitarium externum, it ſends a nerve through the ſubſtance of the os maxillare to come out at Steno's duct, to be diſtributed to the fore-part of the palate; and what remains of it, eſcaping at the external orbitar hole, divides into a great many branches, that ſupply the cheek, upper lip, and noſtril. —— The next conſiderable branch of the ſuperior maxillary nerve, after giving branches which are reflected through the ſixth hole of the ſphenoid bone, to join the intercoſtal where it is paſſing through the ſkull with the carotid artery, and the portio dura of the ſeventh pair as it paſſes through the os petroſum, is ſent into the noſe by the hole common to the palate and ſphenoidal bone; and the remaining part of this nerve runs in the palato-maxillaris canal, giving off branches to the temples and pteregoid muſcles, and comes at laſt into the palate to be loſt. ——Hence a pain in the teeth of the upper jaw occaſions a gnawing pain deep-ſeated in the bones of the face, with ſwelling in the eye-lids, cheek, noſe, and upper lip; and on the other hand, an inflammation in theſe parts, or a megrim, is often attended with a ſharp pain in the teeth.——Hence, an obſtruction in the duct of the maxillary ſinus, which obliges the liquor ſecreted there to find out a preternatural rout for itſelf, may be occaſioned by the pain of the teeth.——Hence, the upper lip often ſuffers when the palate or noſe is ulcerated.

The third, or *maxillaris inferior*, branch of the fifth pair going out of the oval hole of the ſphenoid bone, ſerves the muſcles of the lower jaw, and the muſcles ſituated between the os hyoides and jaw: All the ſalivary glands, the amygdalæ, and the external ear, have branches from it: It has a large branch loſt in the tongue, and ſends another through the canal in the ſubſtance of the lower jaw to ſerve all the teeth there, and to come out at the hole in the fore-part of the jaw, to be loſt in the chin and under-lip.——Hence a convulſive contraction of the muſcles of the lower jaw, or the mouth's being involuntarily ſhut, a great flow of ſpittle or ſalivation, a pain in the ear, eſpecially in deglutition, and a ſwelling all about the throat, are natural conſequences of a violent irritation of the nerves of the lower teeth in the toothach; and pain in the teeth and ear is as natural a conſequence of an angina.——Hence alternate preſſure on the chin may ſometimes relieve the violence of a toothach.——Hence deſtroying the nerves of a tooth by actual or potential cauteries, or pulling a carious tooth, ſo often removes immediately all theſe ſymptoms.——Hence no cure is to be found for ſome ulcers in the upper or lower jaw, but by drawing a tooth.——Hence in cancers of the upper lip, the ſalivary glands are in danger of being affected, or the diſeaſe may be occaſioned in the lip by its beginning in the glands.——Perhaps the ſympathy of the organs of taſting and ſmelling may in ſome meaſure depend on their both receiving nerves from the fifth pair.

The *ſixth pair*, which is the ſmalleſt except the fourth, riſes from the forepart of the corpora pyramidalia; and each, entering the dura mater ſome way behind the poſterior clinoid proceſs of the ſphenoid bone, has a long courſe below that membrane, and within the receptaculum at the ſide of the cella turcica, where it is immerſed in the blood of the receptacle; but for what purpoſe, I am ignorant. It goes afterwards out at the foramen lacerum into the orbit, to ſerve the abductor muſcle of the eye.——A defect in this nerve may therefore be one cauſe of ſtrabiſmus.——In the paſſage of this nerve below the dura mater, it lies very contiguous to the internal carotid artery, and to the ophthalmic branch of the fifth pair of nerves. At the place where the ſixth pair is contiguous to the carotid, a nerve either goes from each of them in an uncommon way, to wit, with the angle beyond where it riſes obtuſe, to deſcend with the artery, and to form the beginning of the intercoſtal nerve, according to the common deſcription; or, according to other authors, this nerve comes up from the great ganglion of the intercoſtal, to be joined to the ſixth here.

The arguments for this later opinion are, That, according to the common doctrine, this beginning of the intercoſtal nerve, as it is called, would riſe in a manner not ſo ordinary in nerves. Beſides, it is obſerved, that the next pair is larger nearer to the orbit, than it is before it comes to the place where this nerve is ſaid to go off; and therefore it is more probable, that it receives an addition there, rather than gives off a branch. Laſtly, it is found, that upon cutting the intercoſtal nerves of living animals, the eyes were plainly affected; they loſt their bright water; the gum or gore, as we call it, was ſeparated in greater quantity; the pupil was more contracted; the cartilaginous membrane, at the internal canthus, came more over the eye; and the eye-ball itſelf was diminiſhed.

To this it is anſwered, in defence of the more common doctrine, 1ſt, That other branches of nerves go off in a reflected way, as well as this does, ſuppoſing it to be the beginning of the intercoſtal; and that the reflection would rather be greater, if it is thought to come up from the intercoſtal to the ſixth. 2dly, It is denied that this nerve is ordinarily thicker at its fore than at its back-part; and if it was ſuppoſed to be thickeſt nearer to the orbit, the concluſion made above could be drawn from this appearance, becauſe other nerves enlarge ſometimes where there is no addition made to them, as in the inſtance already mentioned of the trunk of the fifth pair while below the dura mater. 3dly, The experiments on living animals ſhew indeed, that the eyes are affected upon cutting the intercoſtal nerve; but not in the way which might have been expected, if the intercoſtal had furniſhed ſuch a ſhare of the nerve that goes to the abductor muſcle of the eye: for it might have been ſo much weakened immediately upon cutting the intercoſtal, that its antagoniſt the adductor would have greatly prevailed over it, and have turned the eye ſtrongly in towards the noſe; which is not ſaid to be a conſequence of this experiment. So that the arguments are ſtill equivocal; and more obſervations and experiments muſt be made, before it can be determined with certainty whether the ſixth pair gives or receives a branch here. In the mean time, I ſhall continue to ſpeak about the origin of the intercoſtal with the generality of anatomiſts.

At this place where the intercoſtal begins, the fifth pair is contiguous and adherent to the ſixth; and it is generally ſaid that the ophthalmic branch of the fifth gives a branch or two to the beginning of the intercoſtal, or receives ſuch from it. Others deny any ſuch communication between them: and thoſe who affirm the communication confeſs, that in ſome ſubjects they could ſee it. After examining the nerves here in a great many ſubjects, I cannot determine whether or not there are nervous filaments going from the one to the other. Sometimes I have thought that I traced them evidently; at other times I obſerved, that what I diſſected for nervous filaments, was collapſed cellular ſubſtance; and in all the ſubjects where I had puſhed an injection ſucceſsfully into the very ſmall arteries, I could only obſerve a plexus of veſſels connecting the one to the other. In any of theſe ways, however, there is as much connection as, we are aſſured from many experiments and obſervations on other nerves, is ſufficient to make a very great ſympathy among the nerves here. -- Poſſibly the appearances in the eyes of dogs, whoſe intercoſtal nerves were cut, might be owing to this ſympathy.

The *ſeventh* pair comes out from the lateral part of the annular proceſs, behind where the medullary proceſſes of the cerebellum is joined to that tuber; and each being accompanied with a larger artery than moſt other nerves, enters the internal meatus auditorius, where the two large bundles of fibres, of which it appeared to conſiſt within the ſkull, ſoon ſeparate from each other: one of them entering by ſeveral ſmall holes into the veſtibule, cochlea, and ſemicircular canals, is ſtretched on this inner camera of the ear in a very ſoft pulpy ſubſtance; and being never ſeen in the form of a firm cord, ſuch as the other parcel of this and moſt other nerves become, is called the *portio mollis* of the auditory nerve [*].

The other part of this ſeventh pair paſſes through Galen's foramen cæcum, or Fallopius's aquæduct, in its crooked paſſage by the ſide of the tympanum; in which paſſage, a nerve ſent to the lingual branch of the inferior maxillary nerve, along the outſide of the tuba Euſtachiana, and croſs the cavity of the tympanum, where it has the name of *chorda tympani*, is commonly ſaid to be joined to it. The very acute angle which this nerve makes with the fifth, or the ſudden violent reflection it would ſuffer on the ſuppoſition of its coming from the fifth to the ſeventh, appears unuſal; whereas, if we ſuppoſe that it comes from the ſeventh to the fifth, its courſe would be more in the ordinary way, and the chorda tympani would be eſteemed a branch of the ſeventh pair going to join the fifth, the ſize of which is increaſed by this acquiſition. This ſmaller bundle of the ſeventh gives branches to the muſcles of the malleus, and to the dura mater, while it paſſes through the bony crooked canal, and at laſt comes out in a firm chord named *portio dura*, at the end of this canal, between the ſtyloid and maſtoid proceſſes of the temporal bone, giving immediately filaments to the little oblique muſcles of the head and to thoſe that riſe from the ſtyloid proceſs. It then pierces through the parotid gland, and divides into a great many branches, which are diſperſed in the muſcles and teguments that cover all the ſide of the upper part of the neck, the whole face and cranium, as far back as the temples, including a conſiderable part of the external ear. Its branches having thus a conſiderable connection with all the three branches of the fifth pair, and with the ſecond cervical, occaſion a conſiderable ſympathy of theſe nerves with it.----Hence in the toothach, the pain is ſometimes very little in the affected tooth, compared to what it is all along the ſide of the head and in the ear.——Hence probably the relief of the toothach from bliſters applied behind or before the ear, or by a hot iron touching the antihelix of the ear. —— By this communication or connection poſſibly too it is, that a vibrating ſtring held between one's teeth, gives a ſtrong idea of ſound to the perſon who holds it, which nobody elſe can perceive.——Perhaps too the diſtribution of this nerve occaſions the head to be ſo quickly turned upon the impreſſion of ſound on our ears.

---

[*] See Obſ. on the Nervous Syſtem, Tab. xxvii---xxxi.

The *eighth* pair,[*] of nerves riſe from the lateral baſes of the corpora olivaria in ſeparated fibres; and as they are entering the anterior internal part of the holes common to the os occipitis and temporum, each is joined by a nerve which aſcends within the dura mater from the tenth of the head, the firſt, ſecond, and inferior cervical nerves: this has the name of the *nervus acceſſorius*. When the two get out of the ſkull, the acceſſorius ſeparates from the eighth, and, deſcending obliquely outwards, paſſes through the ſterno-maſtoideus muſcle, to which it gives branches, and afterwards terminates in the trapezius muſcle of the ſcapula. In this courſe it is generally more or leſs joined by the ſecond cervical nerve.——Why this nerve, and ſeveral others which are diſtributed to muſcles are made to pierce through muſcles, which they might have only paſſed near to, I do not know.

The large eighth pair, ſoon after its exit, gives nerves to the tongue, larynx, pharynx, and ganglion of the intercoſtal nerve; and being disjoined from the ninth and intercoſtal, to which it adheres cloſely ſome way, runs ſtraight down the neck behind the internal jugular vein, and at the external ſide of the carotid artery. As it is about to enter the thorax, a large nerve goes off from the eighth of each ſide: this branch of the right ſide turns round from the fore to the back part of the ſubclavian artery, while the branch of the left ſide turns round the great curve of the aorta; and both of them mounting up again at the ſide of the œſophagus, to which they give branches, are loſt at laſt in the larynx[†]. Theſe are called the *recurrent*

---

[*] For a beautiful and accurate figure of this nerve, ſee Walter's Tab. Nervorum thoracis et abdominis.

[†] The recurrent and ſuperior laryngeal nerves are joined together by their appices, to form a plexus reſembling that of the nerves of the face; ſo that from both theſe nerves each muſcle of the larynx receives branches. See Obſ. on the Nervous Syſtem, Tab. xxv.

recurrent nerves, which we are deſired to ſhun in the operation of bronchotomy, though their deep ſituation protects them ſufficiently.——The muſcles of the larynx being in a good meaſure ſupplied with nerves from the recurrents, it is to be expected, that the cutting of them will greatly weaken the voice, though it will not be entirely loſt ſo long as the ſuperior branches of the eighth pair are entire.——Why the recurrent nerves riſe ſo low from the eighth pair to go round a large artery, and to have ſuch a long courſe upwards I know not.

The eighth pair, above, and at or near the place where the recurrent nerves go off from it, or frequently the recurrents themſelves, ſend off ſmall nerves to the pericardium, and to join with the branches of the intercoſtal that are diſtributed to the heart; but their ſize and ſituation are uncertain.

After theſe branches are ſent off, the par vagum on each ſide deſcends behind the great branch of the trachea, and gives numerous filaments to the lungs, and ſome to the heart in going to the œſophagus. The one of the left ſide running on the forepart of the œſophagus, communicates by ſeveral branches with the right one in its deſcent to be diſtributed to the ſtomach: the right one gets behind the œſophagus, where it ſplits and rejoins ſeveral times before it arrives at the ſtomach, to which it ſends nerves; and then being joined by one or more branches from the left trunk, they run towards the cæliac artery, there to join into the great ſemilunar ganglion formed by the two intercoſtals.

From the diſtribution of this par vagum, we may learn, how tickling the fauces with a feather or any ſuch ſubſtance, excites a nauſea and inclination to vomit;—why coughing occaſions vomiting, or vomiting raiſes a cough.——Hence we ſee how the nervous aſthma, the tuſſis convulſiva, and chinchough, are attended with a ſtraitening of the glottis;—why food difficult to digeſt occaſions the aſthma to weakly people; and why emetics have frequently cured the aſthma very ſpeedily;

why an attempt to vomit is ſometimes in danger of ſuffocating aſthmatic people; why the ſuperior orifice of the ſtomach is ſo ſenſible as to be looked on as the ſeat of the ſoul by ſome anatomiſts;—why people ſubject to diſtentions of the ſtomach, have ſo often the ſenſation of balls in their breaſt and throat;—why the globus hyſtericus is ſo often attended with a violent ſtrangulation at the glottis.

The *ninth* pair of nerves comes from the inferior part of the corpora pyramidalia, to go out of the ſkull at their proper holes of the occipital bone. After their egreſs they adhere for ſome way firmly to the eighth and intercoſtal; and then ſending a branch, that in many ſubjects is joined with branches of the firſt and ſecond cervical nerves, to be diſtributed to the thyroid gland, and muſcles on the forepart of the trachea arteria, the ninth is loſt in the muſcles and ſubſtance of the tongue. Some authors have thought this nerve, and others have eſteemed the third branch of the fith pair of nerves, to be the proper guſtatory nerve. I know no obſervation or experiments to prove either opinion, or to aſſure us that both nerves do not ſerve for taſting and for the motion of the tongue.——May not the diſtribution of this nerve to the muſcles below as well as above the os hyoides, contribute to their acting more uniformly in depreſſing the lower jaw or head?

The *tenth* pair riſes in ſeparate threads from the ſides of the ſpinal marrow, to go out between the os occipitis and firſt vertebra of the neck. After each of them has given branches to the great ganglion of the intercoſtal, 8th, 9th, and 1ſt cervical nerves, it is diſtributed to the ſtraight oblique, and ſome of the extenſor muſcles of the head. Whether the name of the tenth of the head, or of the firſt vertebral, ought to be given to this pair of nerves, is of no ſuch conſequence as to deſerve a debate, though it has ſome of the marks of the ſpinal nerves, to wit, its being formed of filaments proceeding from both the fore and back part of the medulla, and a little ganglion being formed where theſe filaments meet.

In the deſcription of the ſixth pair, I followed the uſual way of ſpeaking among anatomiſts. and called that the beginning of the intercoſtal nerve which comes out of the ſkull; and therefore ſhall here ſubjoin a curſory deſcription of this nerve, notwithſtanding its much larger part is compoſed of nerves coming out from the ſpinal marrow. There is no greater incongruity in point of method to ſay, that the nerve we are deſcribing receives additions from others that have not been deſcribed, than it is to repeat in the deſcription of a great many nerves, that each of them gives branches to form a nerve of which we are ignorant; which is all the difference between deſcribing the intercoſtal before or after the ſpinal nerves.

The branch reflected from the ſixth pair, joined poſſibly by ſome filaments of the ophthalmic branch of the fifth, runs along with the internal carotid artery, through the crooked canal formed for it in the temporal bone, where the little nerve is very ſoft and pappy, and in ſeveral ſubjects divides and unites again, and is joined by one or more branches from the fifth, particularly of its ſuperior maxillary branch before it comes out of the ſkull. May not the compreſſion of this nerve by the carotid artery, when ſtretched during the ſyſtole, contribute to the diaſtole of the heart? As ſoon as the nerve eſcapes out of this bony canal, it is connected a little way with the eighth and ninth; then ſeparating from theſe, after ſeeming to receive additional nerves from them, it forms a large ganglion, into which branches, from the tenth of the head, and from the firſt and ſecond cervical, enter. From this ganglion the nerves come out again ſmall, to run down the neck along with the carotid artery, communicating by branches with the cervical nerves, and giving nerves to the muſcles that bend the head and neck. As the intercoſtal is about to enter the thorax, it forms another ganglion, from which nerves are ſent to the trachea and to the heart; thoſe deſigned for the heart joining with the branches of the eighth, and moſt of them paſſing between the two great arteries and the auricles to the ſubſtance of that muſcle. The intercoſtal * after this conſiſting of two branches, one going behind, and the other running over the forepart of the ſubclavian artery, forms a new ganglion, where the two branches unite below that artery; and then deſcending along the ſides of the vertebræ of the thorax, receives branches from each of the dorſal nerves; which branches appearing to come out between the ribs, have given the name of *intercoſtal* to the whole nerve. Where the addition is made to it from the fifth dorſal nerve, a branch goes off obliquely forwards; which being joined by ſuch branches from the ſixth, ſeventh, eighth, and ninth dorſal, an anterior trunk is formed, and paſſes between the fibres of the appendix muſculoſa of the diaphragm, to form, along with the other intercoſtal and the branches of the eighth pair, a large ſemilunar ganglion, ſituated between the cæliac and ſuperior meſenteric arteries: the roots of which ſeem to be involved in a ſort of nervous net-work of this ganglion, from which a great number of very ſmall nervous threads runs out to be extended on the ſurface of all the branches of theſe two arteries, ſo as to be eaſily ſeen when any of the arteries are ſtretched, but not to be raiſed from them by diſſection; and thus the liver, gall-bladder, duodenum, pancreas, ſpleen, jejunum, ileum, and a large ſhare of the colon, have their nerves ſent from this great ganglion or plexus.—May not the periſtaltic motion of the inteſtines depend in ſome meaſure on the paſſage of the intercoſtal nerves through the diaphragm?

Several fibres of this ganglion, running down upon the aorta, meet with other nerves ſent from the poſterior trunk of the intercoſtal, which continues its courſe along the ſides of the vertebræ: they ſupply the glandulæ renales, kidneys, and teſtes in

---

* See Walter's Tab. Nervor. thor. et abd.

in men, or ovaria in women; and then they form a net-work upon the inferior meſenteric artery where the nerves of the two ſides meet, and accompany the branches of this artery to the part of the colon that lies in the left ſide of the belly, and to the rectum as far down as to the lower part of the pelvis.

The intercoſtal continuing down by the ſide of the vertebræ of the loins, is joined by nerves coming from between theſe vertebræ, and ſends nerves to the organs of generation and others in the pelvis, being even joined with thoſe that are ſent to the inferior extremities.

The almoſt univerſal connection and communication which this nerve has with the other nerves of the body, may lead us to underſtand the following and a great many more phenomena: Why tickling the noſe cauſes ſneezing:—Why the too great quantity of bile in the cholera occaſions vomiting as well as purging: Why people vomit in cholics, in inflammations, or other irritations of the liver, or of the ducts going from it and the gall-bladder: Why a ſtone in the kidneys, or ureters, or any other cauſe irritating thoſe organs, ſhould ſo much more frequently bring on vomiting and other diſorders of the ſtomach, than the ſtone or any other ſtimulating cauſe in the bladder does:—Why vomiting is a ſymptom of danger after child-birth, lithotomy, and other operations on the parts in the pelvis:—Why the obſtructions of the menſes are capable of occaſioning ſtrangulations, belching, cholics, ſtomach-aches, and even convulſions in the extremities: Why veſicatories, applied from the ears to the clavicles of children labouring under the tuſſis convulſiva, are frequently of great ſervice:—Why worms in the ſtomach or guts excite an itching in the noſe, or grinding of the teeth:—Why irritations in the bowels or the belly occaſion ſometimes univerſal convulſions of the body.

The Spinal Nerves riſe generally by a number of ſeparated fibres from both the fore and back part of the medulla ſpinalis; and ſoon after form a little knot or ganglion, where they acquire ſtrong coats, and are extended into firm cords; but the ganglion is entirely formed by the poſterior bundle. They are diſtinguiſhed by numbers, according to the vertebræ from between which they come out; the ſuperior of the two bones forming the hole through which they paſs, being the one from which the number is applied to each nerve. There are generally ſaid to be thirty pair of them: ſeven of which come out between the vertebræ of the neck, twelve between thoſe of the back, five between thoſe of the loins, and ſix from the falſe vertebræ.

The *firſt* cervical pair of the nerves comes out between the firſt and ſecond vertebræ of the neck; and having given branches to join with the tenth pair of the head, the ſecond cervical and intercoſtal, and to ſerve the muſcles that bend the neck, it ſends its largeſt branches backwards to the extenſor muſcles of the head and neck; ſome of which piercing thro' theſe muſcles, run up on the occiput to be loſt in the integuments there; and many fibres of it advance ſo far forward as to be connected with the fibrils of the firſt branch of the fifth pair of the head, and of the portio dura of the auditory nerve. —Hence poſſibly it is, that a clavus hyſtericus changes ſuddenly ſometimes from the forehead to a violent pain and ſpaſm in the back-part of the head and neck.

The *ſecond* cervical is ſoon joined by ſome branches to the ninth of the head and intercoſtal, and to the firſt and third of the neck; then has a large branch that comes out at the exterior edge of the ſterno-maſtoideus muſcle, where it joins with the acceſſorius of the eighth pair; and is afterwards diſtributed to the platyſma myoides, integuments of the ſide of the neck and head, parotid gland, and external ear, being connected to the portio dura of the auditory nerve, and to the firſt cervical. The remainder of this ſecond cervical is ſpent on the levator ſcapulæ and the extenſors of the neck and head. Generally a large branch is here ſent off to join the acceſſorius of the eighth pair, near the ſuperior angle of the ſcapula.

The irritation of the branches of this nerve in an inflammation of the parotid gland, is probably the cauſe why the neck is pained ſo far down as the clavicle, the head is drawn towards the ſhoulder of the affected ſide, and the chin is turned to the other ſide.—In opening the external jugular vein, no operator can promiſe not to touch ſome of the cutaneous branches of this nerve with the lancet; which occaſions a ſharp pricking pain in the mean time, and a numbneſs of the ſkin near the orifice for ſome time after.

The *third* pair of the neck paſſes out between the third and fourth cervical vertebræ; having immediately a communication with the ſecond, and ſending down a branch, which, being joined by a branch from the fourth cervical, forms the *phrenic* nerve. This nerve enters the thorax between the ſubclavian vein and artery; and then being received into a groove formed for it in the pericardium, it has its courſe along this capſula of the heart, till it is loſt in the middle part of the diaphragm. The right phrenic has a ſtraight courſe; but the left one is obliged to make a conſiderable turn outwards to go over the prominent part of the pericardium, where the point of the heart is lodged. Hence, in violent palpitations of the heart, a pungent acute pain is felt near the left orifice of the ſtomach.—The middle of the diaphragm ſcarce could have been ſupplied by any other nerve which could have had ſuch a ſtraight courſe as the phrenic has. If the ſubclavian artery and vein have any effect upon this nerve, I do not know it.

The other branches of the third cervical nerve are diſtributed to the muſcles and integuments at the lower part of the neck and top of the ſhoulder. No wonder then that an inflammation of the liver or ſpleen, an abſceſs in the lungs adhering to the diaphragm, or any other cauſe capable of irritating the diaphragm, ſhould be attended with a ſharp pain on the top of the ſhoulder, as well as wounds, ulcers, &c. of this muſcle itſelf.—If the irritation of this muſcle is very violent, it may occaſion that convulſive contraction of the diapragm which is called an *hiccough;* and therefore an hiccough in an inflammation of the liver has been juſtly declared to be an ill ſymptom.

An irritation of the thoracic nerves which produces ſneezing, may ſometimes free the phrenic nerves from any ſpaſm they occaſion: ſo that ſneezing ſometimes takes away the hiccough; and a derivation of the fluid of the nerves any other way may do the ſame thing; or the hiccough may alſo be ſometimes cured, by drawing up into the noſe the ſmoke of burning paper or other acrid fumes, ſwallowing pungent or aromatic medicines, and by a ſurpriſe, or any other ſtrong application, of the mind in thinking, or in diſtinguſhing objects: or, when all theſe have failed, it has been put away by the briſk ſtimulus of a bliſtering plaiſter applied to the back.

The *fourth* cervical nerve, after ſending off that branch which joins with the third to form the phrenic, and beſtowing twigs on the muſcles and glands of the neck, runs to the arm-pit, where it meets with the *fifth*, *ſixth*, and *ſeventh* cervicals, and *firſt* dorſal, that eſcape in the interſtices of the muſculi ſcaleni, to come at the arm-pit, when they join, ſeparate, and rejoin, in a way ſcarcely to be rightly expreſſed in words; and, after giving ſeveral conſiderable nerves to the muſcles and integuments which cover the thorax, they divide into ſeveral branches, to be diſtributed to all the parts of the ſuperior extremity. Seven of theſe branches I ſhall deſcribe under particular names.

1. *Scapularis* runs ſtraight to the cavitas ſemilunata of the upper coſta of the ſcapula, which is a hole in the recent ſubject, by a ligament being extended from one angle of the bone to the other, giving nerves in its way to the muſcles of the ſcapula. When it has paſſed this hole, it ſupplies the ſu-

pra-ſpinatus muſcle; and then deſcending at the anterior root of the ſpine of the ſcapula, it is loſt in the other muſcles that lie on the dorſum of that bone.

2. *Articularis* ſinks downwards at the axilla, to get below the neck of the head of the os humeri, and to mount again at the back-part of it; ſo that it almoſt ſurrounds the articulation, and is diſtributed to the muſcles that draw the arm back, and to thoſe that raiſe it up.

3. *Cutaneus* runs down the fore-part of the arm near the ſkin, to which it gives off branches; and then divides on the inſide of the fore-arm into ſeveral nerves, which ſupply the integuments there, and on the palm of the hand.——In opening the baſilic vein of the arm at the ordinary place, the ſame ſymptoms are ſometimes produced as in opening the external jugular vein, and from a like cauſe, to wit, from hurting a branch of this cutaneous nerve with the lancet.

4. *Muſculo-cutaneus*, or perforans Caſſeri, paſſes thro' the coraco-brachialis muſcle; and after ſupplying the biceps flexor cubiti and brachiæus internus, paſſes behind the tendon of the biceps, and over the cephalic vein, to be beſtowed on the integuments on the outſide of the fore-arm and back of the hand.——This nerve is ſometimes hurt in opening the cephalic vein, and cauſes pain and numbneſs for a ſhort time.

5. *Muſcularis* has a ſpiral courſe from the axilla, under the os humeri, and backward to the external part of that bone, ſupplying by the way the extenſor muſcles of the fore-arm, to which it runs between the two brachiæi muſcles, and within the ſupinator radii longus —At the upper part of the fore-arm, it ſends off a branch which accompanies the ſupinator longus till it comes near the wriſt, where it paſſes obliquely over the radius, and is loſt in the back of the hand and fingers.—The principal part of this nerve pierces through the ſupinator radii brevis, to ſerve the muſcles that extend the hand and fingers, whoſe actions are not injured when the ſupinator acts. Part

of this nerve ſeems to be loſt upon the ligament of the wriſt*.

6. *Ulnaris* is extended along the inſide of the arm, to give nerves to the muſcles that extend the fore-arm and to the integuments of the elbow: towards the lower part of the arm, it ſlants a little backward to come at the groove behind the internal condyle of the os humeri, through which it runs to the ulna: in its courſe along this bone, its ſerves the neighbouring muſcles and integuments; and as it comes near the wriſt, it detaches a branch obliquely over the ulna to the back of the hand, to be loſt in the convex part of ſeveral fingers. The larger part of the nerve goes ſtraight forward to the internal ſide of the os piſiforme of the wriſt; where it ſends off a branch, which ſinks under the large tendons in the palm, to go croſs to the other ſide of the wriſt, ſerving the muſculi lumbricales and interoſſei, and at laſt terminating in the ſhort muſcles of the thumb and fore-finger. What remains of the ulnar nerve after ſupplying the ſhort muſcles of the little-finger, divides into three branches; whereof two are extended along the ſides of the ſheath of the tendons of the flexors of the little finger, to furniſh the concave ſide of that finger; the third branch is diſpoſed in the ſame way upon the ſide of the ring-finger next to the little-finger.

When we lean or preſs on the internal condyle of the os humeri, the numbneſs and prickling we frequently feel, point out the courſe of this nerve. I have ſeen a weakneſs and atrophy in the parts to which this nerve is ſent after a wound in the internal lower part of the arm.

7. *Radialis* accompanies the humeral artery to the bending of the elbow, ſerving the flexors of the cubit in its way; then paſſing through the pronator radii teres muſcle, it gives nerves to the muſcles on the fore-part of the fore-arm, and continues its

---

* See Obſ. on the Nervous Syſtem, Tab. xxvi.

its courſe near to the radius, beſtowing branches on the circumjacent muſcles. Near the wriſt, it ſometimes gives off a nerve which is diſtributed to the back of the hand, and the convex part of the thumb and ſeveral of the fingers, inſtead of the branch of the muſcular. The larger part of this nerve, paſſing behind the annular ligament of the wriſt, gives nerves to the ſhort muſcles of the thumb; and afterwards ſends a branch along each ſide of the ſheath of the tendons of the flexors of the thumb, fore-finger, middle-finger, and one branch to the ſide of the ring-finger, next to the middle one, to be loſt on the concave ſide of thoſe fingers.

Though the radial nerve paſſes through the pronator muſcle, and the muſcular nerve ſeems to be ſtill more unfavourably placed within the ſupinator brevis; yet the action of theſe muſcles does not ſeem to have any effect in hindering the influence of theſe nerves; for the fingers or hand can be bent while pronation is performing vigorouſly, and they can be extended while ſupination is exerciſed.

The manner in which theſe nerves of the fingers go off, both from the ulnar and radial, is, that a ſingle branch is ſent from the trunk to the ſide of the thumb and little finger fartheſt from the other fingers; and all the reſt are ſupplied by a trunk of a nerve, which ſplits into two ſome way before it comes as far as the end of the metacarpus, to run along the ſides of different fingers that are neareſt to each other.

It might have been obſerved, that, in deſcribing the poſterior branches of the ulnar and muſcular nerve, I did not mention the particular fingers, to the convex part of which they are diſtributed. My reaſon for this omiſſion is, the uncertainty of their diſtribution; for though ſometimes theſe poſterior branches go to the ſame fingers, to the concave part of which the anterior branches of the ulnar and radial are ſent, yet frequently they are diſtributed otherwiſe.

The ſituation of theſe brachial nerves in the axilla, may let us ſee how a weakneſs and atrophy may be brought on the arms by long-continued preſſure of crutches, or ſuch other hard ſubſtances on this part; and the courſe of them from the neck to the arm may teach us how much better effects veſicatories, or ſtimulating nervous medicines, would have, when applied to the ſkin covering the tranſverſe proceſſes of the vertebræ of the neck, or at the axilla, than when they are put between the ſhoulders, or upon the ſpinal proceſſes, in convulſions or palſies of the ſuperior extremities, where a ſtimulus is required.

The *twelve dorſal* nerves of each ſide, as ſoon as they eſcape from between the vertebræ, ſend a branch forward to join the intercoſtal, by which a communication is made among them all; and they ſoon likewiſe give branches backward to the muſcles that raiſe the trunk of the body, their principal trunk being extended outwards to come at the furrow in the lower edge of each rib, in which they run toward the anterior part of the thorax, between the internal and external intercoſtal muſcles, giving off branches in their courſe to the muſcles and integuments of the thorax.

The *firſt* dorſal, as was already obſerved, is particular in this, that it contributes to form the brachial nerves; and that the two branches of the intercoſtal, which come down to the thorax, form a conſiderable ganglion with it.

The *ſix* lower dorſal nerves give branches to the diaphragm and abdominal muſcles.

The *twelfth* joins with the firſt lumbar, and beſtows nerves on the muſculus quadratus lumborum and iliacus internus.

May not the communications of all theſe nerves be one reaſon, why the parts they ſerve act ſo uniformly and conjunctly in reſpiration, and conſpire together in the convulſive motions of coughing, ſneezing, &c.——The twitching ſpaſms that happen ſometimes in different parts of the muſcles of the abdomen, by an irritation on the branches of the lower dorſal nerves, are in danger of occaſioning a miſtake in practice, by their reſemblance to the cholic, nephritis, &c——The communications of theſe lower ones with the intercoſtals, may ſerve to explain the violent effort of the abdominal muſcles in a teneſmus, and in child-bearing.

As the intercoſtal is larger in the thorax than any where elſe, and ſeems to diminiſh gradually as it aſcends and deſcends, there is cauſe to ſuſpect that this is the trunk from which the ſuperior and inferior pairs are ſent as branches.

The *five lumbar* nerves on each ſide communicate with the intercoſtal and with each other, and give branches backwards to the loins.

The *firſt* communicates with the laſt dorſal, ſends branches to the abdominal muſcles, to the pſoas and iliacus, and to the integuments and muſcles on the fore-part of the thigh; while its principal branch joins with the other nerves to form the crural nerve.

The *ſecond lumbar* nerve paſſes through the pſoas muſcle, and is diſtributed nearly in the ſame way as the former; as is alſo the *third.*

Branches of the ſecond, third, and fourth, make up one trunk, which runs along the fore-part of the pelvis; and paſſing in the notch at the fore-part of the great hole common to the os pubis and iſchium, is ſpent on the adductor muſcles, and on the integuments on the inſide of the thigh. This nerve is called the *obturator*, or *poſterior crural nerve.*

By united branches from the firſt, ſecond, third, and fourth lumbar nerves, a nerve is formed that runs along the pſoas muſcle, to eſcape with the external iliac veſſels out of the abdomen, below the tendinous arcade of the external ob-

liqu

lique muſcle. This nerve, which is named the *anterior crural*, is diſtributed principally to the muſcles and integuments on the fore-part of the thigh. A branch, however, of this nerve runs down the inſide of the leg to the upper part of the foot, keeping near to the vena ſaphena; in opening of which with a lancet at the ankle, the nerve is ſometimes hurt, and occaſions ſharp pain at the time of the operation, and numbneſs afterwards.

The remainder of the fourth lumbar and the fifth join in compoſing the largeſt nerve of the body, which is ſoon to be deſcribed.

Whoever attends to the courſe of theſe lumbar nerves and of the ſpermatic veſſels and nerves upon the pſoas muſcle, with the oblique paſſage of the ureter over that muſcle, will not be ſurpriſed, that when a ſtone is paſſing in this canal, or even when it is inflamed, the trunk of the body cannot be raiſed erect, without great pain; or that the ſkin of the thigh becomes leſs ſenſible, and the thigh is drawn forward, and that the teſticle often ſwells and is drawn convulſively towards the ring of the abdominal muſcles.

The *ſix pair* of the falſe *vertebræ* conſiſt each of ſmall poſterior branches ſent to the hips, and of large anterior branches.

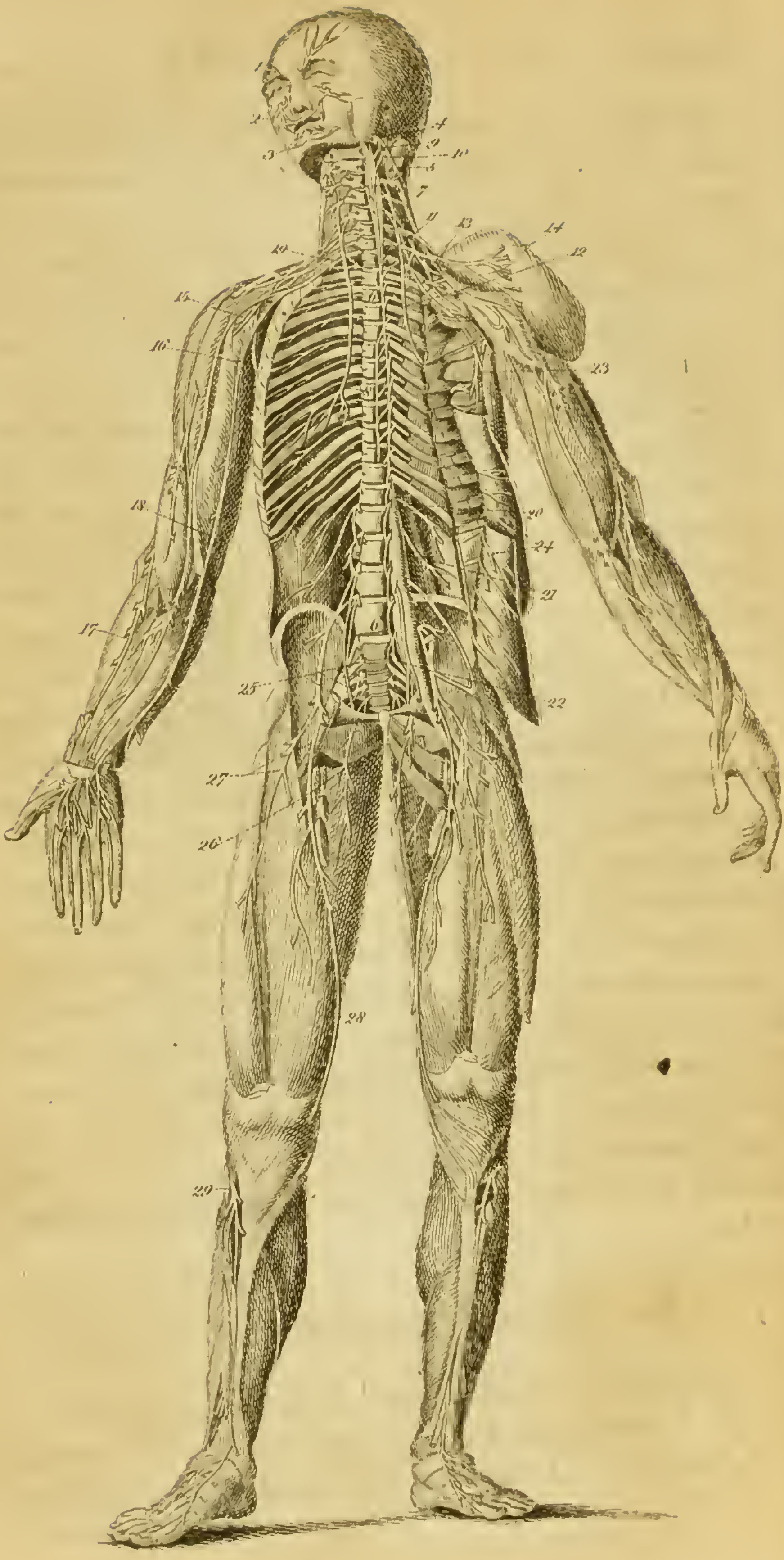
The firſt, ſecond, and third, after coming through the three upper holes in the fore-part of the os ſacrum, join together with the fourth and fifth of the loins, to form the largeſt nerve of the body, which is well known by the name of *ſciatic* or *iſchiatic* nerve: This, after ſending large nerves to the different parts of the pelvis, and to the external parts of generation and the podex, as alſo to the muſcles of the hips, paſſes behind the great tuber of the os iſchium, and then over the quadrigemini muſcles to run down near to the bone of the thigh at its back part, giving off nerves to the neighbouring muſcles and integuments. A little above the ham, where it has the name of *poplitæus nervus*, it ſends off a large branch that paſſes over the fibula, and ſinking among the muſcles on the anterior external part of the leg, runs down to the foot, to be loſt in the upper part of the larger toes, ſupplying the neighbouring muſcles and integuments every where in its paſſage. The larger branch of the ſciatic, after giving branches to the muſcles and integuments about the ham and knee, and ſending a large cutaneous nerve down the calf of the leg, to be loſt at laſt on the outſide of the foot, and upper part of the leſſer toes, ſinks below the gemellus muſcle, and diſtributes nerves to the muſcles on the back of the leg; among which it continues its courſe, till, paſſing behind the internal malleolus, and in the internal hollow of the os calcis, it divides into the two plantar nerves: The internal of which is diſtributed to the toes in the ſame manner that the radial nerve of the hand ſerves the concave ſide of the thumb and fingers; and the external plantar is divided and diſtributed to the ſole of the foot and toes, nearly as the ulnar nerve is in the palm of the hand, and in the concave part of the fingers.

Several branches of theſe nerves, that ſerve the inferior extremities, pierce through muſcles.

By applying what was ſaid of the nerves in general to the particular diſtribution of the nerves of the inferior extremities, we may ſee why people with fractured legs, eſpecially where there are ſplinters, ſhould be ſubject to convulſive ſtartings of the fractured member:—Why, upon tying the blood-veſſels in an amputation of the leg, the patients ſhould ſometimes complain of violent pain in their toes;—why ſuch patients ſhould alſo be troubled with ſtartings;—why, for a conſiderable time after the amputation of the diſeaſed limb, when the ſuppuration is well advanced, they ſhould complain of pain in the ſore which occaſioned the amputation.

The *fourth*, which, with the two following, is much ſmaller than the three ſuperior, is ſoon loſt in the veſica urinaria and inteſtinum rectum.

TAB. XIX.



[illegible]

The *fifth* comes forward between the extremity of the os ſacrum and coccygis, to be diſtributed principally to the levatores ani.

The *ſixth*, which may be conſidered as the termination of a ſubſtance called *ligamentum denticulatum*, advances forward below the broad ſhoulders of the firſt bone of the os coccygis, and is loſt in the ſphincter ani and integuments covering it.

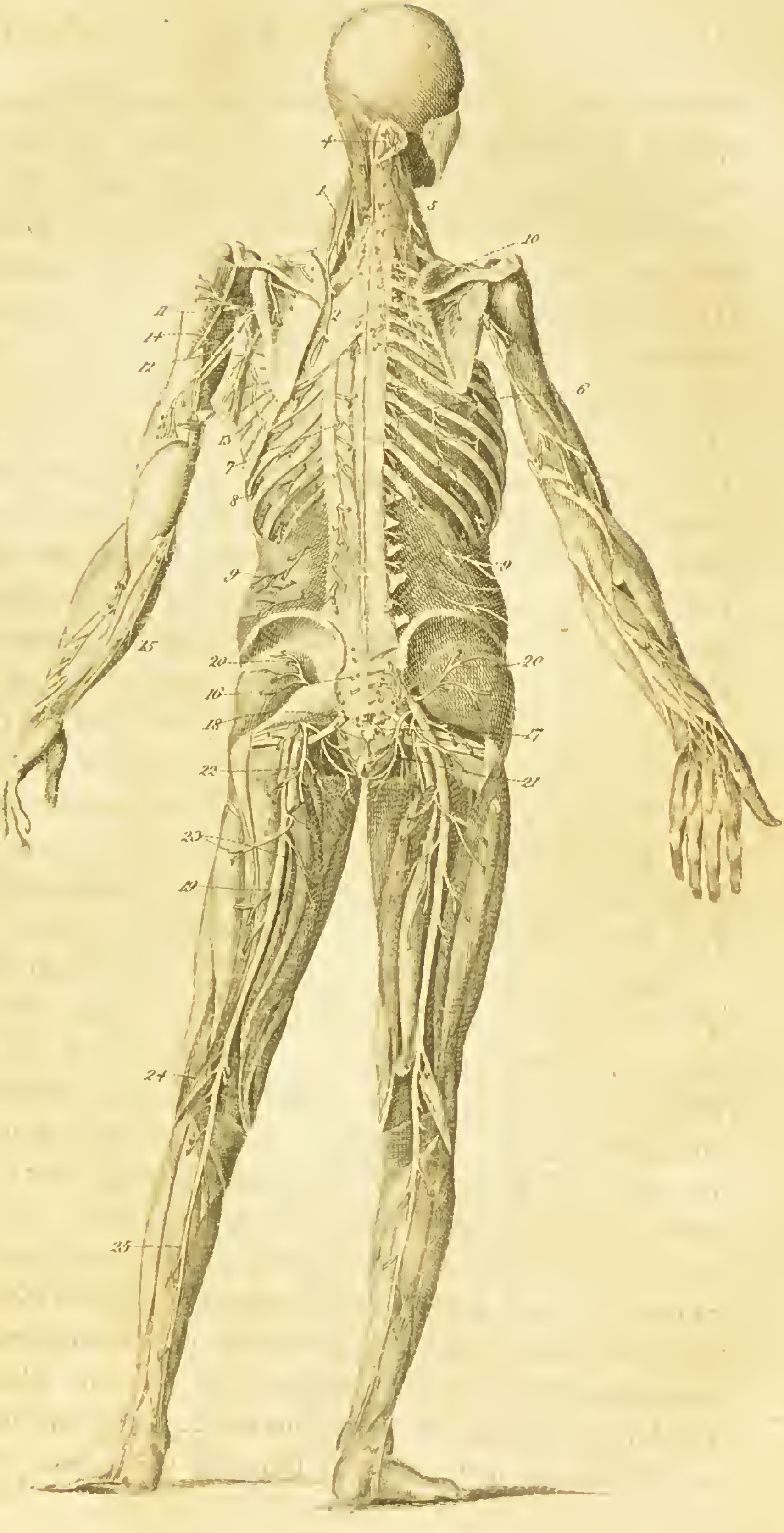
The branches of the four laſt cervical nerves, and of the firſt dorſal, which are beſtowed on the ſuperior extremities, and the two crurals, with the ſciatic, which are diſtributed to the inferior extremities, are much larger proportionally to the parts they ſerve, than the nerves of the trunk of the body, and eſpecially of the viſcera, and, for a very good reaſon, that in the moſt common neceſſary actions of life, a ſufficient quantity of fluid, on which the influence of nerves ſeems to depend, may be ſupplied to the muſcles there, which are obliged to perform more frequent and violent contractions than thoſe of any other parts.—The ſize of the nerves of the inferior extremities ſeems larger proportionally than in the ſuperior extremities; the inferior extremities having the weight of the whole body to ſuſtain, and that frequently at a great diſadvantage.—What the effect of the nerves here being injured is, we ſee daily: When people happen, by ſitting wrong, to compreſs the ſciatic nerve, they are incapable for ſome time after to ſupport themſelves on the affected extremity; and this is ſtill more remarkable in the ſciatica or hip-gout, in which the member is not only weakened, but gradually ſhrivels and waſtes.

EXPLANATION of TABLES XIX. and XX.

TAB. XIX.—(1) The firſt branch of the fifth pair of nerves. (2) The ſecond branch of the fifth pair. (3) The third branch of the fifth pair. (4) The trunk of the eighth pair cut. (5) The recurrent nerve. (6) The great ſympathetic nerve. (7) The uppermoſt ganglion of the great ſympathetic nerve. (8) The ramus ſplanchnicus of the great ſympathetic nerve. (9) A branch of the ſub-occipital, or tenth pair of the head, joining with the great ſympathetic nerve. (10) The firſt cervical nerve. (11) The ſeventh cervical nerve. The intermediate cervicals come out in a ſimilar manner. (12) The phrenic nerve. (13) The axillary plexus. (14) The muſcular nerve of the arm. (15) The articular nerve. (16) The ſpiral nerve. (17) The radial nerve. (18) The ulnar nerve. (19) The firſt intercoſtal nerve. (20) The laſt intercoſtal nerve. The other ten come out in the ſame manner. (21) The firſt lumbar nerve. (22) The laſt lumbar nerve. The three intermediate lumbar nerves come out in a ſimilar way. (23) Branches from the external thoracic nerves running down upon the ſide of the thorax. (24) Branches ſent off from the intercoſtal and lumbar nerves to ſupply the outer part of the thorax and abdomen. (25) Nerves of the os ſacrum. (26) The obturator nerve. (27) The anterior crural nerve. (28) A branch of the anterior crural nerve, which runs near the vena ſaphena major. (29) The anterior tibial nerve running down to the foot.

Tab. XX.—(1) The recurrent nerve. (2) A branch of the 4th cervical nerve, joining the recurrent one before it terminates on the muſculus trapezius. (3) Branches of the fifth pair, perforating the ſcalenus medius to be ſpent upon the rhomboid muſcles. (4) Branches of the ſub-occipital nerve, running to the ſmall muſcles at the under and back part of the head. (5) Poſterior branches of the cervical nerves. (6) Poſterior branches of the dorſal nerves. (7) Poſterior branches of the dorſal and lumbar nerves running to the erector muſcles of the back. (8) Poſterior branches of the dorſal nerves, penetrating the intercoſtal muſcles. (9) Branches from the laſt dorſal, and from the lumbar nerves, ſupplying the lumbar and abdominal muſcles. (10) Branches from ſome of the

TAB. XX.



D. Lizars Sculp.t

lower cervical nerves, running to the muſcles on the back-part of the ſcapula. (11) The articular nerve. (12) A branch from the axillary plexus running to the muſculus latiſſimus dorſi. (13) Another branch from the axillary plexus running to the latiſſimus dorſi and ſerratus magnus. (14) The ſpiral nerve. (15) The ulnar nerve. (16) Small branches coming through the holes in the back-part of the os ſacrum running to the muſcles, &c. there. (17) A ſmall branch running out between the os ſacrum and os coccygis. (18) The end of the cauda equina running through the canal at the back part of the os ſacrum. (19) The ſciatic nerve. (20) Branches from the ſciatic nerve to the muſcles on the back part of the pelvis. (21) Branches from the ſciatic nerve to the muſcles, &c. about the anus. (22) Branches from the ſciatic nerve to the glutæus maximus and muſcles, at the upper and back part of the thigh. (23) Trunk of the ſciatic nerve, ſending off branches to the muſcles on the back part of the thigh. (24) The fibular nerve ſent off from the ſciatic one. (25) The poſterior tibial nerve, which is a continuation of the ſciatic nerve.

A

TREATISE

ON

COMPARATIVE ANATOMY.

BY

ALEXANDER MONRO, M. D.

Fellow of the Royal Society, Fellow of the Royal College
of Phyſicians, and late Profeſſor of Medicine and
Anatomy in the Univerſity of Edinburgh.

PUBLISHED BY HIS SON,

ALEXANDER MONRO, M. D.

Profeſſor of Medicine, Anatomy and Surgery in the Univerſity of Edinburgh, and F. R. S Ed.

WITH

Conſiderable IMPROVEMENTS and ADDITIONS,

PREFACE.

WHAT is called *Comparative Anatomy*, was certainly the firſt branch of the ſcience that was cultivated; and from it the earlieſt anatomiſts formed their notions of the human body. The natural prejudices of mankind, and, in ſome ſenſe, common humanity, oppoſed any attempts to be made in the other way. As the firſt phyſicians were philoſophers, and this part of natural knowledge more immediately related to medicine, they particularly applied to it. Democritus, who, according to ſome authors was the maſter of Hippocrates, ſpent much time in diſſecting brutes and examining their ſeveral parts, He applied himſelf with ſuch eagerneſs to this ſtudy. as to incur the cenſure of madneſs. His deſign was to examine the nature of the bile, and learn the ſeat and cauſes of diſeaſes. That this ſcience was much improved by the time of Hippocrates, is apparent from his writings, which are intermixed with reaſonings drawn from it; and ſome parts of his phyſiology are only applicable to brutes. Theſe paſſages appear to us exceedingly obſcure, often falſe and contradictory; and have for that reaſon been rejected by ſome very great critics. But is not this owing to our own ignorance? We do not well underſtand the then received ſyſtem of anatomy; and his terms and names do not correſpond to ours. The ſmall tract *De Vulneribus Capitis*, is as great a maſter-piece in its kind as the *Coacæ Prediсtiones*. Yet the firſt has been eſteemed by ſome critics, as lame and imperfect, and has afforded occaſion for many diſputes and wranglings; becauſe it was not underſtood. Anatomiſts, however, have done with Hippocrates in moſt caſes as the critics have done with Homer; they have made him the maſter of all human and and divine ſcience. Not a new diviſion of a bone, or diſpute about a proceſs or articulation, but has been referred to his judgement; and he has often been made to explain what he never dreamt of. Galen, the father of anatomiſts, is, for the ſame reaſon, in many places, become an obſcure writer. He is accuſed and defended by the greateſt ſucceeding maſters. Veſalius, the great reſtorer of anatomy, will not allow accuracy or truth in many of his deſcriptions; they are, according to him, taken from brutes, and obtruded on the world for human.

The other anatomiſts treat Veſalius much in the ſame manner; and, with uncommon ſagacity and unwearied application, have found out variations and *luſus naturæ* in particular parts, that they may eſtabliſh Galen's deſcriptions, and condemn thoſe of Veſalius. This is particularly the caſe with Euſtachius in his Treatiſe on the Kidneys. How ſhall we now underſtand Galen, and judge between theſe great anatomiſts? It is Comparative Anatomy alone can extricate us from this confuſion; as it will teach us when Galen and others deſcribed and reaſoned from brutes, and when not. We ſhall find, that the greateſt part of his deſcriptions was taken from brutes, which he transferred by analogy to the human body, and ſo are inaccurate; that a few were taken from the human ſubject, and are not capable of being otherwiſe applied. This ſtudy he himſelf recommends with great earneſtneſs to his ſcholars; and it is obſervable, that the moſt eminent anatomiſts firſt diſcovered their genius by an early attachment to it. This was particularly the caſe with Veſalius and Valſalva *.

As the firſt knowledge the antients gained in anatomy was from the diſſection of brutes, ſo they formed the names and terms of art from the moſt natural appearance the part afforded, and that in different animals. Thoſe names were applied to the correſponding parts in the human body, and retained by ſucceeding anatomiſts to avoid a multiplicity of words. This, however, produces one bad effect, that it muſt miſlead us in our conceptions, as thoſe names are often very improper epithets in the human ſubject. The author has elegantly remarked ſeveral of theſe. The name of *right* and *left* ventricle is apt to give a wrong idea of the poſition of the heart; and the aorta *aſcendens* and *deſcendens* has impoſed on ſome of the maſters in anatomy, who, it is plain, have taken their figures from the name. Diſputes have ariſen a-

about

---

* Gaudebat enim avicularum, aliorumque animalculorum diſſectionibus; eorumque exta curioſus, quam pro illa ætate, rimabatur: quam ego præſignificationem, non in Veſalio tantum, ſed in aliis quoque pueris fuiſſe ſcio, qui cum adoleviſſent, anatomiæ penitus ſe dediderunt. *Morgagni Comment, de vita Valſalvæ.*

bout the *appendix vermiformis*, &c. which are all cleared up when we once view the part in the animal whence the name was taken.

The intention of nature in the formation of the different parts, can no where be ſo well learned as from this ſcience; that is, if wewould underſtand phyſiology, and reaſon on the functions in the animal-economy, we muſt ſee how the ſame end is brought about in other ſpecies. We muſt comtemplate the part or organ in different animals, its ſhape, poſition, connection with the other parts. &c. and obſerve what thence ariſes. If we find one common effect conſtantly produced, though in a very different way, then we may ſafely conclude that this is the uſe or function of the part: this reaſoning can never betray us, if we are but ſure of the facts. The writers in phyſiology have generally taken another method, and one favourite theſis or other ſerves to explain the whole or moſt of the ſyſtem. An innate and concocting heat, acids, menſtruums, &c. have all had their ſucceſſive reigns and patrons: and in truth, phyſicians ſeem not to have ſufficiently conſidered the importance of this ſtudy to form a complete phyſiology, which muſt ever be the great baſis of their art. They have beſtowed pains in examining the human body, diſſected minutely its ſeveral parts, traced out (perhaps often invented) a new diviſion of a muſcle: But how little has phyſic been promoted by all this? The moſt accurate deſcription of the human ſtomach, with all its veins, arteries, nerves, &c. will never rightly explain digeſtion. What muſt we then do? Examine in it the other ſpecies of animals, mark there its differences and the effects, compare theſe with the human; and then we ſhall be able, in ſome meaſure, to judge what are the principal inſtruments, and how they are employed in this compound action. Any other way of reaſoning (as the author well obſerves) will never bring us to the ſolution of a philoſophical or medical problem. It muſt indeed be confeſſed, that this method is tedious and ſlow; many obſervations muſt firſt be made, and the labour of ſearching and examining gone through, before we can have proper materials to build on. Yet theſe are the hard conditions on which the knowledge of natural cauſes is to be obtained; which as a great genius ſays, *Tam facile ſolertia vinci poſſunt, quam ſolent conatibus vulgaribus difficulter cedere.*

Of this kind of reaſoning we have many beautiful inſtances in the following papers. Such is the account of the poſition of the Duodenum; of the cauſe of our preferring the Right Arm; of the circulation of the blood in the Fœtus; the hiſtory of the Thymus and Thyreoid Glands, their uſe and mutual proportion; the uſe of the ſpleen, &c. This laſt he explains in ſo ſhort and maſterly a manner, that more argument will be found in the few lines upon it, than is to collected from whole treatiſes on the ſubject. But as his deſign was to give a deſcription of the ſeveral ſpecies, or rather their principal differences, he chiefly confines himſelf to this. So in the anatomy of the dog he compares the different poſition, ſhape, length, &c. of the ſeveral parts with the correſponding parts in man; and from that one circumſtance, the difference of an erect and horizontal poſture, explains all the variations. This reaſoning then gives ſolution to many difficulties in the human anatomy; why the Spleen is ſo firmly attached to the Diaphragm; why the Omentum reaches only ſo far; why the poſterior part of the Bladder is only covered by the Peritoneum, &c. There have been diſputes about the fiſſure in the human liver, and different accounts given. Theſe all vaniſh, when we conſider this viſcus in different animals. We then find, that there are more or fewer diviſions, according to the greater or leſſer flexibility of the ſpine. The ſame rule holds with regard to the diviſions of the lungs. This reaſoning likewiſe excludes the pretended uſe of the ligament in the human liver. And, in ſhort, we can underſtand but little of our own ſtructure unleſs we ſtudy that of other animals: we ſhall then find, that the ſeveral variations are relative, and depend on the different ways of life; that is, one leading ſpecialty draws after it a great many more, in which nature is always an economiſt, and takes the ſhorteſt means to accompliſh her ends.

The beautiful gradation of nature in the different orders of beings is very remarkable, and ſtrikes the mind firſt as being moſt obvious; but when we take any one ſpecies, the caſe there is ſtill the ſame, and we obſerve as ſurpriſing a difference. Thus, in the animal kingdom, ſome are provided with lungs, when others are deprived of theſe organs of reſpiration; ſome have a ſtrong muſcular diaphragm and ſtrong abdominal muſcles, others a mere membrane. It muſt be very entertaining to learn how theſe differences and deficiences are adjuſted and ſupplied: it is then from this ſcience alone we can underſtand that ſimplicity of nature which is ſo much talked of, and but little underſtood. Hence likewiſe we may perceive the reaſons why ſome animals are more perfect than others.

Anatomiſts have made a noiſe about the different ſtructures of the ſame part in the human body, and have been at great pains to make collections of thoſe *Luſus Naturæ*, as they call them; which becauſe they are rare, are for that very reaſon of no great conſequence to be known. The epithet, however, is extremely proper; for the moſt remarkable of them are tranſitions from the order or law of nature that obtains in one ſpecies to that of another. Thus it has been obſerved, (though very rarely), that the liver was ſituated in the left hypochondrium: but, as our author remarks, it is not peculiar to it to lie on the right ſide of animals; for in fowls it lies equally in both, and in fiſhes moſtly on the left.

It is ſurpriſing that we have no tolerable treatiſe on this ſubject, which is in itſelf ſo entertaining and ſo conducive to promote Medical knowledge. Thoſe who have made attempts this way, have only collected and arranged ſome particular ſpecies, ſuch as Birds or Fiſhes. They have likewiſe with great labour given us figures and deſcriptions of them; but all this is little elſe than mere amuſement. It is the ſtructure of their internal organs we ſeek after, and the manner how the different functions of the animal-economy are performed. Their hiſtories of theſe are every way defective, and erroneous. There are indeed noble hints to be found in the writings of ſome of our modern anatomiſts, particularly thoſe of the immortal Dr Harvey. That great man well underſtood the importance of this ſcience to advance medicine; and accordingly he employed the moſt of his time in diſſecting animals of different tribes, and making experiments on them: by which means he made the greateſt diſcovery that ever was made in the ſcience, and he laid the foundation of the preſent ſyſtem. He had certainly left us other treatiſes on this ſubject, had he not been interrupted by the civil wars. The phyſicians who lived then, imitating his example, made many new experiments on the bodies of brutes, changing their juices by transfuſing of new liquors, accurately marking the effects, &c. that all this might be tranſferred to the human body: And indeed, from the application of theſe reaſonings to the obſervations they made on morbid bodies, the ſcience ſeemed faſt advancing to that phyſical certainty which can be attained from experiment and obſervation. But alas! this ſpirit died with thoſe great men, and theory and calculation came in its place. Mathematics, it was ſaid, could alone bring the ſcience to certainty, and throw out conjecture. The quantity and velocity of the blood, the force of the heart, diameters of the veſſels, &c. were ſubjected to meaſure and number, and diſeaſes next were to be accounted for, all in a mathematical manner.—This method, however, did not ſucceed according to wiſh: For, firſt, thoſe great genuiſes diſagreed widely in their calculations, and differed from one another; whence, in place of certain concluſions, we had only wranglings and diſputes: not to mention, that ſome of them made ſuch eſtimates as muſt plainly appear ridiculous at firſt ſight*. This, ſome may ſay, proves nothing; it was the fault of the artiſts, who aſſumed wrong hypotheſes for their calculations, or who were not perhaps accurate enough in their obſervations. True; but whoſe fault was it to adapt figure and number to a ſubject which refuſes them, through its numberleſs deviations from fixed laws and conditions?—Is an animate body a mere bundle of hard conical elaſtic tubes, and the heart a pump forcing the liquors through them? Are then all the veſſels exact cones, or have two anatomiſts agreed in their meaſures of them? Do they not yield every way? and are they not continually obſtructed in different places? Are there not many different attractions prevailing for the ſeveral ſecretions, and many different forces acting on the veſſels at the ſame time, which can never be determined? &c. Theſe and ſuch like conſiderations will ſoon convince us how little the practice of medicine is to be promoted by thoſe ſpeculations[*]. If theſe gentlemen meant by mathematical reaſoning, phyſical experiments; then no one would doubt their uſe in medicine more than the uſe of mathematics in natural philoſophy itſelf. But as this ſeems not to be their ſenſe of the matter, they ſhould point out a few diſeaſes which this ſcience has explained, and wherein it has corrected the received practice.—But we are now got from the ſubject to what is foreign. To return then: Comparative Anatomy has hitherto only been treated in its detached parts. Thus ſome, writing on the human eye, have examined the eyes of other animals; and ſo with regard to the heart, &c. Some have given us the deſcription of one particular animal, others of another. But no one author, that we know of, has given us a ſyſtem of this ſcience, where we might have a ſummary view of the moſt material differences in the ſtructure of animals. There are indeed compendiums of this ſcience which are much eſteemed, and which were written with the noble deſign of illuſtrating the wiſdom and goodneſs of our Maker. But thoſe who compoſed them not being anatomiſts, only collected from others, and often without judgement: for how voluminous ſoever their works may be, yet if we ſtrip them of their repeated exclamations, citations of authors and books, the many ſtrange and ſurpriſing ſtories, all told, however, by creditable vouchers, we ſhall have little left behind except an indigeſted chaos of hiſtories and deſcriptions, ſome true and many falſe. The argument, however, was popular, and they could not fail of pleaſing.

---

* The ingenious Dr Pitcairn was the chief man here, who applied mathematics to anatomy. He ſuppoſes the force of the muſcles to be in a compound ratio of their length, breadth, and depth; that is, as they are homogeneous ſolids in the ratio of their weights. Whence, knowing the force of any one muſcle, we can by the rule of Proportion (from their weights) determine that of another. This he applies to the ſtomach; and by the computation, its muſcular force is at leaſt equal to 117,088 ℔. weight.—That muſcles are in that proportion, is a mere hypotheſis, for which the Doctor does not offer the ſmalleſt proof; and had he aſſigned five ounces as the force of the ſtomach, he had been nearer the truth. This is one glaring inſtance how much theory and whim may prevail with the greateſt of men over common ſenſe.

---

[*] The authority of Hippocrates is often adduced in this argument; for which they cite two paſſages. In the one he recommends the ſtudy of Aſtronomy as neceſſary to a phyſician; and in the other, that of Arithmetic and Geometry.—The firſt he did from his belief in the influence of the ſtars; and the ſecond from his veneration for the Pythagoric numbers, in the myſteries of which he founded his theory of the criſes in acute diſeaſes: Both theſe conſiderations then are foreign to the purpoſe, nor is there in any of his genuine writings the ſmalleſt veſtige of this kind of reaſoning. On the contrary, Celſus ſays of him, "Primus a ſtudio ſapientiæ medicinam ſeparavit."

The following Treatiſe, by the late celebrated Dr Monro, is executed upon a more uſeful plan, and in a more ſyſtmatic manner. The deſcriptions are all taken from life, and the reaſoning employed is plain and concluſive. Theſe are intermixed with many practical obſervations in medicine and ſurgery, which muſt equally inſtruct and entertain the reader.

The ſubſtance of this work, appeared about forty years ago, under the title of *An Eſſay on Comparative Anatomy*; but without any author's name, being only compoſed from Notes taken by a ſtudent at the Claſs Lectures. As it was of courſe exceedingly defective and erroneous, the preſent Profeſſor of Anatomy, in preparing for the preſs the Collection of his father's Works lately publiſhed, corrected this piece amongſt the reſt; and alſo made ſome additions to it, from obſervations that had been collected by the author with a view to a larger work upon the ſubject, but which various avocations prevented him from proſecuting. The Profeſſor's deſign, however, being only to correct his father's works, not to enlarge them by additions of his own, the preſent performance ſtill remained leſs complete than might be wiſhed; and unimproved by later diſcoveries. It having been, therefore, ſuggeſted to the preſent publiſher, as proprietor of the late Doctor's Works, that a ſeparate Edition of this Treatiſe, improved and enlarged, could not fail of being acceptable, he readily adopted the deſign; and was fortunate enough to prevail with ſome gentlemen verſed in the ſubject to undertake the taſk of making the neceſſary additions and improvements. This has been accordingly accompliſhed, as far as the limits of a compendium would admit, or as ſeemed to be ſuitable to the limits of the preſent undertaking. Some of the principal ſubjects, particularly the Dog, Fowls, and Fiſhes, have received conſiderable augmentation: Others have been entirely added; as Amphibious Animals, Serpents, inſects, &c. And leſſer additions in great number have been made in various parts of the work,—either inſerted into the body, or thrown to the bottom of the page in the form of notes. Of the additions in general, a few are drawn from the experience of the gentlemen themſelves who had the care of the edition, ſome from different parts of the late author's other works, and the greateſt number from the lectures of the illuſtrious Profeſſor who now fills the anatomical chair.

AN
ESSAY
ON
COMPARATIVE ANATOMY.

THE INTRODUCTION.

THE principal advantages of Comparative Anatomy are the following: Firſt, It furniſhes us with a ſufficient knowledge of the different parts of animals, to prevent our being impoſed upon by ſuch authors as have delineated and deſcribed ſeveral parts from brutes as belonging to the human body. Secondly, It helps us to underſtand ſeveral paſſages in the antient medical writers, who have taken many of their deſcriptions from brutes, and reaſoned from them: their reaſonings have often been miſapplied (and conſequently wrong explained) by the moderns, through a fooliſh fondneſs to ſupport their own inventions, or give an air of antiquity to a favourite hypotheſis. The third and great uſe we reap from this ſcience, is the light it caſts on ſeveral functions in the human economy, about which there have been ſo many diſputes among anatomiſts: Theſe differences of opinion by exhibiting the ſtructure of the ſame parts in different animals, and by comparing the

the ſeveral organs employed in performing the ſame action, which in the human body is brought about by one more complex, will be in a great meaſure done away.

In this view, it is altogether needleſs to inſiſt on thoſe parts whoſe uſe is eaſily underſtood when their ſtructure is unravelled. Thus, for inſtance, if we be acquainted with the action of the muſcles in general, it will not be difficult to determine the uſe of any particular muſcle whoſe origin and inſertion is known, if we at the ſame time conſider the various connections of the bones to which it is fixed, and the different degrees of mobility they have in reſpect to each other. In the ſame manner, if we know the uſe of the nerves in general, we can eaſily aſſign the uſe of thoſe nerves which are diſtributed to any particular part. There is then no occaſion for a complete Oſteology, Myology, &c. of the ſeveral animals we ſhall deſcribe; nor need we trouble ourſelves about the ſtructure of any of the parts, unleſs when it ſerves to illuſtrate ſome of the fore-mentioned purpoſes *.

That the firſt uſe we propoſed from examining the ſtructure of the parts in brutes is real and of conſequence, is evident from looking into the works of ſome of the earlieſt and greateſt maſters of anatomy, who for want of human ſubjects, have often borrowed their deſcriptions from other animals. The great Veſalius, although he juſtly reproves Galen for this fault, is guilty of the ſame himſelf, as is plain from his delineations of the kidneys, uterus, the muſcles of the eye, and ſome other parts. Nor is antiquity only to be charged with this

---

* Notwithſtanding this aſſertion of the learned author, we muſt obſerve, that the myology of animals ſeems exceedingly neceſſary for young anatomiſts, who generally begin with diſſecting brutes before they have acceſs to human bodies. For this reaſon, we have added, not indeed a complete canine myology, but an account of the particulars wherein the muſcles of a dog differ from thoſe of a man; this being the animal moſt frequently choſen for diſſections, and one whoſe ſtructure bears no ſmall reſemblance to that of the human ſpecies.

this fault: ſince, in Willis's *Anatomia Cerebri* (the plates of which were reviſed by that accurate anatomiſt Dr Lower) ſeveral of the pictures beſides thoſe he owns to be ſuch, are taken from different brutes, eſpecially the dog.

We ſhall give ſeveral examples of the ſecondary uſe in the ſequel of this work.

The animal kingdom, as well as the vegetable, contains the moſt ſurpriſing variety; and the deſcent in each is ſo gradual, that the little tranſitions and deviations are almoſt imperceptible. The bat and flying-ſquirrel, though quadrupeds, have wings to buoy themſelves up in the air. Some birds inhabit the waters; and there are fiſhes that have wings, and are not ſtrangers to the airy regions; the amphibious animals blend the terreſtrial and aquatic together.

The animal and vegetable kingdoms are likewiſe ſo nearly connected, that if you take the higheſt of the one, and the loweſt of the other, there will ſcarce be perceived any difference. For inſtance, what difference is there between an oyſter, one of the moſt inorganiſed of the animal tribe, and the ſenſitive plant, the moſt exalted of the vegetable kingdom? They both remain fixed to one ſpot, where they receive their nouriſhment, having no proper motion of their own, ſave the ſhrinking from the approach of external injuries. Thus we obſerve a ſurpriſing chain in nature.

As there is then ſuch a vaſt variety, it is not only needleſs, but impoſſible, to conſider all of them particularly. We ſhall take only ſome of the moſt remarkable genera; and hope, from what will be ſaid of them, any of the intermediate degrees may be underſtood.

In treating of Quadrupeds, we ſhall divide them into the carnivorous and herbivorous. As an inſtance of theſe laſt, we ſhall take the ruminant kind. The Fowls we ſhall divide into thoſe that feed on grain, and thoſe that feed on fleſh. The diſtinction we ſhall make in treating of Fiſhes, ſhall be of thoſe that have lungs, and thoſe that have them not. The firſt indeed are with difficulty procured, and at the ſame time differ very little from quadrupeds.

As the ſtructure of inſects and worms is ſo very minute, and lends us but little aſſiſtance for the ends propoſed, we purpoſely omit them *

In inquiring into the ſtructure of different animals, we ought to be previouſly acquainted with the form of their body, manner of life, kind of food, or in ſhort with their natural hiſtory; which will lead us to account for the reaſon of their different ſtructure, and thence explain the actions of the human body.

---

* Though the anatomy of inſects is very difficult, and little known, yet as they conſtitute one of the great claſſes into which animals are divided, and as many of them are very uſeful to man, we have thought proper to add a few circumſtances concerning them, which at leaſt may be conſidered as matters of curioſity highly worthy of the attention of every anatomiſt; not to mention, that every advance in knowledge, with reſpect to the ſtructure of any one animal, muſt either directly or indirectly caſt ſome light on the ſtructure of ſome part of every other.

Of QUADRUPEDS in general.

ALL quadrupeds have a covering of hair, wool, &c. to defend them from the injuries of the weather; which varies in thickneſs according to the ſeaſon of the year, and difference of the climate. Thus in Ruſſia and the northern countries the furs are very thick and warm; while the little Spaniſh lap-dogs, and Barbary cows, have little or no hair at all.

The *cutis* and *cuticula* in quadrupeds are diſpoſed much in the ſame way as the human, but they are more elaſtic. Immediately under this there is a very thin cutaneous muſcular ſubſtance, called *panniculus carnoſus*, which is common to all quadrupeds, the porcine kind excepted; this principally covers the trunk, ſerving to ſhrivel the ſkin, in order to drive off inſects, their tails and heads not being ſufficient for this purpoſe, while their extremities are employed in their ſupport and progreſſion.

It has probably been from obſerving ſome muſcles of the human body, ſuch as the platyſma myoides, cremaſter, and frontales, and the collapſed tunica celluloſa of the emaciated ſubjects, to reſemble this thin muſcle, that ſome of the older anatomiſts reckoned ſuch a panniculus among the common integuments of the human body. This Carolus Stephanus has well obſerved.

Moſt of the quadrupeds want clavicles, whereby their anterior extremities fall upon their cheſt, ſo as to make their thorax proportionally narrower than the human. This ſmall diſtance of their anterior extremities is very neceſſary for their uniform progreſſion: Apes indeed, and ſquirrels, have clavicles, to allow them a more full uſe of their extremities in climbing; but they walk ill on all fours.

The ANATOMY of a DOG.

WE may firſt obſerve of this animal, as indeed of moſt quadrupeds, that its legs are much ſhorter in proportion to its trunk than in man, the length of whoſe ſteps depends entirely on the length of his inferior extremities: however, to balance this, the trunk of the animal is proportionally longer and ſmaller, and his ſpine more flexible, by which he is able at each ſtep to bring his poſterior extremities nearer to his anterior. His common integuments are much like thoſe of other quadrupeds; only they allow little or no paſſage for ſweat; but when he is over heated, the noxious and ſuperfluous matter finds an exit by the ſalivary glands; for he lolls out his tongue and ſlavers plentifully *.

The pyramidal muſcles are wanting; to ſupply which, the rectus is inſerted fleſhy into the os pubis.

The *omentum* reaches down to the os pubis: which conſidering the poſture of the animal, we will find to be a wiſe proviſion, ſince its uſe is to ſeparate an oily liquor for lubricating the guts, and facilitating their periſtaltic motion. So in our erect poſture, the natural gravity of the oil will determine it downward; but in the horizontal poſition of theſe creatures, if all the inteſtines were not covered, there would be no favourable derivation of the fluid to the guts lying in the poſterior part of the abdomen, which is the higheſt; and beſides, had the omentum reached much farther down in us, it would not only have ſupplied too great a quantity of oil to the lower part of the abdomen, but we ſhould have been in continual danger of herniæ; and even at preſent the omentum frequently paſſes down with ſome of the other viſcera, and forms part of theſe tumors. To theſe, however, the dog is not ſubject, as his viſcera do not preſs ſo much on the rings of the abdominal muſcles, and beſides are prevented from paſſing through by a pendulous flap of fat mentioned p. 344. The inferior and anterior lamella of the omentum is fixed to the ſpleen, fundus of the ſtomach, pylorus, liver, &c. in the ſame way as the human; but the ſuperior having no colon to paſs over, goes directly to the back-bone. This ſerves to explain the formation of the ſmall omentum in the human body: which is nothing but the large omentum, having loſt its fat, paſſing over the ſtomach and colon, where it reaſſumes its pinguedo, ſo proceeds, and is firmly attached to the liver, ſpine, &c.

---

* We are not, however, to ſuppoſe, that becauſe a dog does not ſweat, he has no inſenſible perſpiration. That a dog perſpires is evident, becauſe one of theſe animals can trace another by the ſcent of his footſteps; which could not happen, if a large quantity of perſpirable matter was not conſtantly going off. We may alſo obſerve, that the Rabies Canina, is a diſeaſe peculiar to dogs, foxes, wolves, and others of that genus; for though the bite of other mad animals, ſuch as cats, or hogs, and even poultry, will produce the diſeaſe, no fair inſtance has ever been brought of any of theſe animals being originally ſeized with this malady.

The ſtriæ of fat are regularly diſpoſed through it, accompanying the diſtribution of the blood-veſſels to guard them from the preſſure of the ſuperincumbent viſcera.

This animal's ſtomach, though reſembling the human in its ſhape, is ſomewhat differently ſituated. It lies more longitudinal, as indeed all the other viſcera do, to accommodate themſelves to the ſhape of the cavity in which they are contained; that is, its inferior orifice is much farther down with reſpect to the ſuperior than the human: by this means the groſs food has an eaſier paſſage into the duodenum. Again, the fundus of the human ſtomach, when diſtended, ſtands almoſt directly forwards, which is occaſioned by the little omentum, tying it ſo cloſe down to the back-bone, &c. at its two orifices; but it not being fixed in that manner in the dog, the fundus remains always poſterior: this alſo anſwers very well the ſhape of the different cavities, the diſtance between the cardia and fundus being greater than that between the two ſides. It ſeems to be much larger in proportion to the bulk of the animal than the human, that it might contain a greater quantity of food at once; which was very neceſſary, ſince this animal cannot at any time get its ſuſtenance as men do. The turbilion is not ſo large, nor is there any coarction forming the *antrum Willeſii* as in the ſtomach of man. It is conſiderably thicker and more muſcular than ours, for breaking the coheſion of their food, which they ſwallow without ſufficient chewing. Hence it is evident the force of the ſtomach is not ſo great as ſome anatomiſts would have it, nor its contraction ſo violent: otherwiſe that of dogs would be undoubtedly wounded by the ſharp bones, &c. which they frequently ſwallow; for the contraction here is ſtill greater than in the human ſtomach, which is much thinner. The rugæ of the tunica villoſa, are neither ſo large, nor ſituated tranſverſely, as in the human, but go from one orifice to the other: the reaſon of which difference is, perhaps, that they might be in leſs danger of being hurt by the hard ſubſtances this creature frequently feeds on; and for the ſame reaſon there is not the like coarction at their pylorus.

The inteſtines of this animal are proportionally much ſhorter than ours; for the food which theſe creatures moſtly uſe, ſoon diſſolves, and then putrifies; on which account there was no occaſion for a long tract of inteſtines; the food being required to be quickly thrown out of the body. The ſame is to be obſerved of all the carnivorous animals. The muſcular coat of the inteſtines is alſo thicker and ſtronger than the human, to protrude the contents quickly and accurately.

The valvulæ conniventes are leſs numerous, and in a longitudinal direction; and the whole tract of the alimentary canal is covered with a ſlime, which lubricates the inteſtines, ſaves them from the acrimony of the excrementitious part, and facilitates its paſſage.

The *duodenum* differs conſiderably in its ſituation from the human. For in man it firſt mounts from the pylorus upwards, backwards, and to the right ſide; then paſſes down by the gall-bladder; and, going over the right kidney and ſuperior part of the pſoas muſcles, makes a curvature upwards; and paſſes over the back-bone and vena cava inferior, to the left hypochondrium, where it gets through the omentum, meſentery, and meſocolon, to commence *jejunum*, being firmly tied down all the way, the biliary and pancreatic ducts entering at its moſt depending part: Whereas in the dog, the duodenum is fixed at the pylorus to the concave ſurface of the liver, and hangs looſe and pendulous with the meſentery backwards into the cavity of the abdomen; then turning up again, is fixed to the back-bone, where it ends in the jejunum; the bile and pancreatic juice are poured into it at the moſt depending part. Therefore the ſame intention ſeems to have been had in view in the formation of this part in both, viz. the giving the chyle, after the liquors of the liver and pancreas are poured into it, a diſadvantageous courſe, that ſo it might be the more intimately blended with the humours before its entry into the jejunum, where the lacteals are very numerous: And thus, by reaſon of their different poſture, the ſame deſign (though by a very different order of the parts) is brought about in both.

The other ſmall guts are much the ſame with ours, only ſhorter. The great guts are alſo ſhorter and leſs capacious than in the human body; and we take it for a general rule, that all animals that live on vegetable food, have not only their ſmall guts conſiderably longer, but alſo their great guts more capacious, than ſuch creatures as feed on other animals. Hence man, from this form of his inteſtines, and that of the teeth, ſeems to have been originally deſigned for feeding on vegetables chiefly; and ſtill the moſt of his food, and all his drink, is of that claſs.

The reaſon of this difference ſeems to be, that as animal-food is not only much more eaſily reduced into chyle, but alſo more prone to putrefaction, too long a remora of the juices might occaſion the worſt conſequences. So it was neceſſary that their receptacles ſhould not be too capacious; but on the contrary, being ſhort and narrow, might conduce to the ſeaſonable diſcharge of their contents. Whereas vegetable food being more difficultly diſſolved and converted into an animal nature, there was a neceſſity for ſuch creatures as fed on it to be provided with a long inteſtinal canal, that this food in its paſſage might be conſiderably retarded, and have time to change its indoles into one more agreeable to our nature. There is another advantage which accrues to man in particular, from having his great guts very capacious: for as he is a rational being, and moſtly employed in the functions of ſocial life, it would have been very inconvenient as well as unbecoming for him to be too frequently employed in performing his excretions; ſo that, having this large reſervoir for his fæces alvinæ, he can retain them for a conſiderable time without trouble.

The *appendix vermiformis* juſtly enough deſerves the name of an *inteſtinum cæcum* in this ſubject, though in the human body it does not; and it has probably been from the largeneſs of this part, in this and ſome other animals, that the oldeſt anatomiſts came to reckon that ſmall appendicle in man one of the great guts. On its internal ſurface we obſerve a great number of mucous glands *.

The

---

* As all theſe throw out ſlime, their principal office would ſeem to be the procuring a ſufficient quantity of that matter for the purpoſes above mentioned. Still, however, there ſeems to be ſome unknown uſe for this organ in other animals; for the appendicula vermiformis in them is either of great ſize or of great length. In a rat, it is rather larger than the ſtomach; in others, as ſwine, and ſome of the animals which

The *colon* has no longitudinal ligaments; and conſequently this gut is not purſued up in different bags or cells as the human: nor does this inteſtine make any circular turn round the abdomen; but paſſes directly acroſs it to the top of the os ſacrum, where it gets the name of *rectum*.

At the the extremity of the *inteſtinum rectum*, or verge of the anus, there are found two bags or pouches, which contain a moſt abominable fetid mucus of a yellow colour, for which I know no uſe, unleſs it ſerves to lubricate the ſtrained extremity of the rectum, and defend it againſt the aſperity of the fæces, or to ſeparate ſome liquor that might otherwiſe prove hurtful to their bodies. There is nothing analogous to thoſe ſacs in the human ſubject, unleſs we reckon the mucilaginous glands that are found moſt frequent and largeſt about the lower part of the rectum.

The *meſentery* is conſiderably longer than in the human body; that, in his horizontal ſituation, the inteſtines may reſt ſecurely on the ſoft cuſhion of the abdominal muſcles. The fat is here diſpoſed in the ſame way, and for the ſame reaſon, as in the omentum. The interſtices between the fat are filled with a fine membrane. Inſtead of a great number of glandulæ vagæ to be found in the human meſentery, we find the glands few in number, and thoſe are cloſely connected together; or there is only one large gland to be obſerved in the middle of the meſentery of a dog, which, from its imagined reſemblance to the pancreas and the name of its diſcoverers, is called *pancreas Aſellii*: but the reſemblance, if there is any, depends chiefly on the connection, the ſtructure being entirely different. The reaſon why this in man is as it were ſubdivided into

which live on vegetables, it has long convolutions, ſo that the food muſt be lodged in it for a long time. Thus, probably, ſome change takes place in the food, which requires a conſiderable time to effectuate, and, though unknown to us, may anſwer very uſeful purpoſes to the animal.

to many ſmaller ones, may poſſibly be, that as the guts of a human body are proportionally much longer than thoſe of this creature, it would have been inconvenient to have gathered all the *lacteals primi generis* into one place; whereas, by collecting a few of theſe veſſels into a neighbouring gland, the ſame effect is procured much more eaſily. Whether the food in this animal needs leſs preparation in its paſſage through theſe glands, is a matter very much unknown to us; though it is certain that ſome changes really take place.

The *pancreas* in man lies acroſs the abdomen, tied down by the peritonæum; but the capacity of this creature's abdomen not allowing of that ſituation, it is diſpoſed more longitudinally, being tied to the duodenum, which it accompanies for ſome way. Its duct enters the duodenum about an inch and a half below the ductus communis.

The *ſpleen* of this animal differs very much from ours both in figure and ſituation. It is much more oblong and thin, and lies more according to the length of the abdomen, like the pancreas. Though the ſpleen of this creature is not firmly tied to the diaphragm (which was neceſſary in our erect poſture to hinder it from falling downwards), yet by the animal's prone poſition, its poſterior parts being rather higher than the anterior, it comes to be always contiguous to this muſcle, and is as effectually ſubjected to an alternate preſſure from its action as the human ſpleen is.

The human *liver* has no fiſſures or diviſions, unleſs you pleaſe to reckon that ſmall one between the two *pylæ*, where the large veſſels enter: Whereas in a dog, and all other creatures that have a large flexion in their ſpine, as lions, leopards, cats, &c. the liver and lungs are divided into a great many lobes by deep ſections, reaching the large blood-veſſels which in great motions of the back-bone may eaſily ſhuffle over one another; and ſo are in much leſs danger of being torn or bruiſed, than if they were formed of one entire piece,

as

as we really ſee it is in horſes, cows, and ſuch creatures as have their back-bone ſtiff and immoveable. There is here no *ligamentum latum* connecting the liver to the diaphragm, which in our ſituation was neceſſary to keep the viſcus in its place: Whereas in this creature, it naturally gravitates forwards, and by the horizontal poſition of the animal is in no danger of preſſing againſt the vena cava; the preventing of which is one uſe generally aſſigned to this ligament in man. Had the liver of the dog been thus connected to the diaphragm, the reſpiration muſt neceſſarily have ſuffered; for, as we ſhall ſee afterwards, this muſcle is here moveable at the centre as well as at the ſides: But in man the liver is fixed to the diaphragm, moſtly at its tendinous part; that is, where the pericardium is fixed to it on the other ſide; ſo that it is in no danger of impeding the reſpiration, being ſuſpended by the mediaſtinum and bones of the thorax. In conſequence of this viſcus being divided into ſo many lobes, it follows, that the hephatic ducts cannot poſſibly join into one common trunk till they are quite out of the ſubſtance of the liver; becauſe a branch comes out from every lobe of the liver; all of which, by their union, form the hepatic duct: whence we are led to conclude, that the hepato-cyſtic ducts, mentioned by former authors, do not exiſt. The gall-bladder itſelf is wanting in ſeveral animals, ſuch as the deer, the horſe, the aſs, &c.; but in place of it, in ſuch animals, the hepatic duct, at its beginning, is widened into a reſervoir of conſiderable ſize, which may anſwer the ſame purpoſe in them that the gall-bladder does in others.

We come next, after having examined the chylopoietic viſcera, to diſcourſe of thoſe organs that ſerve for the ſecretion and excretion of urine. And firſt of the kidneys: Which in this animal are ſituated much in the ſame way as in the human ſubject; but have no fat on their inferior ſurface, where they face the abdomen, and are of a more globular form than the human. The reaſon of theſe differences will eaſily appear, if you compare their ſituation and poſture in this animal with thoſe in a man who walks erect. They are placed in this ſubject in the inferior part of the body, ſo are not ſubject to the preſſure of the viſcera, which ſeems to be the principal cauſe of the fatneſs of thoſe organs in us, and perhaps may likewiſe be the cauſe of our being more ſubject to the ſtone than other animals. Hence there is no need of any cellular ſubſtance to ward off this preſſure where there would neceſſarily be fat collected; but the ſuperior part of their kidneys is ſomewhat covered with fat, leſt they ſhould ſuffer any compreſſion from the action of the ribs and ſpine.

In the internal ſtructure there is ſtill a more conſiderable difference: For the *papillæ* do not here ſend out ſingle the ſeveral *tubuli uriniferi*; but being all united, they hang down in form of a looſe pendulous flap in the middle of the pelvis, and form a kind of ſeptum medium; ſo that a dog has a pelvis formed within the ſubſtance of the kidney. The only thing that is properly analogous to a pelvis in man is that ſac or dilatation of the ureters formed at the union of the *ductus uriniferi*. The external part of the kidney of a dog ſomewhat reſembles one of the lobes of the kidney of a human fœtus: but in a human adult the appearance is very different; becauſe in man, from the continual preſſure of the ſurrounding viſcera, the lobes, (which in the fœtus are quite diſtinct and ſeparated,) concrete, but the original cortical ſubſtance is ſtill preſerved in the internal parts of the kidney. The reaſon of theſe particularities may probably be, that the liquors of this animal, as of all thoſe of the carnivorous kind, being much more acrid than thoſe of ſuch as live on vegetable food, its urine muſt incline much to an alkaleſcency, as indeed the ſmell and taſte of that liquor in dogs, cats, leopards, &c. evidently ſhew, being fetid and pungent, and therefore not convenient to be long retained in the body. For this end it was proper, that the ſecerning organs ſhould have as little impediment as poſſible by preſſure,

&c.

&c. in the performing their functions; and for that deſign the mechaniſm of their kidneys ſeems to be excellently adapted: We have moſt elegant pictures in Euſtachius of the kidneys of brutes, delineated as ſuch, with a view to ſhew Veſalius's error in painting and deſcribing them for the human.

The *glandulæ* or *capſulæ atrabiliariæ* are thicker and rounder than the human, for the ſame reaſon as the kidneys.

The *ureters* are more muſcular than the human, becauſe of the unfavourable paſſage the urine has through them; they enter the bladder near its fundus.

The bladder of urine differs conſiderably from the human; and firſt in its form, which is pretty much pyramidal or pyriform. This ſhape of the dog's bladder is likewiſe common to all quadrupeds, except the ape and thoſe of an erect poſture. In men it is by no means pyriform, but has a large ſac at its poſterior and inferior part: this form depends entirely on the urine gravitating in our erect poſture to its bottom, which it will endeavour to protrude; but as it cannot yeild before, being contiguous to the os pubis, it will naturally ſtretch out where there is the leaſt reſiſtance, that is, at the poſterior and lateral parts; and were it not for this ſac, we could not ſo readily come at the bladder to extract the ſtone either by the leſſer or lateral operation of lithotomy. Moſt anatomiſts have delineated this wrong; ſo much, that I know of none who have juſtly painted it, excepting Mr Cowper in his *Myotomia*, and Mr Butty. It has certainly been from obſerving it in brutes and young children, that they have been led into this miſtake. The ſame cauſe, *viz.* the gravity of the urine, makes the bladder of a different form in brutes: In their horizontal poſition the cervix, from which the urethra is continued, is higher than its fundus; the urine muſt therefore diſtend and dilate the moſt depending part by its weight.

As to its *connection*, it is faſtened to the abdominal muſcles by a proceſs of the peritoneum, and that membrane is extended ed quite over it: whereas in us its ſuperior and poſterior parts are only covered by it: hence in man alone the high operation of lithotomy can be performed without hazard of opening the cavity of the abdomen. Had the peritoneum been ſpread over the bladder in its whole extent, the weight of the viſcera in our erect poſture would have ſo borne upon it, that they would not have allowed any conſiderable quantity of urine to be collected there; but we muſt have been obliged to diſcharge its contents too frequently to be conſiſtent with the functions of ſocial life: Whereas, by means of the peritoneum, the urine is now collected in ſufficient quantity, the viſcera not gravitating this way.

We may take it for a general rule, that thoſe creatures that feed upon animal food have their bladder more muſcular and conſiderably ſtronger, and leſs capacious, than thoſe that live on vegetables, ſuch as horſes, cows, ſwine, &c. whoſe bladder of urine is perfectly membraneous, and very large. This is wiſely apapted to the nature of their food: For in theſe firſt, as all their juices are more acrid, ſo in a particular manner their urine becomes exalted; which, as its remora might be of very ill conſequence, muſt neceſſarily be quickly expelled. This is chiefly effected by its ſtimulating this viſcus more ſtrongly to contract, and ſo to diſcharge its contents, though the irritation does not altogether depend upon the ſtretching, but likewiſe ariſes from the quality of the liquor. That a ſtimulus is one of the principal cauſes of the excretion of urine, we learn from the common ſaline diuretic medicines that are given, which are diſſolved into the ſerum of the blood, and carried down by the kidneys to the bladder: The ſame appears likewiſe from the application of cantharides: or, without any of theſe, when the parts are made more ſenſible, as in an excoriation of the bladder, there is a frequent deſire to make water. Accordingly we find theſe animals evacuate their urine much more frequently than man, or any other creature that lives on vegetable food. And if theſe creatures, whoſe fluids have already a tendency to putrefaction, are expoſed to heat or hunger, the liquids muſt for a conſiderable time undergo the actions of the containing veſſels, and frequently perform the courſe or the circulation, without any new ſupplies of food; by which the fluids becoming more and more acrid, the creature is apt to fall into feveriſh and putrid diſeaſes: And in fact, we find that fatal and melancholy diſtemper the *rabies canina, vulpina*, &c. frequent in theſe animals; whereas thoſe that feed on vegetable food ſeldom or never contract theſe diſeaſes but by infection.

Their *ſpermatic veſſels* are within the peritoneum, which is ſpread over them, and from which they have a membrane like a meſentery; ſo that they hang looſe and pendulous in the abdomen: whereas, in us, they are contained in the cellular part of the peritoneum, which is tenſely ſtretched over them. At their paſſage out of the lower belly, there appears a plain perforation, or holes; hence the adult quadruped, in this reſpect, reſembles the human fœtus. And from obſerving this in quadrupeds, has ariſen the falſe notion of *hernia* or *rupture* among authors. This opening, which leads down to the teſticle, is of no diſadvantage to them, but evidently would have been to us; for, from the weight of our viſcera continually gravitating upon theſe holes, we muſt have perpetually leboured under enteroceles, which they are in no hazard of; as in them this paſſage is at the higheſt part of their belly, and, in their horizontal poſture, the viſcera cannot bear upon it: And, to prevent even the ſmalleſt hazard, there is a looſe pendulous ſemilunar flap of fat: which ſerves two uſes, as it both hinders the inteſtines from getting into the paſſage, and alſo the courſe of the fluids from being ſtopped in the veſſels, which is ſecure to us by the cellular ſubſtance and tenſe peritoneum: And it may be worth while to obſerve, that this proceſs remains almoſt unaltered, even after the animal has been nearly exhauſted of fat

There is next a paſſage quite down into the cavity, where the teſticles lie. Had the ſame ſtructure obtained in man, by the conſtant drilling down of the liquor which is ſecerned for the lubricating of the guts, we ſhould always have laboured under an hydrocele; but their poſture ſecures them from any hazard of this kind. Indeed, very fat lap-dogs, who conſequently have an overgrown omentum, are ſometimes troubled with an epiplocele.

The *ſcrotum* is ſhorter and not ſo pendulous as the human in all the dog kind that want the *veſiculæ ſeminales*, that the ſeed at each copulation might the ſooner be brought from the teſtes, thus in ſome meaſure ſupplying the place of the *veſiculæ ſeminales*; for the courſe of the ſeed through the *vaſa deferentia* is thus ſhortened, by placing the ſecerning veſſels nearer the excretory organs *. The want of *veſiculæ ſeminales* at the ſame time explains the reaſon why this creature is ſo tedious in copulation. But why theſe bodies are abſent in the dog kind more than in other animals, is a circumſtance we know nothing of.

The ſtructure of the *teſticles* is much the ſame with the human as are likewiſe the *corpus pyramidale*, *varicoſum*, or *pampiniforme*, and the *epididymis* or excretory veſſel of the teſticle. The *vaſa deferentia* enter the abdomen where the blood-veſſels come out; and paſſing along the upper part of the bladder, are inſerted a little below the bulbous part of the urethra.

The præputium has two muſcles fixed to it; one that ariſes from the ſphincter ani, and is inſerted all along the *penis*; and this is called *retractor præputii*: But the other, whoſe office is directly contrary to this, is cutaneous; and ſeems to

---

* Perhaps its paſſage is likewiſe quickened by the muſcular power of the vaſa deferentia, which is ſtronger in this creature than in man.

take its origin from the muſcles of the abdomen, or rather to be a production of their tunica carnoſa. The *corpora cavernoſa* riſe much in the ſame way as the human: but theſe ſoon terminate; and the reſt is ſupplied by a triangular bone, in the inferior part of which there is a groove excavated for lodging the urethra. There are upon the penis two protuberant bulbous fleſhy ſubſtances, reſembling the glans penis in man, at the back of which are two veins, which, by the *erectores penis* and other parts, are compreſſed in the time of coition; and the circulation being ſtopped, the blood diſtends the large cavernous bodies. After the penis is thus ſwelled, the vagina, by its contraction and ſwelling of its corpus cavernoſum, which is conſiderably greater than in other animals, grips it cloſely; and ſo the male is kept in action ſome time contrary to his will, till an opportunity be given for bringing a quantity of ſeed ſufficient to impregnate the female: and thus, by that *orgaſmus veneris* of the female organs, the want of the *veſiculæ ſeminales* are in ſome meaſure ſupplied. But as it would be a very uneaſy poſture for the dog to ſupport himſelf ſolely upon his hinder feet, and for the bitch to ſupport the weight of the dog for ſo long a time; therefore, as ſoon as the bulbous bodies are ſufficiently filled, he gets off and turns averſe to her. Had, then, the penis been pliable as in other animals, the urethra muſt of neceſſity have been compreſſed by this twiſting, and conſequently the courſe of the ſeed intercepted; but this is wiſely provided againſt by the urethra's being formed in the hollow of the bone. After the emiſſion of the ſeed, the parts turn flaccid, the circulation is reſtored, and the bulbous parts can be eaſily extracted.

The *proſtata* ſeems here divided into two, which are proportionally larger than the human, and afford a greater quantity of that liquid.

The *uterus* of multiparous animals is little elſe but a continuation of their vagina, only ſeparated from it by a ſmall ring or valve. From the *uterus* two long canals mount upon the loins, in which the fœtuſes are lodged: theſe are divided into different ſacs, which are ſtrongly conſtricted between each fœtus; yet theſe coarctations give way in the time of birth. From theſe go out the *tubæ Fallopianæ*, ſo that the ovaria come to lodge near the kidneys.

We ought next to examine the ſtructure of the thorax and its contents. But firſt it may not be amiſs to remark of the *diaphragm* in its natural ſituation, that it is in general more looſe and free than the human; which is owing to its connection with the neighbouring parts in a different manner from ours. The human *diaphragm* is connected to the pericardium; which again, by the intervention of the mediaſtinum, is tied to the ſternum, ſpine. &c. but here there is ſome diſtance between the diaphragm and pericardium. We obſerve further, that its middle part is much more moveable, and the tendinous parts not ſo large. And indeed it was neceſſary their *diaphragm* ſhould be ſome-what looſe, they making more uſe of it in difficult reſpiration than man. This we may obſerve by the ſtrong heaving of the flanks of an horſe or dog when out of breath; which correſponds to the riſing of the ribs in us.

The diſpoſition and ſituation of the *mammæ* vary as they bear one or more young. Thoſe of the uniparous kind have them placed between the poſterior extremities, which in them is the higheſt part of their bodies, whereby their young get at them without the inconvenience of kneeling: Nevertheleſs, when the creatures are of no great ſize, and their breaſt large as in ſheep, the young ones are obliged to take this poſture. In multiparous animals, they muſt have a great number of nipples, that their ſeveral young ones may have room at the ſame time, and theſe are diſpoſed over both thorax and abdomen; and the creatures generally lie down when the young are to be ſuckled, that they may give them the moſt favourable ſitua-

tion.

tion. From this it does not appear to be from any particular ſitneſs of the veſſels at certain places for giving a proper nouriſhment to the child, that the breaſts are ſo placed in women as we find them, but really from that ſituation being the moſt convenient both for mother and infant.

The *ſternum* is very narrow, and conſiſts of a great number of ſmall bones, moveable every way; which always happens in creatures that have a great mobility in their ſpine. The ribs are ſtraighter, and by no means ſo convex as the human; whereby in reſpiration the motion forward will very little enlarge their thorax, which is compenſated by the greater mobility of their diaphragm; ſo our thorax is principally enlarged according to its breadth and depth, and theirs according to its length. The want of clavicles, and the conſequent falling in of the anterior extremities upon the cheſt, may contribute ſomewhat to the ſtraitneſs of the ribs.

The *mediaſtinum* in this creature is pretty broad. The pericardium is not here contiguous to the diaphragm, but there is an inch of diſtance between them, in which place the ſmall lobe of the lungs lodges; and by this means the liver, &c. in this animal, though continually preſſing upon the diaphragm, yet cannot diſturb the heart's motion.

The heart is ſituated with its point almoſt directly downwards, according to the creature's poſture, and is but very little inclined to the left ſide. Its point is much ſharper, and its ſhape more conoidal, than the human. Here the names of *right* and *left* ventricles are proper enough, though not ſo in the human; which ought rather to be called *anterior* and *poſterior*, or *ſuperior* and *inferior*. The animal has the *vena cava* of a conſiderable length within the thorax, having near the whole length of the heart to run over ere it gets at the *ſinus Loweriamus dexter*. In men it enters the pericaridium as ſoon as it pierces the diaphragm, which is firmly attached to it, and immediately gets into the *ſinus Lowerianus*; which ſinus, in the human ſubject, by the oblique ſituation of the heart is almoſt contiguous to the diaphragm: and by this we diſcover, that ſeveral authors have taken their delineations of the human heart from brutes; which is eaſily detected by the ſhape and ſituation of the heart, and long vena cava, within the thorax. This was one of the faults of the curious wax-work that was ſhewn at London and Paris, which was plainly taken from a cow.

This ſituation of the heart of the creature agrees beſt with the ſhape of its thorax, which is lower than the abdomen.

The egreſs of the large blood-veſſels from the heart is ſomewhat different from the human: For here the right ſubclavian comes off firſt; and as a large trunk runs ſome way upwards before it gives off the left carotid, and ſplits into the carotid and ſubclavian of the right ſide, then the left ſubclavian is ſent off. So that, neither here, properly ſpeaking, is there an *aorta aſcendens* more than in the human; but this name has probably been impoſed upon it from obſerving this in a cow, where indeed there is an aſcending and deſcending aorta.

From this ſpeciality of the diſtribution of the veſſels of the right ſide, which happens, though not in ſo great a degree, in the human ſubject, we may perhaps in ſome meaſure account for the general greater ſtrength, readineſs, or facility of motion, which is obſervable in the right arm. I believe, upon meaſuring the ſides of the veſſels, the ſurface of the united trunk of the right ſubclavian and carotid is leſs than that of the left ſubclavian and carotid, as they are ſeparated. If ſo, the reſiſtance to the blood muſt be leſs in that common trunk than in the left ſubclavian and carotid: But if the reſiſtance be ſmaller, the abſolute force with which the blood is ſent from the heart being equal, there muſt neceſſarily be a greater quantity of blood ſent through them in a given time; and as the ſtrength of the muſcles is *cæteris paribus*, as the quantity of blood ſent into them in a given time, thoſe of the right arm will be ſtronger than thoſe of the left. Now children, being conſcious of this ſuperior ſtrength, uſe the right upon all occaſions; and thus from uſe comes that great difference which is ſo obſervable. That this is a ſufficient cauſe, ſeems evident from fact; for what a difference is there between the right and the left arm of one who has played much at tennis? View but the arms or a blackſmith and legs of a footman, and you will ſoon be convinced of this effect ariſing from uſing them. But if by any accident the right arm is kept from action for ſome time, the other from being uſed gets the better; and thoſe people are left-handed: For it is not to be imagined, that the ſmall odds in the original formation of the veſſels ſhould be ſufficient to reſiſt the effect of uſe and habit, (inſtances of the contrary occur every day); it is enough for our preſent argument, that where no means are uſed to oppoſe it, the odds are ſufficient to determine the choice in favour of the right. Now becauſe it is natural to begin with the leg correſponding to the hand we have moſt power of, this is what gives alſo a ſuperiority to the right leg.

This difference is not peculiar to man, but is ſtill more obſervable in thoſe creatures in whom the ſame mechaniſm obtains in a greater degree. Obſerve a dog at a trot, how he bears forward with his right ſide; or look at him when ſcraping up any thing, and you will preſently ſee that he uſes his right much oftener than he does his left foot. Something analogous to this may be obſerved in horſes *.

---

* It has been the opinion of ſome anatomiſts, that left-handed people, as well as thoſe diſtinguiſhed by the name of Ambidexter, (who uſe both hands promiſcuouſly), have the two carotid and ſubclavian arteries coming off in four diſtinct trunks from the arch of the aorta; but no appearance of this kind has ever been obſerved in ſuch bodies as have been examined for this purpoſe; though indeed theſe have been but few, and more experience might throw greater light on the ſubject.

The *thymus* of this creature is proportionally much larger than ours: whereas the glandula thyroidea is much leſs, and is divided into two diſtinct parts, or there are two ſeparate glands; which is not the caſe in man. The reaſon of this difference is unknown, as is likewiſe the uſe of the gland itſelf. It is generally remarked, that theſe two glands do thus ſupply the place of each other; that is, in ſuch animals as have a large thymus, the glandula thyroidea is ſmaller, and *vice verſa.* Hence we are naturally led to aſcribe the ſame uſe to both, viz. the ſeparation of a thin lymph for diluting the chyle in the thoracic duct before it be poured into the blood; then if we conſider the different formation of the thorax in both, we ſhall readily account for the variety in the bulk of theſe two glands. Reſpiration being chiefly performed in man by the widening of the cheſt, the lungs at every inſpiration muſt preſs upon the thymus, and conſequently diminiſh it: but the diaphragm yielding more in the dogs inſpiration, this gland is not ſo much preſſed by the lungs, and ſo will be larger; and hence the glandula thyroidea will be proportionally leſs. Again, from the poſture of this creature, we ſhall ſee that it was much more convenient for a dog to have the moſt part of the diluting lymph ſupplied by the thymus, ſince the neck being frequently in a deſcending poſture, the lymph of the thyroid gland would have a very diſadvantageous courſe to get to the thoracic duct: whereas in the human body, the thymus is really below the lacteal canal, where it makes its curvature before it opens into the ſubclavian; and conſequently there is a neceſſity of a conſiderable ſhare of the diluting liquor being furniſhed by the thyroid gland, which is ſituated much higher; ſo that its lymph has the advantage of a perpendicular deſcent.

We may here obſerve, that the *thoracic duct* in a dog has no curvature before it enters the ſubclavian vein, the horizontal poſition of this animal allowing a favourable courſe to the chyle, ſo as not to need that turn to force its paſſage into the blood. It may likewiſe be obſerved, that ſuch animals as walk horizontally, have the valves of the thoracic duct fewer in number than others. The horſe has only a ſingle pair; while, on the contrary, the ape reſembles man in having ſeveral valves. Thus the lymph is not only forwarded in its paſſage, but the weight of the column is diminiſhed.

The lungs of this creature are divided into more numerous lobes, and deeper, than they are in man, for the ſame reaſon as the liver. The left ſide of the thorax in this animal bears a greater proportion to the right than in man; the one being nearly as three to two, the other as four to three.

In quadrupeds, as well as in man, the lungs are cloſely applied to the containing parts; although this has been denied by ſome authors.

We conſider it as a general rule, that all quadrupeds, as having occaſion to gather their food from the ground, are provided with longer necks than man: but as a long neck not only gives the advantage of too long a lever to the weight of the head, but alſo, when the animal is gathering his food, makes the brain in danger being oppreſſed with too great a quantity of blood, by the liquor in theſe arteries having the advantage of a deſcent, while that in the veins muſt remount a conſiderable way contrary to its own gravity; it was therefore neceſſary that a part of the length of the neck ſhould be ſupplied by the length of the jaws. Thus we ſee horſes, cows, &c. who have no occaſion for opening their mouths very wide, yet have long jaws. Bull-dogs indeed, and ſuch animals as have occaſion for very ſtrong jaws, muſt of neceſſity have them ſhort; becauſe the longer they are, the reſiſtance to be overcome acts with a longer lever. Another exception to this general rule, is, ſuch animals are furniſhed with ſomething analogous to hands to convey their food to their mouths, as cats, apes, &c. The teeth of this creature plainly ſhew it to be of the carnivo-

rous

vous kind; for there are none of them made for grinding the food, but only for tearing and dividing it. It has ſix remarkable ſharp teeth before, and two very long tuſks behind; both of which the ruminating animals want. Theſe are evidently calculated for laying very firm hold of ſubſtances, and tearing them to pieces; and the vaſt ſtrength of the muſcles inſerted into the lower jaw, aſſiſts greatly in this action; while the molares have ſharp cutting edges, calculated for cutting fleſh, and breaking the hardeſt bones.

Even its poſterior teeth are not formed with rough broad ſurfaces as ours are; but are made conſiderably ſharper, and paſs over one another when the mouth is ſhut, that ſo they may take the firmer hold of whatever comes between them.

The tongue, in conſequence of the length of the jaws, is much longer than ours; and as this creature feeds with his head in a depending poſture, the bolus would always be in danger of falling out of the mouth, were it not for ſeveral prominences or papillæ placed moſtly at the root of the tongue, and crooked backwards in ſuch a manner, as to allow any thing to paſs eaſily down to the jaws, but to hinder its return. By the papillæ alſo the ſurface of the tongue is increaſed, and a ſtronger impreſſion is made on the ſenſation of taſte. In ſome animals who feed on living creatures, theſe tenter-hooks are ſtill more conſpicuous; as in ſeveral large fiſhes, where they are almoſt as large as their teeth in the forepart of their mouth, and nearly as firm and ſtrong.

When we open the mouth, we ſee the amygdalæ very prominent in the poſterior part of it; ſo that it would appear at firſt view, that theſe were inconveniently placed, as being continually expoſed to injuries from the hard ſubſtances this creature ſwallows: but upon a more narrow ſcrutiny, we find this inconvenience provided againſt by two membranous capſulæ, into which the amygdalæ, when preſſed can eſcape, and remove themſelves from ſuch injuries.

The *velum pendulum palati* is in this creature conſiderably longer than in man, to prevent the food from getting into his noſe; which would happen more frequently in this animal than in man, becauſe of its ſituation while feeding.

In this ſubject, as well as in other quadrupeds, there is no *uvula*; but then the *epiglottis*, when preſſed down, covers the whole rima entirely, and naturally continues ſo: there is therefore a ligament, or rather muſcle, that comes from the os hyoides and root of the tongue, that is inſerted into that part of the epiglottis where it is articulated with the cricoid cartilage, which ſerves to raiſe it from the rima, though not ſo ſtrongly but that it may with a ſmall force be clapped down again.

It may again be aſked, however, Why the uvula is wanting here, and not in man? This ſeems to be, that quadrupeds, who ſwallow their food in an horizontal ſituation, have no occaſion for an uvula, though it is neceſſary in man on account of his erect ſituation.

In the upper part of the pharynx, behind the cricoid cartilage, there is a conſiderable gland to be found, which ſerves not only for the ſeparation of a mucous liquor to lubricate the bolus as it paſſes this way, but alſo to ſupply the place of a valve, to hinder the food from regurgitating into the mouth, which it would be apt to do by reaſon of the deſcending ſituation of the creature's head. In man, this muſcle of the epiglottis is wanting, its place being ſupplied by the elaſticity of the cartilage.

The *œſophagus* is formed nearly in the ſame way as the human. Authors indeed generally alledge, that quadrupeds have their gullet compoſed of a double row of ſpiral fibres decuſſating one another; but this is peculiar to ruminating animals, who have occaſion for ſuch a decuſſation of fibres. The action of theſe may eaſily be obſerved in a cow chewing her cud.

The *noſe* is generally longer than in man, and its external paſſage much narrower. The internal ſtructure is alſo better adapted for an acute ſmelling, having a larger convoluted ſurface on which the *membrana ſcheideriana* is ſpread; and this is to be obſerved in moſt quadrupeds, who have the oſſa ſpongioſa commonly large, and theſe too divided into a great number of exceſſively fine thin lamellæ. The ſenſibility ſeems to be encreaſed in proportion to the ſurface; and this will alſo be found to take place in all the other ſenſes. The elephant, which has a head large in proportion to its body, has the greateſt part of it taken up with the cavity of the noſe and frontal ſinuſes; which laſt extend almoſt over their whole head, and leave but a ſmall cavity for their brains. A very nice ſenſe of ſmelling was not ſo abſolutely neceſſary for man, who has judgment and experience to direct him in the choice of his food; whereas brutes, who have only their ſenſes, muſt of neceſſity have theſe acute; ſome having one ſenſe in greater perfection than others, according to their different way of life. We not only conclude *a priori* from the large expanded *membrana ſcheideriana*, that their ſenſe of ſmelling is very acute, but we find it ſo by cows and horſes diſtinguiſhing ſo readily between noxious and wholeſome herbs, which they do principally by this ſenſe.

The external *ear* in different quadrupeds is differently framed, but always calculated to the creature's manner of life. In ſhape it commonly reſembles the oblique ſection of a cone from near the apex to the baſis. Hares, and ſuch other animals as are daily expoſed to inſults from beaſts of prey, have large ears directed backwards, their eyes warning them of any danger before; rapacious animals, on the other hand, have their ears placed directly forwards, as we ſee in the lion, cat, &c. The ſlow hounds, and other animals that are deſigned to hear moſt diſtinctly the ſounds coming from below, have their ears hanging downwards; or their ears are flexible, becauſe they move their head for the moſt part with greater difficulty than man. Man again, who muſt equally hear ſounds coming from all quarters, but eſpecially ſuch as are ſent from about his own height, has his external ear placed in a vertical manner, ſomewhat turned forward. In ſhort, wherever we ſee a ſpeciality in the make of this organ in any creature, we ſhall, with very little reflection, diſcover this form to be more convenient for that creature than another. The animal alſo has the power of directing the cone of the ear to the ſonorous body without moving the head. There are ſome differences to be obſerved in the ſtructure of the internal ear in different animals; but we know ſo very little of the uſe of the particular parts of that organ in the human ſubject, that it is altogether impoſſible to aſſign reaſons for theſe variations in other creatures.

All quadrupeds have at the internal canthus of the eye a ſtrong firm membrane with a cartilaginous edge, which may be made to cover ſome part of their eye; and this is greater or leſs in different animals as their eyes are more or leſs expoſed to dangers in ſearching after their food. This *membrana nictitans*, as it is called, is not very large in this animal. Cows and horſes have it ſo large as to cover one half of the eye like a curtain, and at the ſame time it is tranſparant enough to allow abundance of the rays of light to paſs through it. Fiſhes have a cuticle always over their eyes, as they are ever in danger in that inconſtant element, the water. In this then we may alſo obſerve a ſort of gradation.

All quadrupeds have a ſeventh muſcle belonging to the eye, called *ſuſpenſorius*. It ſurrounds almoſt the whole optic nerve, and is fixed into the ſclerotic coat as the others are. Its uſe is to ſuſtain the weight of the globe of the eye, and prevent the optic nerve from being too much ſtretched, without obliging the four ſtraight muſcles to be in a continual contraction which would be inconvenient: at the ſame time this muſcle may be brought to aſſiſt any of the other four, by cauſing one particular portion of it to act at a time.

The next thing to be remarked is the figure of the *pupil*, which is different in different animals, but always exactly accommodated to the creature's way of life, as well as to the different ſpecies of objects that are viewed. Man has it circular, for obvious reaſons: an ox has it oval, with the longeſt diameter placed tranſverſely, to take in a larger view of his food: cats, again, have theirs likewiſe oval, but the longeſt diameter placed perpendicularly; they can either exclude a bright light altogether, or admit only as much as is neceſſary. The pupil of different animals varies in wideneſs, according as the internal organs of viſion are more or leſs acute: Thus cats and owls, who ſeek their prey in the night, or in dark places, (and conſequently muſt have their eyes ſo formed as that a few rays of light may make a lively impreſſion on the retina), have their pupils in the day-time contracted into a very narrow ſpace, as a great number of rays would oppreſs their nice organs; while in the night, or where the light is faint, they open the pupil, and very fully admit the rays. In the ſame way, when the retina is inflamed, a great number of rays of light would occaſion a painful ſenſation; therefore the pupil is contracted: on the contrary, in dying people, or in a beginning amauroſis, it is generally dilated, as the eyes on ſuch occaſions are very difficultly affected, and as it were inſenſible.

The poſterior part of the choroid coat, which is called *tapetum*, is of different colours in different creatures. For oxen, feeding moſtly on graſs, have this membrane of a green colour, that it may reflect upon the retina all the rays of light which come from the objects of that colour, while other rays are abſorbed: Thus the animal ſees its food better than it does other objects. Cats and owls have their tapetum of a whitiſh colour; and for the ſame reaſons have the pupil very dilatable, and their organs of viſion acute: And we ſhall find, that all animals ſee more or leſs diſtinctly in the dark, according as their tapetum approaches nearer to white or black colour. Thus dogs, who have it of a greyiſh colour, diſtinguiſh objects better in the night than man, whoſe tapetum is dark brown, and who, I believe, ſees worſt in the dark of any creature; it being originally deſigned that he ſhould reſt from all kinds of employment in the night-time. The difference then of the colour of the tapetum, as indeed the fabric of any other part in different creatures, always depends on ſome particular advantage accruing to the animal in its peculiar manner of life from this ſingularity.

We ſhall now proceed to the BRAIN, which we remark in the firſt place is proportionally much ſmaller in all quadrupeds than the human; but, as in man, it is divided into cerebrum and cerebellum, and theſe two parts bear nearly the ſame proportion to one another as in us. There was no ſuch occaſion for ſo great a quantity of brain in thoſe animals as in man: ſince in them all its energy is employed in their progreſſion, while man has a great waſte of ſpirits in the exerciſe of his reaſon and intellectual faculties. And beſides all this, a great bulky brain would be inconvenient to theſe creatures, in ſo far as it would add conſiderably to the weight of the head; which having the advantage of a long lever to act with, would require a much greater force to ſupport it than it now does; for the heads of the greateſt part of quadrupeds are not near ſo heavy as they would at firſt ſight ſeem to be, from the *ſinus frontales* being produced a great way upwards to enlarge the organs of ſmelling.

The pits in the anterior part of their ſkulls are much more conſpicuous than in the human cranium; which may be occaſioned by the depending poſture of theſe creatures heads while they gather their food: the brain at this time gravitating much on the bones while they are as yet ſoft, will gradually make impreſſions upon them at theſe places where it riſes into eminences.

nences. This is prevented in man moſtly by his erect poſture.

The *falx* is not near ſo large in quadrupeds as in man, as they have little occaſion to lie on either ſide, and the two hemiſpheres of the brain are in a great meaſure hindered from juſtling againſt one another in violent motions, by the brain's inſinuating itſelf into the above-mentioned pits.

The ſecond proceſs of the *dura mater*, or *tentorium cerebelli ſuper-expanſum*, is conſiderably thicker and ſtronger in moſt quadrupeds than in man; eſpecially in ſuch of them as are very ſwift of foot, as hares and rabbits, and that moſt when they are old. This membrane is generally oſſified, or we find the place of it ſupplied by a bone, that it may the more effectually keep off the ſuperincumbent brain from the cerebellum in their rapid motions, which otherwiſe would be of bad conſequence.

The olfactory nerves are very large, and juſtly deſerve the name of *proceſſus mamillares*. They are hollow, and conſiſt of a medullary and cineritious ſubſtance, and at firſt ſight appear to be the anterior ventricles of the brain produced; but in man they are ſmall, and without any diſcernible cavity. The reaſon of this is ſufficiently evident, if we conſider how this animal's head is ſituated; for the lymph continually gravitating upon the inferior part of the ventricles, may thus elongate and produce them; but from this very inferior part the olfactory nerves riſe, and are ſent immediately through the os ethmoides into the noſe. Hence the antients, thinking they were continued hollow into the noſe, believed they were the emunctories of the brain. In the brain of ſheep, which, by its firm texture is the beſt ſubject of any for ſearching into the ſtructure of this part, we evidently ſee, that the name of the *ſigmoid cavity* was very properly applied by the antients to the lateral ventricles of the brain; which are really of a greater extent than they are ordinarily painted by the anatomiſts, reaching farther backwards, and forwards again under the ſubſtance of the brain. The cortical and medullary parts, as well as the corpus calloſum, are ſimilar to thoſe parts in man. The *nates* and *teſtes* deſerve this name much better here than in the human body, with reſpect to each other. They are larger in the quadruped; and hence we perceive that there is no great reaſon for aſcribing the different operations to any particular ſize or ſhape of theſe parts. They are here alſo of different colours: the *nates* being of the colour of the cortical, and the *teſtes* of the medullary ſubſtance of the brain; whereas in man they are both of one colour. The reaſon of theſe differences, and others of the like nature to be met with, I ſhall not pretend to determine; for we have hitherto ſuch an imperfect knowledge of the brain itſelf, that we are entirely ignorant of the various uſes of its different parts. We may in general conclude, that the varying in one animal from what it is in another, it fitted to the creature's particular way of living.

The *rete mirabile Galeni*, ſituated on each ſide of the *ſella turcica*, about which there has been ſo much diſpute, is very remarkable in moſt quadrupeds. This plexus of veſſels is nothing elſe than a continuation of the internal carotid arteries, which, entering the ſkull, divide into a vaſt number of minute branches running along the ſide of the ſella turcica, and, uniting afterwards, are ſpent on the brain in the common way. Galen ſeems with juſtice to ſuppoſe, that this plexus of veſſels ſerves for checking the impetuoſity of the blood deſtined for the brain.

The ſtructure of the brain differing but very little in all quadrupeds, it will be needleſs to examine it in any other.

The MUSCLES of a DOG.

IN the following deſcription, it is not intended to give a complete account of the dog, but only of the particulars wherein the muſcles differ from thoſe of the human ſpecies; at the ſame time that care has been taken to make their names agree as near as poſſible with thoſe of modern authors.

It is alſo to be underſtood, that thoſe muſcles concerning which nothing is here ſaid, in general agree with thoſe of the human ſpecies.

Panniculus Carnosus.—Immediately below the ſkin lies a thin fleſhy expanſion, covering the greateſt part of the body, and ſurrounding the other muſcles. It runs over the head, neck, and greateſt part of the thorax and abdomen, and covers the whole of the back, ilium, ſacrum, and upper part of the thighs. From the thorax a ſlip runs over the axilla, where it is collected into a thick fold that terminates in the latiſſimus dorſi. In man there is nothing ſimilar to this, excepting the platyſma myoides, or the occipito-frontalis. The uſe of this thin muſcle is to wrinkle the ſkin, in order to ſhake off duſt, inſects, &c. By this alſo the animal has a power, in ſome meaſure, of making the hair ſtand on end, particularly on the neck.

Muscles of the INTEGUMENTS of the CRANIUM.

Occipito-frontalis. In man this is a diſtinct muſcle covering all the upper part of the head, beginning at the occiput, and ending at the under part of the brow. In a dog this is only part of the panniculus carnoſus; and therefore is common to the head and reſt of the body.

Corrugator ſupercilii wanting.

Muscles of the EAR.

The muſcles of the ear of this animal differ conſiderably from thoſe in the human ear, where little motion ſeems to have been intended. In a dog, the motions of the ear are free and extenſive; and hence a greater number of muſcles were required: But ſeveral of theſe are ſo ſmall, that perhaps it may be ſufficient to deſcribe two of the principal of them.

Retrahens, a large and diſtinct muſcle ariſing from the ſpinous proceſſes of the two or three firſt cervical vertebræ, and running over to be fixed to the concha at its lateral and upper part. Its name denotes its uſe.

Erigens, ariſes from a ridge on the occipital bone, and runs over by three diſtinct fleſhy ſlips to be fixed to the outer part of the ear, and ſerving to erect or prick it up.

There are likewiſe a number of very diſtinct muſcles belonging to the internal ear.

Laxator tympani is a ſhort muſcle, of an oval form and glandular appearance, lying in a particular cavity of the os petroſum, near the foramen ovale; from the bottom of which it ſprings, and is inſerted by a very ſlender tendon into the malleus. The uſe is, as in man, to relax the membrana tympani, by rendering it leſs concave.

Muſculus meatus auditorius. In a dog there are ſeveral ſmall muſcles which come from one of the protuberant cartilages of the concha, and end in another of them; which, by puting them nearer together or farther aſunder, may dilate or contract the meatus externus, the better to fit it for different ſounds.

MUSCLES of the EYE.

The muſcles which belong to the eye of a dog are ſimilar to thoſe in man: but, from the difference of ſituation of the head, the dog has the addition of two others not found in the human ſpecies.

All quadrupeds have a ſeventh muſcle belonging to the eye, called *ſuſpenſorius.* It ſurrounds almoſt the whole optic nerve, and is fixed into the ſclerotic coat as others are. Its uſe is to ſuſtain the weight of the globe of the eye, and to prevent the optic nerve from being too much ſtretched, without obliging the four ſtraight muſcles to be in a continual contraction, which would be inconvenient; at the ſame time this muſcle may be brought to aſſiſt any of the four, by cauſing one particular portion of it to act at a time.

Muſculus trochleæ proprius is by much the ſmalleſt muſcle of the eye. It ariſes fleſhy near the origin of the obliquus major; and ſoon ſends off a ſlender tendon, which is inſerted into the trochlea, to the motions of which it is ſubſervient.

Muscles of the FACE.

Nose. The noſe of a dog has no proper muſcle as in the human body; but is moved by muſcles which are common to it and to the reſt of the face.

Mouth. The lips of a man are moved by nine pair of muſcles and a ſphincter; but a dog has only ſix pair and the ſphincter.

Levator anguli oris wanting.

Levator labii ſuperioris ariſes and is inſerted in the dog in a manner ſomewhat ſimilar to what it is in man. Its uſe is to pull up the lip, which the animal does principally in ſnarling.

Depreſſor labii ſuperioris as in man.

Depreſſor anguli oris wanting.

Depreſſor labii inferioris ariſes from the middle of the lower jaw, and runs up to be fixed to the under lip.

Levator labii inferioris as in man.

Zygomaticus major has many of its fibres ſpread out upon the buccinator muſcle, by which the corner of the mouth is forcibly drawn upwards.

Buccinator as in man.

Zygomaticus minor wanting.

MUSCLES of the LOWER JAW.

Temporalis ariſes and is inſerted almoſt in the ſame manner as in man; but is much thicker and ſtronger in proportion to the ſize of the animal; as indeed might naturally be expected, when we conſider the very hard and ſtrong ſubſtances which dogs are capable of breaking and tearing aſunder with their teeth.

Maſſeter ariſes and is alſo inſerted ſomewhat in the ſame manner as in man; and like the temporal muſcle, is thick and ſtrong, that the jaws may be brought more forcibly together.

Pterygoideus internus et externus, ariſe cloſe together from the ſphenoid bone, and are inſerted as in man.

MUSCLES about the NECK, THROAT, &c.

Platyſma myoides. A dog has no proper platyſma myoides; but the panniculus carnoſus runs over the neck, and ſerves the ſame purpoſe.

Sterno-cleido-maſtoidæus. As the dog has no clavicle, this muſcle ariſes by one head from the top of the ſternum, and runs half way up the neck, contiguous to its fellow on the other ſide; here it ſeparates from it, and runs up to be inſerted as in man.

Digaſtricus, in man, has two fleſhy bellies, with a tendon in the middle; but in the dog it ariſes by a very thick and ſtrong fleſhy belly, from between the maſtoid proceſs of the temporal bone, and condyloid proceſs of the occipital-bone, and runs forward to be fixed by a broad inſertion into the middle of the lower jaw. Its uſe is to counteract the temporal and maſſeter muſcles by bringing down the jaw.

Sterno-hyoidæus, in man, ariſes from the ſternum, firſt rib, and clavicle. In the dog, it ariſes, in common, with the ſterno-thyrodæus muſcle, from the cartilaginous extremity of the firſt rib. After running along the neck a ſhort way, it leaves the ſterno-thyroid muſcle, and runs, as in man, to the baſe of the os hyoides.

Omo-hyoidæus wanting.

Sterno-thyroidæus ariſes in common with the ſterno-hyoidæus.

Chondro-cerato hyoidæus ariſes from the ſuperior corner of the thyroid cartilage, and is inſerted into the cartilaginous appendix of the os hyoides. Its uſe is to draw theſe bodies cloſer together. In man this muſcle is wanting.

Stylo-gloſſus, in man, ariſes from the ſtyloid proceſs. In the dog it ariſes from the extremity of the long proceſs of the os hyoides; and therefore ought to be called *hyo-gloſſus*.

Inio cerato-hyoidæus, a very ſhort fleſhy muſcle, ariſing from the head by the ſide of the digaſtric muſcle of the lower jaw; and is inſerted near the extremity of the long proceſs of the os hyoides, which it pulls backwards.

Stylo hyoidæus alter, wanting.

Stylo pharyngæus ariſes from the extremity of the long proceſs of the os hyoides.

Circumflexus, or *tenſor palati*, ariſes from the beginning of the Euſtachian tube; adheres firmly to the ſoft part, where it becomes fleſhy; and afterwards ſends off a tendon which runs over the inner plate of the pterygoid proceſs of the ſphenoid bone. It is inſerted into the palatum molle, and likewiſe joins its fellow on the other ſide. The uſe of this muſcle is to pull the ſoft part of the palate from the poſterior part of the noſtrils, in order to compreſs the glands of the palate which lie near it. It may likewiſe aſſiſt in dilating the ſoft part of the Euſtachian tube.

Conſtrictor iſthmi faucium may not only ſerve the common purpoſes as in man, but likewiſe act upon a glandular body which is placed in the throat, near the amygdalæ.

Azygos uvulæ. Although the uvula is wanting in this animal, a bundle of muſcular fibres runs through the middle of the palatum molle, ſomewhat in the ſame manner as in man.

Hyo-epiglottidæus. In man, the epiglottis is raiſed by the elaſticity of its cartilage; but in the dog there is a very diſtinct muſcle, which ariſes from the body and cartilaginous proceſs of the os hyoides, and runs down to be inſerted into the middle of the upper part of the epiglottis, near its top. Its uſe is to raiſe the epiglottis after ſwallowing.

MUSCLES of the ABDOMEN.

Obliquus externus deſcendens ariſes fleſhy, by nine or ten heads, from an equal number of poſterior ribs; membranous, from the ſpinous proceſſes of the four anterior lumbar vertebræ, and from the ſpine of the os ilium. From theſe different origins it runs over and downwards to the edge of the rectus muſcle. Here it aſſiſts in forming the linea ſemilunaris, and is then continued over the rectus by a thin tendinous expanſion to be inſerted into the linea alba. A thin tendinous expanſion may be traced down with the chord.

Obliquus aſcendens internus, at a little diſtance from the outſide of the rectus muſcle, becomes tendinous, and is continued ſo, over the fore part of that muſcle, to be fixed to the linea alba.

Rectus abdominis ariſes fleſhy from the pubes, and runs up to be fixed to the under end of the ſternum; and about the 5th or 6th rib it ſends off a tendinous expanſion, which covers the cartilages of the ribs, and is continued to the top of the ſternum. It has the ſame uſe as in man; but its under end being fleſhy, ſerves in ſome meaſure to make up for the

Pyramidalis, which is wanting.

Muscles of the MALE PARTS of GENERATION.

The muſcles in general are thicker and ſtronger than in man. The tranſverſalis perinei is wanting, but there is an addition of three or four muſcles which are not found in the human ſpecies.

Tranſverſalis penis, a ſmall but diſtinct muſcle; which ariſes behind the erector penis from a ſmall protuberance at the under and poſterior part of the os pubis. It is inſerted with its fellow into a tendon between the os pubis and penis. This muſcle may aſſiſt in keeping the penis diſtended in time of copulation.

Præputium adducens ariſes from the panniculus carnoſus near the cartilago enſiformis; and runs along the ſide of the linea alba, to be fixed to the lateral part of the prepuce; its uſe is to bring the prepuce forward over the glans, after an erection of the penis.

Præputium abducens is a ſingle muſcle which ariſes by a ſmall fleſhy belly from the ſphincter ani and accelerator urinæ; at the fore-part of which it runs along the under ſide of the urethra, to be inſerted into the prepuce. Its uſe is to counteract the former muſcle.

Muſculus urethræ ſurrounds that part of the urethra which lies between the proſtate gland and union of the crura penis. Its uſe is to compreſs that part of the mucous glands and urethra which it covers in time of coition.

Muſcles of the *Female Organs of Generation* agree in general with thoſe of the human ſpecies.

Muscles of the ANUS.

Sphincter ani ſurrounds the anus, as in man; but is much narrower, leſs force being required here from the horizontal ſituation of this animal.

Levator ani ariſes as in man; but divides into three or four portions, one of which runs into the tail, and aſſiſts in compreſſing it.

Muscles about the PELVIS, LOINS, &c.

Muſculus parvus in articulatione femoris ſitus ariſes near the upper edge of the acetabulum, and runs over the capſular ligament of the joint, to be fixed to the os femoris between the vaſtus internus and cruræus. Its uſe is to aſſiſt the obturator externus in the rotation of the thigh.

Muſculi caudæ. The tail of this animal, which conſiſts of many joints, has ſeveral muſcles fixed into it. They begin with fleſhy bellies, which ſoon ſend off long tendons; ſome of which run as far as the extremity of the tail, and ſerve to give it its different motions upwards, downwards, and to each ſide: or, by a ſucceſſion of theſe motions, the animal can roll its tail.

Quadratus lumborum is a ſmall ſlender muſcle; the anterior and upper end of which is contiguous to the pſoas parvus; the poſterior end to the pſoas magnus. It ariſes from the ſpine of the ilium internally; and, aſcending, is inſerted into the tranſverſe proceſſes of all the lumbar vertebræ, and likewiſe into the 9th or 10th rib.

Pſoas parvus, a large diſtinct muſcle, ariſing from the four loweſt vertebræ of the back and as many of the loins, ſoon forming a fleſhy belly, which ſends off a broad expanſion that runs by the inſide of the pſoas magnus; part of which it covers and conceals. At laſt it is fixed, as in man, to the brim of the pelvis.

MUSCLES ſituated on the THORAX.

Pectoralis major in a dog differs from that in a man, in being divided into three diſtinct parts. The firſt ariſes from the upper part of the ſternum; and, paſſing over the third, is inſerted under it by a ſtrong broad tendon into the whole length of the external and fore-part of the os humeri. The ſecond ariſes from the under end of the ſternum and cartilago enſiformis, and covers a conſiderable ſhare of the under part of the next muſcle. It is inſerted partly with the next muſcle, and partly runs down upon the muſcles on the humerus. The third, and by much the broadeſt part, ariſes from the cartilago enſiformis and all the ſternum. It is inſerted into the head of the os humeri.

Subclavius wanting, as the dog has no clavicle.

Pectoralis minor wanting.

Seratus major anticus, ariſes fleſhy from the five poſterior tranſverſe proceſſes of the vertebræ of the neck, tendinous and fleſhy from the ſeven anterior ribs; from the neck it runs obliquely downwards; from the ribs it runs obliquely upwards. It is inſerted into the poſterior angle of the ſcapula internally. It may pull the ſcapula upwards, downwards, and backwards.

Sterno-coſtalis, in a dog, is much larger and ſtronger than in man; of conſequence it may act more powerfully on the thorax.

Longus colli, in a dog, is much more diſtinct in every reſpect than in a man, its fleſhy bellies being divided by tendinous lines equal in number to the vertebræ of the neck.

Rectus capitis internus major ariſes by a number of tendinous and fleſhy beginnings from the tranſverſe proceſſes of all the vertebræ of the neck except the firſt; over the inſide of which it is reflected in its paſſage to the head. It is inſerted in a ſmall cavity in the cuneiform proceſs of the occipital bone.

MUSCLES ſituated on the POSTERIOR PART of the TRUNK.

Trapezius ariſes from the ligamentum nuchæ and vertebræ of the back. It is inſerted into all the ſpine of the ſcapula except its fore-part, where it unites with the levator ſcapulæ major.

Latiſſimus dorſi is membranous as far as the under part of the thorax, and is afterwards covered as in man by the trapezius. When it arrives at the teres major, it parts with a thin fleſhy production, which, running down upon the long head of the triceps, is inſerted tendinous into the elbow. A little before this, it receives the continuation of the panniculus carnoſus.

Serratus poſticus inferior ariſes by a thin tendon from the poſterior part of the ligamentum nuchæ, and from the ſpinous proceſſes of the eight anterior vertebræ of the back. It is inſerted into the anterior ribs excepting the firſt, by as many fleſhy indentations. Its tendon joins with that of the ſerratus poſticus inferior; and with it makes a tendinous ſheath which keeps the ſubjacent muſcles together, and ſtrengthens them in their action.

Longiſſimus dorſi and *ſacro-lumbalis* are ſimilar to that in man, but much ſtronger.

Complexus ariſes from the tranſverſe proceſſes of the four anterior vertebræ of the back by as many ſmall tendons, from the poſterior vertebræ of the neck by as many different heads, which, uniting, form a fleſhy belly that is inſerted into the occipital bone near its ridge.

Trachelo-maſtoidæus, a little before it reaches the head is firmly united to the ſplenius muſcle.

Levator ſcapulæ major ariſes fleſhy from the tranſverſe proceſs of the firſt vertebræ of the neck, and runs along the ſide of the neck to be inſerted in common with the trapezius into the ſpine of the ſcapula.

Levator ſcapulæ minor ariſes tendinous from the occipital bone, runs down the back part of the neck, and in its paſſage joins the long portion of the rhomboid muſcle, to be inſerted by a long tendon into the baſe of the ſcapula near its angle. The two ſerve to raiſe the ſcapula; the anterior may raiſe the fore-part and the poſterior the back-part.

Multifidus ſpinæ, in general agrees with that in man, but the upper part of it is inſerted into the bodies of the cervical vertebræ.

Rectus. In the dog there are three recti muſcles.

Rectus major ariſes from the ſpinous proceſs of the ſecond vertebra of the neck, and runs ſtraight forward, covering the rectus medius.

Rectus medius ariſes from the upper part of the ſame proceſs, and is inſerted with the former.

Rectus minor the ſame as in man.

Obliquus capitis ſuperior, like the rectus major, is alſo double. One part ariſes from the extremity of the tranſverſe proceſs of the firſt vertebra of the neck, the other from its upper edge; and both are inſerted into the occipital bone.

Scalenus, as in man, may be divided into three muſcles; but the ſcalenus medius is broader, and is inſerted into the fifth or ſixth rib.

Muſculus in ſummo thorace ſitus ariſes fleſhy from the firſt rib; and afterwards turns tendinous to be inſerted into the ſternum, under the tendon of the rectus abdominis.

Intertranſverſalis colli is much thicker and ſtronger than in man.

MUSCLES of the SUPERIOR EXTREMITIES.

Infraſpinatus has the middle tendon and penniform appearance much more diſtinct than in man.

Teres minor ariſes by a ſlender tendon, which adheres forwards to the under edge of the infraſpinatus; then it forms a ſleſhy belly, which paſſes obliquely over the beginning of the biceps muſcle, to be inſerted into the head of the os humeri.

Deltoides ariſes tendinous from almoſt all the ſpine of the ſcapula. That part which comes from the acromion ſeems to be diſtinct from its other origin, but cannot be divided from it without violence. Its action is upwards and outwards; for it has no beginning from the clavicle to move it inwards.

Coraco-brachialis is a ſmall muſcle ariſing from the upper part of the ſuperior coſta ſcapulæ by a very ſlender tendon; which, paſſing over the head of the humerus, grows fleſhy, and is inſerted into the inſide of that bone about an inch or more below its neck.

Subſcapularis poſſeſſes only about three parts of the ſurface of the ſcapula, the ſerratus magnus poſſeſſing the reſt.

Beſides the muſcles already deſcribed, the dog has two others peculiar to himſelf.

Levator humeri proprius ariſes from all the ſpace between the tendinous end of the maſtoid muſcle and ridge of the occiput, from the anterior part of the ligamentum nuchæ. This large beginning becomes narrower as it runs obliquely along the neck, cloſely adhering to ſome part of the levator ſcapulæ major; and, paſſing over the articulation of the humerus, goes ſtraight down to its inſertion in the fore, and near the under part of the ſame bone.

Muſculus ad levatorem acceſſorius, ariſes from the os occipitis near the inſertion of the maſtoid muſcle, and unites with the former a little before it reaches the ſcapula. Juſt above the head of the os humeri, near the termination of the muſcle, there is placed a ſmall crooked body, of a cartilaginous nature, tied to the ſcapula and top of the ſternum by two ſmall ligaments; which is all that the animal can be ſaid to have for a clavicle. In cats, this muſcle is inſerted into the whole length of the clavicle, which it ſerves to raiſe: but in this animal the uſe of the acceſſory muſcle ſeems calculated for the aſſiſtance of the levator, which ſerves to raiſe the os humeri, and to turn it a little outwards, whereby the fore-feet are kept from injuring each other in running or leaping.

Biceps, in this animal, ought to be diſtinguiſhed by ſome other name, as *flexor cubiti anterior*. It riſes here by one head from the cervix ſcapulæ, and runs down above the following muſcle to be inſerted by two tendons as in man.

Brachialis internus riſes broad and fleſhy from the back of the humerus under its neck, and runs down by the outſide of the former muſcle.

The extenſion of the cubit or fore-arm is performed by the action of five muſcles.

Extenſor primus, and what correſponds with the long head of the triceps in man, becomes very thick and fleſhy; but afterwards ſends off a tendon, which is inſerted into the olecranon.

Extenſor ſecundus, correſponding with the ſhort head of the triceps, ariſes from the ſuperior and back part of the humerus, and, deſcending under the former, ſends off a tendon through a ſulcus in the extremity of the ulna, and is inſerted below the other muſcles.

Extenſor tertius, ſomething analogous to the brachialis externus in man, ariſes from the upper and back part of the humerus at a protuberance near the termination of the teres minor, to be inſerted into the outſide of the olecranon.

Extenſor quartus, or *anconæus*, fills up a cavity or hollow between the heads of the radius and ulna, and has the ſame origin and termination as in man.

Extenſor quintus ariſes by a thin tendon from the inſide of that protuberance into which the ſupraſpinatus of the ſcapula is inſerted; and paſſing under the tendon of the teres major, ends at the inſide of the olecranon.

Palmaris longus wanting.

——— *brevis* wanting.

Flexor carpi ulnaris.—Here we find two diſtinct muſcles. The

Large ariſes from the internal condyle of the os humeri near the edge of the ſinus that receives the head of the ulna, and is inſerted into the carpus. The

Smaller ariſes fleſhy from the olecranon, and runs down by the ſide of the former to terminate with it in the carpus.

Extenſor carpi radialis longior et brevior, ſimilar to thoſe in man, but more firmly united together at their origin.

Extenſor carpi ulnaris ſends a tendon to the carpus, which pulls that part out in extenſion, and aſſiſts the animal in running.

Flexor ſublimis perforatus. The openings through the tendons of this muſcle for the paſſage of the next, are much larger and wider than in man, and the tendons terminate without any ſubdiviſion.

Flexor profundus perforans ariſes from the os humeri, radius, and ulna, by three diſtinct heads, which unite; and afterwards ſends off a ſtrong tendon, which ſplits into five ſmall ones; four of which terminate as in man; the fifth is inſerted into the part which correſponds with the thumb.

Extenſor digitorum communis runs to the laſt bone of each toe between the two ligaments that go from the ſecond bone of the toe to the third. The uſe of theſe ligaments is to draw the laſt joint backwards and upwards, and keep it ſuſpended, that the extending tendon may not always be upon the ſtretch.

Supinator radii longus wanting.

Pronator radii quadratus lies upon the membrane that joins the two bones of the cubit together, to both of which it adheres; and near the under end of the ulna it ſends off a tendon obliquely to the extremity of the radius, into which it is inſerted.

Indicator ariſes as in man, but is inſerted into the laſt joint of what correſponds with the fore-finger.

Abductor indicis manus wanting.

Flexor primi internodii wanting.

Extenſor tertii internodii wanting.

Interoſſei—A dog has interoſſei muſcles ſomewhat ſimilar to thoſe in man, and they are ſix in number; four of which are large, and placed not between, but in the hollow of the metacarpal bones, and run ſtraight down. The other two are very ſmall, and run oblique. The large ariſe tendinous and fleſhy from the ſuperior part of the metacarpal bones, adhering to the ſame in their deſcent: at the os ſeſamoideum of the firſt joint, each divides into two tendons; which running obliquely along the ſides of the toe, unite inſeparably with the tendon of the extenſor near the lower part of the firſt bone of each toe.

The firſt of the two ſmall muſcles belongs to the fore-toe or index. It ariſes from the upper part of the os metacarpi medii digiti; and, deſcending obliquely, grows tendinous about the firſt joint, and terminates near the middle of this bone internally.

The ſecond ariſes from the os metacarpi of the third toe; and after running obliquely, ends in the inſide of the firſt bone of the little toe. The uſe of theſe two muſcles is to bring their reſpective toes nearer the middle one.

Abductor indicis wanting.

Flexor primi internodii wanting.

MUSCLES of the INFERIOR EXTREMITIES.

Pſoas magnus.

Pectinalis, ariſes from the os pubis, and terminates by a broad and thin tendon at the inner condyle of the femur.

Beſides the *triceps adductor femoris*, a dog has a *muſculus parvus in articulatione ſitus*, which ariſes from the ſide of the acetabulum, and is inſerted into the upper inner part of the os femoris, after running over the capſular ligament of the joint.

Glutæus medius here, ought rather to be called *glutæus maximus*. The principal difference between the glutæi muſcles and thoſe of man is, that the middle glutæus is by much the largeſt.

Tenſor vaginæ femoris is divided into two diſtinct muſcles. The ſuperior ariſes from the ſpine of the os ilium, and ends as in man. The inferior ariſes from below the former, and with it is inſerted into the ſame tendon.

A dog has the addition of a *fifth extenſor*, which ariſes from the ſpine and half the coſta of the os ilium. In its deſcent it adheres to the ſartorius by a membrane, and is inſerted into the patella.

Biceps flexor cruris nearly as in man, excepting that its ſhort head is much ſmaller.

Gaſtrocnemius has but two heads: whereas in man it has four.

Plantaris ariſes in common with the flexor digitorum communis.

Tibialis anticus ſends off a tendon which runs upon the great toe, which it ſerves to extend.

Tibialis poſticus, a very ſmall muſcle when compared with that in man.

Extenſor longus digitorum ariſes by a round tendon from the fore-part of the external condyle of the os femoris; and deſcending through a ſinus in the head of the tibia, grows fleſhy after paſſing under the ligament ſimilar to that of the tarſus in man. Inſerted into the ends of the toes.

Extenſor brevis digitorum may be ſaid to be two diſtinct muſcles. The firſt ariſes tendinous, the other fleſhy from the os calcis. The firſt ſoon becomes fleſhy, and afterwards ſends off a tendon, which ends in the toe next the great one. The ſecond, or outermoſt, gives tendons to the reſt of the toes.

Flexor brevis digitorum ariſes from the lower part of the os femoris, and runs under the gaſtrocnemius, to which it adheres. It afterwards runs over the os calcis, and ſplits into four tendons, which give paſſage to the following muſcle.

Flexor longus digitorum ſplits into five tendons: one runs to the great toe: the reſt run through the tendons of the former to the other toes.

Flexor digitorum acceſſorius wanting.

Extenſor proprius pollicis. Somewhat ſimilar to that in man; but, beſides it, there is a tendon ſent off from the lower part of the tibialis poſticus, which runs along the upper part of this toe, and aſſiſts in extending it.

Flexor brevis pollicis, in this animal, is a thin ſlip ſent off from the flexor profundus.

Abductor pollicis wanting.

Adductor pollicis wanting.

Abductor minimi digiti wanting.

Flexor brevis minimi digiti wanting.

Interoſſei. The hind-foot, like the fore-one, has ſix muſcles, four of which are ſtraight, the other two oblique; and the whole of them ſerve the ſame purpoſe as the interoſſei in man.

MUSCLES peculiar to MAN.

Pyramidalis.
Corrugator ſupercilli.
Compreſſor naris.

Levator anguli oris.
Depreſſor anguli oris.
Zygomaticus minor.
Omo-hyoidæus.
Levator palati.
Palato-pharyngæus.
Subclavius.
Pectoralis minor.
Supinator longus.
Palmaris longus.
Palmaris brevis.
Prior indicis.
Abductor indicis.

All the muſcles of the thumb, excepting one flexor and one extenſor.

All the muſcles of the little finger, excepting the extenſor.

Coccygeus.

Muscles peculiar to the DOG.

Tranſverſalis penis.
Muſculus oculi ſuſpenſorius.
Muſculus trochleæ proprius.
Several muſcles of the ear.
Chondro-cerato-hyoidæus.
Inio-cerato-hyoidæus.
Hyo-glottis.
Tympano-palatinus.
Muſculus in ſummo thorace ſitus.
Levator ſcapulæ minor.
Panniculus carnoſus.
Levator humeri proprius.
Muſculus ad levatorem acceſſorius.
Extenſor cubiti quintus.

A

A ſecond flexor carpi ulnaris.
Muſculus parvus in articulatione ſitus.
Muſculi caudæ.
Extenſor tibiæ quintus.
Præputium adducens.
Præputium abducens.
Muſculus urethræ.

The ANATOMY of a COW.

THE next ſpecies of quadrupeds we propoſed to conſider, was the ruminant kind, of which we have an example in a cow; and accordingly ſhall take the fœtus of the animal *in utero*, that we may firſt remark ſome things that are peculiar to it in that ſtate, and afterwards proceed to examine its viſcera as a ruminant animal. Firſt, then, as a fœtus.—But before we begin our inquiry, it may be worth our obſervation, that from the ovarium ſomething eſſentially neceſſary for the production of the fœtus is derived, as well as in the human ſpecies.

The form of a cow's *uterus* differs from the human, in having two large cornua. This is common to it with other brutes; for a bitch has two long *cornua uteri*: But theſe again differ (as being multiparous and uniparous) in this, that in the bitch's cornua the fœtuſes are contained; whereas here there is only part of the ſecundines, being moſtly the allantois with the included liquor. The muſcular fibres of the uterus are more eaſily diſcovered; its internal ſurface has a great number of ſpongy, oblong, protuberant, glandular bodies fixed to it. Theſe are compoſed of veſſels of the uterus terminating here. In an impregnated uterus, we can eaſily preſs out of them a chylous mucilaginous liquor; they are compoſed of a great many proceſſes or digituli, and deep caverns, anſwering to as many caverns and proceſſes of the placenta.

Their reſemblance has occaſioned the name of *papillæ* to be given them; and hence it was that Hippocrates was induced to believe that the fœtus ſucked *in utero*. The papillæ are found in all the different ſtages of life, in the various ſtages of pregnancy, and likewiſe in the unimpregnated ſtate. It is not eaſy to determine whether the uterus grows thicker or thinner in the time of geſtation. The membranes, it is plain, (by the ſtretching of the parts), muſt be made thinner; but then it is as evident, that the veſſels are at that time enlarged, upon which principally the thickneſs of any part depends; ſo there ſeems to be as much gained the one way as is loſt the other.

The *os uteri* is entirely ſhut up by a glutinous mucilaginous ſubſtance, that is common to the females of all creatures when with young; by this the external air is excluded which would ſoon make the liquors corrupt; it alſo prevents the inflammation of the membranes and the hazard of abortion. By this means alſo the lips of the womb are kept from growing together, which they would otherwiſe certainly do at this time.

There are mucous glands placed here to ſecern this gluten, which on the breaking of the membranes with the contained waters make a ſapo that lubricates and waſhes the parts, and makes them eaſily yield. The firſt of the proper involucra of the fœtus is the chorion.

The *chorion* is a ſtrong firm membrane, on whoſe external ſurface are diſperſed a great many red fleſhy bodies of the ſame number, ſize and ſtructure with the papillæ, with which they are mutually indented. They have been called *cotyledones*, from Κοτυλη, " cavity." This is greatly diſputed by ſome authors as a name very improper; but I think without reaſon, ſince the ſurface that is connected to the papillæ is concave, though when ſeparated it appears rather convex. To ſhun all diſpute, they may be called properly enough *placentulæ*, ſince they ſerve the ſame uſe as the placenta in women. The ſeparation of theſe from the papillæ without any laceration, and our not being able to inject coloured liquors from the veſſels of the glands of the uterus into the placentulæ, ſeem to prove beyond a reply, that there can be here no anaſtomoſes between the veſſels: on their coats run a great number of veſſels that are ſent to the ſeveral placentulæ, on the external ſide next to the uterus; whereas in creatures that have but one placenta, as in the human ſubject, cats, dogs, &c. the adheſion is ſomewhat firmer: The placentæ are likewiſe joined to the papillæ in the cornua uteri. We ſhall next give the hiſtory of the *allantois.*

This is a fine tranſparent membrane contiguous to the former. It is not a general involucrum of the foetus in the mother, for it covers only a ſmall part of the amnios. It is moſtly lodged in the cornua uteri. In mares, bitches, and cats, it ſurrounds the amnios, being every where interpoſed between it and the chorion. In ſheep and goats it is the ſame as in this animal; and in ſwine and rabbits it covers ſtill leſs of the amnios. This ſac is probably formed by the dilatation of the urachus, which is connected at its other end to the fundus of the bladder, through which it receives its contents; and a great quantity of urine is commonly found in it. The membrane is doubled at the extremity of the canal, to hinder the return of the urine back into the bladder. Its veſſels are ſo exceſſively fine and few, that we cannot force an injected liquor farther than the beginning of this coat. This membrane is ſo far analogous to the cuticula, as not to be liable to corruption, or eaſily irritated by acrid liquors. The exiſtence of this membrane in women has been very warmly diſputed on both ſides. Thoſe who are againſt its exiſtence deny they could ever find it; and, allowing it were ſo, alledge, that ſince the urachus is impervious, as appears by our not being able to throw liquors from the bladder into it, or *vice verſa,* it cannot ſerve the uſe that is agreed by all it does ſerve in beaſts; and therefore in the human body there is no ſuch thing. But when I conſidered on the other hand, firſt, that there ſeems to be the ſame neceſſity for ſuch a reſervoir in man as in other animals: ſecondly, that we actually find urine contained in the bladder of the human fœtus: thirdly, that urine has been evacuated at the naval when the urethra was ſtopped, which urine without this conduit would have fallen into the cavity of the abdomen: fourthly, that midwives have pretended to remark two different ſorts of waters come away at the time of birth: and laſtly, that Dr Littre and Dr Hale have given in this membrane of an human ſubject, with all the other ſecundines curiouſly prepared, the one to the royal academy at Paris, the other the royal ſociety of London; by which ſocieties their reſpective accounts are atteſted; not to mention Verheyen, Heiſter, Keill, &c. who affirm their having ſeen it; and Albinus, the famous profeſſor of anatomy at Leyden, ſhews, as I am told, to his college every year a preparation of it: On all theſe accounts I muſt own, that it ſeemed not improbable to me there was ſuch a membrane in the human body. But in four bodies I purpoſely diſſected, wherein I was aſſiſted by a very accurate anatomiſt, Dr Sinclair, I could not obſerve any ſuch thing. However, my want of ſkill will more probably be doubted, than the truth of relations, ſupported by ſuch authentic vouchers, called in queſtion.

The third proper integument of the fœtus is the *amnios*. It is thinner and firmer than the chorion; it has numerous ramifications of the umbilical veſſels ſpread upon it, the lateral branches of which ſeparate a liquor into its cavity. This is the proper liquor of the amnios: which at firſt is in a ſmall quantity, afterwards increaſes for ſome months, then again decreaſes; and in a cow near her time, the quantity of this liquor is not above a pound. This membrane does not enter the *cornua uteri* in this creature, being confined to the body of the uterus; whereas the allantois occupies chiefly its cornua. But for what further relates to the ſtructure of the involucra, with the nature of the liquors contained in them, I muſt refer to the ſecond volume of Medical Eſſays, from page 121, where you have the ſum of all I know of this matter.

There are here two *venæ umbilicales*, and but one in the human ſubject; becauſe the extreme branches coming from the ſeveral placentulæ could not unite ſo ſoon as they would have done had they come all from one cake as in the human.

There is a ſmall round fleſhy body that ſwims in the urine of this creature, mares, &c. which is the *hippomanes* of the antients. Several idle opinions and whims have been entertained as to its uſe; but that ſeems to be ſtill unknown, or how it is generated or nouriſhed, for it has no connection with the fœtus or placenta.

Having thus conſidered the ſeveral involucra of this animal in a fœtus ſtate, let us next obſerve the ſpecialities in its internal ſtructure peculiar to a fœtus.

The umbilical vein joins the *vena portarum* in the *capſula Gliſſoniana*, without ſending off any branches as it does in the human ſubject. This vein ſoon after birth turns to a ligament; yet there are ſome inſtances where it has remained pervious for ſeveral years after birth, and occaſioned a hæmorrhage. We may next obſerve the duct called *canalis venoſus*, going ſtraight from the *capſula Gliſſoniana* to the *vena cava;* this turns alſo afterwards to a ligament. The umbilical arteries riſe at acute angles from the internal iliacs, whatever ſome may ſay to the contrary; theſe alſo become impervious.

The pulmonary artery coming from the right ventricle of the heart divides into two, the largeſt, called *canalis arterioſus*, opens into the deſcending aorta, the other divides into two, to ſerve the lungs on each ſide. The *foramen ovale* is placed in the partition between the right and left auricles. At the edge of the hole is fixed a membrane, which when much ſtretched will cover it all over; but more eaſily yields to a force that acts from the right auricle to the left, than from the left to the right. After what has been ſaid, we may eaſily underſtand how the circulation is performed in a fœtus. The blood, being brought from tne placenta of the mother, is thrown into the *capſula Gliſſoniana*, where it is intimately blended with the blood in the *vena portarum:* then part of this blood goes directly into the *vena cava* by the *ductus venoſus*; the reſt paſſes through the liver. Firſt, then, the whole is ſent from the *vena cava* into the right auricle, from whence part of it is ſent by the *foramen ovale* into the left auricle; the reſt paſſes into the right ventricle, then into the pulmonary artery; then the greateſt ſhare it receives is ſent immediately into the deſcending aorta by the *canalis arterioſus*, and the remainder circulates through the lungs, and is ſent back by the pulmonary veins into the left auricle; which, with the blood brought there by the *foramen ovale*, is ſent into the left ventricle, from whence it is driven by the aorta through the body. The great deſign of this mechaniſm is, that the whole maſs of blood might not paſs through the collapſed lungs of the fœtus; but that part of it might paſs through the *foramen ovale* and *canalis arterioſus*, without circulating at all through the lungs.

This was the opinion that univerſally prevailed till the end of the laſt century, when it was violently oppoſed by Monſieur Mery, who is very ſingular in ſeveral of his opinions. He will not allow that the foramen ovale tranſmits blood from the right to the left auricle, but on the contrary from the left to the right; and that for no other reaſon but becauſe he obſerved the pulmonary artery in a fœtus larger than the aorta. Mr Winſlow endeavours to reconcile theſe two opinions, by ſaying the blood may paſs either way, and that it is here as it were blended: his reaſon is, that on putting the heart in water, the foramen ovale tranſmits it any way. Mr Rohault, profeſſor of anatomy at Turin, and formerly one of Mery's ſcholars, ſtrongly defends his maſter, and criticiſes Mr Winſlow. What he principally builds on, is the appearance this foramen has in ſome dried preparations: This Mr Winſlow will not allow as proof. After all I remain in the common opinion; and that for the following reaſons; Firſt, the pulmonary artery being much larger ſignifies nothing, ſince its coats are not only thinner and will be more eaſily diſtended, but alſo the reſiſtance to the blood in the pulmonary artery from the collapſed lungs is greater than the reſiſtance to the blood in the aorta. Secondly, if we ſhould allow any of theſe two uncommon opinions, we ſhould have the right ventricle vaſtly more capacious than the left: For if we ſuppoſe the *foramen ovale* to be capable of tranſmitting one third of the whole maſs of blood in any given time, and the *canalis arterioſus* as much in the ſame time, then you will find, that, according to Mr Mery's opinion, the whole maſs of blood being driven from the right ventricle into the pulmonary artery, one-third paſſes by the *canalis arterioſus* into the deſcending aorta, two-thirds paſſing through the lungs and returning into the left auricle; one-half of which portion, or one-third of the whole maſs, paſſes by the *foramen ovale* into the right auricle; and the other, or the laſt third, will be ſent into the left ventricle, and thence expelled into the *aorta*; which third, with that from the pulmonary artery by the *canalis arterioſus*, circulating through the body, is returned unto the right auricle, where meeting with the other third from the *foramen ovale*, with it the whole is ſent into the right ventricle to undergo the ſame courſe. Thus the whole maſs is expelled by the right ventricle, and only one-third by the left. If this was the caſe, why is not the right ventricle three times as large and ſtrong as the left?

Then if, according to Mr Winſlow's ſyſtem, the *foramen ovale* tranſmits equal quantities from both auricles, this comes to the ſame as if there was no *foramen ovale* at all: that is to ſay, the whole maſs going from the right auricle into the right ventricle and pulmonary artery, one-third of the whole maſs paſſes into the aorta through the *canalis arterioſus*; the other two-thirds, paſſing through the lungs, return to the left auricle and ventricle. Thus the right ventricle expels the whole maſs; the left, only two-thirds.

But if, according to the common opinion, we ſuppoſe the *foramen ovale* to convey the blood from the right to the left auricle, then one-third paſſes this way into the left ventricle; the other two-thirds are ſent by the right ventricle into the pulmonary artery: from whence one-third paſſes by the *canalis arterioſus* into the *aorta deſcendens*; the other third circulates through the lungs, and is returned into the left ventricle; where meeting with that from the *foramen ovale*, it is therewith expelled into the aorta, and with the one-third tranſmitted by the *canalis arterioſus* returns into the right auricle to run the ſame courſe as before. Thus we conclude, that two-thirds are expelled by each ventricle, and the whole circulates through the body; and hence they come to be of nearly equal dimenſions. In all this calculation I have had no regard to the blood diſcharged from the umbilical veſſels: but the greater quantity returned by the veins, than ſent out by the arteries, ſtill argues for the common opinion.

The *kidneys* in the fœtus are compoſed of different lobes, which ſerve to give us an idea of the kidneys being a congeries of different glands; theſe lobes being kept contiguous by the external membrance, are preſſed by the other viſcera, till at length they unite.

We now come to conſider the creature as a ruminant animal. There are no *dentes inciſores* in the upper jaw; but the gums are ſomewhat hard, and the tongue rough. This roughneſs is occaſioned by long ſharp pointed papillæ with which the whole ſubſtance of it is covered. Theſe papillæ are turned towards the throat; ſo that by their means the food, having once got into the mouth, is not eaſily pulled back. The animals therefore ſuply the defect of teeth by wrapping their tongue round a tuft of graſs; and ſo, preſſing it againſt the upper jaw, keep it ſtretched, and cut it with the teeth of the under jaw; then without chewing, throw it down into the œſophagus, which in theſe creatures conſiſts of a double row of ſpiral fibres decuſſating one another. All animals which ruminate muſt have more ſtomachs than one; ſome have two, ſome three; our preſent ſubject has no leſs than four. The food is carried directly down into the firſt, which lies upon the left ſide, and is the largeſt of all; it is called γαστηρ, *ventriculus*, and χοιλια, by way of eminence. It is what is called by the general name of *paunch* by the vulgar. There are no rugæ upon its internal ſurface; but inſtead of theſe there are a vaſt number of ſmall blunt-pointed proceſſes, by which the whole has a general roughneſs, and the ſurface is extended to ſeveral times the ſize of the paunch itſelf. The food, by the force of its muſcular coat, and the liquors poured in here, is ſufficiently macerated; after which it is forced up hence by the œſophagus into the mouth, and there it is made very ſmall by maſtication; this is what is properly called *chewing the cud*, or *rumination*; for which purpoſe the *dentes molares* are exceedingly well fitted: for inſtead of being covered with a thin cruſt, the enamel on them conſiſts of perpendicular plates, between which the bone is bare, and conſtantly wearing faſter than the enamel, ſo that the tooth remains good to extreme old age; and by means of theſe teeth the rumination is carried on for a long time without any danger of ſpoiling them. After rumination, the food is ſent down by the gullet into the ſecond ſtomach; for the œſophagus opens indifferently into both. It ends exactly where the two ſtomachs meet; and there is a ſmooth gutter with riſing edges which leads into the ſecond ſtomach, from thence to the third, and alſo to the fourth: however, the creature has a power to direct it into which it will. Some tell us, that the drink goes into the ſecond; but that might be eaſily determined by making them drink before ſlaughter. The ſecond ſtomach, which is the anterior and ſmaller, is called κεκρυφαλος, *reticulum*, *honeycomb*, the *bonnet*, or *king's-hood*. It conſiſts of a great number of cells on its internal ſurface, of a regular pentagonal figure, like to a honeycomb. Here the food is farther macerated; from which it is protruded into the third, called εχινός, or *omaſum*, *vulgo* the *manyplies*, becauſe the internal ſurface riſes up into a great many plicæ or folds, and *ſtratum ſuper ſtratum*, according to the length of this ſtomach. Some of theſe plicæ are farther produced into the ſtomach than others; *i. e.* firſt two long ones on each ſide, and within theſe two ſhorter in the middle, &c. There are numberleſs glandular grains like millet-ſeeds diſperſed on its plicæ, from which ſome authors call the ſtomach the *millet*. From this it paſſes into the fourth, whoſe names are κνυστρον *abomaſum*, *caille*, or the *red*, which is the name it commonly has becauſe of its colour. This much reſembles the human ſtomach, or that of a dog; only the inner folds or plicæ are longer and looſer; and it may alſo be obſerved, that in all animals there is only one digeſtive ſtomach, and that has the ſame coagulating power in the fœtus as the fourth ſtomach in this animal; whence this might not improperly be called the only true ſtomach. *Caille* ſignifies *curdled*; and hence the French have given that as a name to this fourth ſtomach, becauſe any milk that is taken down by young calves, is there curdled. It is this fourth ſtomach, with the milk curdled in it, that is commonly taken for making runnet; but after the bile and pancreatic juice enter, this coagulation is not to be found, which ſhews the uſe of theſe liquors. There are other creatures which uſe the ſame food, that have have not ſuch a mechaniſm in their digeſtive organs. Horſes, aſſes, &c. have but one ſtomach, where graſs is macerated, and a liquor for their nouriſhment extracted, and the remainder ſent out by the anus very little altered. From this different ſtructure of the ſtomach in theſe creatures, a ruminant animal will be ſerved with one-third leſs food than another of equal bulk: graſiers are ſufficiently acquainted with this. The reaſon is, that ruminating animals have many and ſtrong digeſtive organs; all their food is fully prepared, and almoſt wholly converted into chyle: But a horſe's ſtomach is not fitted for this; ſo that he requires a much greater quantity of food to extract the ſame nouriſhment.

The guts of theſe creatures are of a conſiderable length in proportion to the bulk of the body; and this confirms what we ſaid formerly on the ſubject of the inteſtines of a dog, viz. that the length and capacity of the guts were different in different animals, according to the nature of their food.

The *duodenum* is formed here much the ſame way as in a dog, and the general intention kept in view with regard to the mixture of the bile and pancreatic lymph. The great guts here hardly deſerve that name, their diameter differing very little from that of the ſmall ones; but to compenſate this, they are much longer proportionally than a dog's are, being convoluted as the ſmall guts are. The cæcum is very large and long. The digeſtion of the cow, as well as ſome other animals, is accompanied with a peculiar kind of action called *rumination*; the intention of which ſeems to be, that the food may be ſufficiently comminuted, and thus more fully acted upon by the ſtomach: for it is not obſerved that a calf ruminates as long as it is fed only upon milk, though the action takes place as ſoon as it begins to eat ſolid food. But it is to be obſerved, that as long as a calf feeds only upon milk, the food deſcends immediately into the fourth ſtomach (which, as has been already mentioned, ſeems only capable of performing the operation of digeſtion) without ſtopping in any of the firſt three. The rumination does not take place till after the animal has eaten a conſiderable quantity: after which ſhe lies down, if ſhe can do it conveniently, and begins to chew; though the operation will take place in a ſtanding poſture, if ſhe cannot lie down. In this action a ball is obſerved to riſe from the ſtomach with great velocity, almoſt as if ſhot from a muſket. This ball the animal chews very accurately, and then ſwallows it again, and ſo on alternately, till all the food ſhe has eaten has undergone this operation. This is eaſily explained from the ſtructure of the œſophagus, which has one ſet of fibres calculated for bringing up the graſs, and another for taking it down again.

By means of rumination, the cow extracts a much larger proportion of nouriſhment from her food, than thoſe animals which do not ruminate; and hence ſhe is contented with much worſe fare, and ſmaller quantities of it, than a horſe; hence alſo the dung of cows, being much more exhauſted of its fine parts than horſe dung, proves much inferior to it as a manure.

The *ſpleen* differs not much either in figure or ſituation from that of a dog's: but it is a little more firmly fixed to the diaphragm, there not being here ſo much danger of this viſcus's being hurt in the flexions of the ſpine.

The *liver* is not ſplit into ſo many lobes in this creature as either in a man or dog; which depends on the ſmall motion this creature enjoys in its ſpine, which made ſuch a diviſion needleſs. This alſo confirms what I formerly advanced on this head.

Their *veſica urinaria* is of a pyramidal ſhape. It is very large, and more membranaceous; for the urine of theſe creatures not being ſo acrid as that of carnivorous animals, there was no ſuch occaſion for expelling it ſo ſoon.

The male is provided with a looſe pendulous *ſcrotum*, and conſequently with *veſiculæ ſeminales.* The female organs differ from thoſe of a bitch, moſtly as to the form of the cornua uteri, which are here contorted in form of a ſnail. In this, and all uniparous animals, they contain only part of the ſecundines; but in bitches, and other multiparous animals, they run ſtraight up in the abdomen, and contain the fœtus themſelves.

The ſituation of the *heart* is much the ſame with that of a dog, only its point is rather ſharper: In us, the heart beating continually againſt the ribs, and both ventricles going equally far down to the conſtitution of the apex, it is very obtuſe; but here the apex is made up only of the left ventricle, ſo is more acute.

The *aorta* in this creature is juſtly divided into *aſcending* and *deſcending*, though this diviſion is ill-founded either in a dog or man; and it has certainly been from this ſubject that the older anatomiſts took their deſcriptions when they made this diviſion; for here the aorta divides into two, the aſcending and deſcending.

Of FOWLS in general.

THE next claſs of animals we come to conſider are of the feathered kind; which are divided into the *granivorous* and *carnivorous*. But before we go on to conſider the ſpecialities in the viſcera of each kind, we muſt obſerve what both ſpecies agree in.

Fowls have a particular covering of feathers different from all other creatures, but exactly well ſuited to their manner of life; for it not only protects them from the injuries of the weather, but ſerves them in their progreſſion through that thin aerial element in which they are for the moſt part employed; and as ſome fowls live much in the water, their feathers being continually beſmeared with an oily liquor, keeps the water from ſoaking into their ſkins, and ſo prevents the bad effects which it would infallibly otherwiſe produce.

Fowls have the ſtrongeſt muſcles of their whole body inſerted into their wings; whence by the way we may obſerve, that it is altogether impoſſible for man to buoy himſelf up into the air like birds, even though he had proper machines in place of wings, unleſs he were likewiſe provided with muſcles ſtrong enough for moving them, which he has not. In the next place, their wings are not placed in the middle of their bodies, but a good deal further forwards; whence it would at firſt view appear, that their heads would be erect, and their poſterior parts moſt depending when raiſed in the air: but by ſtretching out their heads, which act upon the lever of a long neck, they alter their centre of gravity conſiderably; and alſo by filling the ſacs or bladders in the inſide of their abdomen with air, and expanding their tail, they come to make the poſterior part of their bodies conſiderably higher; and thus they fly with their bodies nearly in an horizontal ſituation. Hence we find, that if their necks are kept from being ſtretched out, or if you cut away their tails, they become incapable of flying any conſiderable way. The largeneſs of the wings in different fowls varies according to the occaſions of the creature. Thus birds of prey, who muſt fly a conſiderable way to provide their food, have large ſtrong wings; whereas domeſtic birds, who find their nouriſhment almoſt every where, have very ſhort and but ſmall wings. Their tail is of uſe in aſſiſting to raiſe them in the air; though the chief purpoſe of it is to ſerve as a rudder in guiding their flight, whilſt they uſe their wings as we do oars in putting forward a boat. The beſt account of this manner of progreſſion of fowls is given by Alfonſus Borellus, in his treatiſe *De Motu Animalium*; and in the *Religious Philoſopher* we have Borelli's doctrine ſtripped in ſome meaſure of its mathematical form. The poſterior extremities are ſituated ſo far back, as to make us at firſt think they would be in continual hazard of falling down forwards when they walk: but this is prevented by their holding up their heads and necks, ſo as to make the centre of gravity fall upon the feet; and when they have occaſion for climbing up a ſteep place, they ſtretch out their heads and necks forward, eſpecially if they are ſhort-legged, the better to preſerve properly the balance of the body. Thus we may obſerve a gooſe entering a barn-door, where generally there is an aſcending ſtep, to ſtretch out its neck, which before was raiſed, and incline its body forwards. This is laughed at by the common people, who aſcribe it to a piece of folly in the gooſe, as if afraid of knocking its head againſt the top of the door.

Carnivorous animals are provided with ſtrong crooked claws for catching their prey: water-fowls uſe them for ſwimming; and principally for this purpoſe, have a ſtrong firm membrane interpoſed between the toes. There is a beautiful mechaniſm to be obſerved in the toes of fowls, which is of conſiderable uſe to them. For their toes are naturally drawn together, or bent, when the foot is bent: this is owing to the ſhortneſs of the tendons of the toes, that paſs over them, which is analogous to our heel: and that the toes are ſet in the circumference of a circle, as our fingers are: Hence, when the foot is bent, the tendons muſt conſequently be much ſtretched; and, ſince they are inſerted into the toes, muſt of neceſſity bend them when the foot is bent; and when the foot is extended, the flexors of the toes are again relaxed, and the toes therefore expanded. This is alſo of great uſe to different kinds of fowls: thus the hawk deſcending with his legs and feet extended, ſpreads his talons over his prey: and the weight of his body bending his feet, the toes are contracted, and the prey is ſeized by the talons. This is alſo of great uſe to water fowls: for had there been no ſuch contrivance as this, they muſt have loſt as much way when they pulled their legs, in as they had gained by the former ſtroke; but, as the parts are now framed, whenever the creature draws in its foot, the toes are at the ſame time bent and contracted into leſs ſpace, ſo that the reſiſtance made againſt the water is not near ſo great as before: on the contrary, when they ſtretch their foot, their toes are extended, the membrane between them expanded, and conſequently a greater reſiſtance made to the water. Again, ſuch fowls as live moſtly in the air, or have occaſion to ſuſtain themſelves on branches of trees in windy weather, and even in the night-time when aſleep, while all their muſcles are ſuppoſed to be in a ſtate of relaxation; ſuch, I ſay, have no more to do but lean down the weight of their bodies, and their toes continue bent without any muſcles being in action; and whenever they would diſentangle themſelves, they raiſe up their bodies, by which their foot, and conſequently their toes are extended.

The roſtrum, bill, or beak of fowls, is compoſed of two mandibulæ, and, as in quadrupeds, the upper one has no motion but what it poſſeſſes in common with the head. But parrots are an exception to this rule; for they can move the upper mandible at pleaſure: this is exceedingly convenient, as it enables them to lay hold of whatever comes in their way. Carnivorous fowls have their beaks long, ſharp, and crooked; domeſtic fowls, ſuch as the hen kind, &c. have ſtrong ſhort beaks, commodiouſly fitted to dig up and break their food; the water-fowls, again, have long, or very broad ſcoop-like beaks, which is moſt convenient for them. The ſternum of fowls is much larger proportionally than the human, and has a ridge riſing in its middle for the more commodious origin of the muſcles that move the wings. It is alſo leſs moveable than ours; for had it been very moveable, a great deal of the force employed for moving the wings would at every contraction of the muſcles have been loſt, or elſe ſome other muſeles muſt have come in play to keep the ſternum firm; but this additional weight would have been inconvenient for their progreſſion.

What other things are moſt remarkable in the ſtructure of the ſeveral viſcera, we ſhall conſider in that common domeſtic animal the cock or hen; and aftewards obſerve the difference of their viſcera chylopoietica from a carnivorous fowl.

The ANATOMY of a COCK.

THOUGH this kind of birds lives upon food ſomewhat ſimilar to that of man, yet as they have no teeth to ſeparate or break down this food, we would expect to find ſomethink to compenſate the want of teeth, ſomething remarkable in the organs of digeſtion: we ſhall therefore begin with theſe parts.

The *œſophagus* of this creature runs down its neck, ſomewhat inclined to the right ſide; and terminates in a large membranous ſac, which is the ingluvies or crop, where the food is macerated and diſſolved by a liquor ſeparated by the glands, which are eaſily obſerved every where on the internal ſurface of this bag. The effect of this maceration may be very well obſerved in pigeons, who are ſometimes in danger of being ſuffocated by the peaſe, &c. they feed upon, ſwelling to ſuch an immenſe bulk in their ingluvies, that they can neither get upwards nor downwards. If it be a favourite fowl, it might be preſerved by opening the ſac, taking out the peaſe, and ſewing up the wound.

The food getting out of this ſac, goes down by the remaining part of the œſophagus into the *ventriculus ſuccenturiatus*, or *infundibulum Peyeri*, which ſeems to be a continuation of the gullet: it has ſeveral glands, for ſeparating a liquor to dilute the food ſtill more before it comes into the true ſtomach or gizzard, *ventriculus calloſus*. The gizzard conſiſts of two very ſtrong muſcles covered externally with a tendinous aponeuroſis, and lined on the inſide by a very thick firm membrane, which we evidently diſcover to be a production of the

cuticula.

cuticula. This might have been proved in ſome meaſure *a priori*, from obſerving, that this membrane, which in chicks is only a thin ſlight pellicle, by degrees turns thicker and ſtronger the more attrition it ſuffers: but there is no other animal-ſubſtance, ſo far as we know, which grows more hard and thick by being ſubjected to attrition, except the cuticula.—Hence may be drawn ſome kind of proof of what I have ſometimes affirmed concerning the tunica villoſa of the ſtomach and inteſtines in the human body, viz. that it was in part a continuation of the epidermis; nay, all the hollow parts of the body, even arteries, veins, &c. ſeem to be lined with a production of this membrane, or one analogous to it. The uſe of the internal coat of the ſtomach of fowls is to defend the more tender parts of that viſcus from the hard grains and little ſtones theſe creatures ſwallow. The uſe of the gizzard is to compenſate for the want of teeth; and it is well fitted for this purpoſe from the great ſtrength it poſſeſſes.

The digeſtion of theſe animals is performed merely by attrition, as is evinced by many experiments; and it is further aſſiſted by the hard bodies they ſwallow. We ſee them daily take down conſiderable numbers of the moſt ſolid little rugged flints they find; and theſe can ſerve for no other purpoſe than to help the trituration of their aliments *. After theſe pebbles, by becoming ſmooth, are unfit for this office, they are thrown up by the mouth. Hence fowls that are long confined, though ever

---

[*] Spalanzani has found, that pebbles are not at all neceſſary to the trituration of the food of theſe animals. He does not, however deny, that when put in motion by the gaſtric muſcles, they are capable of producing ſome effect on the contents of the ſtomach; but is inclined to believe, that they are not ſought for and ſelected by deſign, as many ſuppoſe, but becauſe they frequently happen to be mixed with the food. See Diſſertations relative to the natural hiſtory of animals and vegetables.

ever ſo well fed, turn lean for want of theſe ſtones to help their digeſtion. But this was put beyond all diſpute by Mr Tauvry, who gave a piece of metal to an oſtrich, convex on one ſide, and concave on the other, but carved on both; and opening the creature's body ſome time after, it was found, that the carving on the convex ſide was all obliterated, while the engraved character remained the ſame as before on the concave ſide, which was not ſubjected to the ſtomach's preſſure: this circumſtance could not have happened had digeſtion been performed by a menſtruum, or any other way whatſoever; but may be eaſily ſolved by allowing a ſimple mechanical preſſure to take place. We are, however, by no means to conclude from this, as ſome have too raſhly done, that in the human body digeſtion is performed by ſimple attrition; otherwiſe we may, with equal ſtrength of reaſon, by as good arguments drawn from what is obſerved in fiſhes, prove that the aliments are diſſolved in our ſtomachs by the action of a menſtruum. But this method of reaſoning is very faulty; nor can it ever bring us to the true ſolution of any philoſophical or medical problem. It is very plain, ſince the ſtructure of the parts of the human ſtomach are ſo very different from that of this creature, that it is fooliſh and unreaſonable to imagine both of them capable of producing the ſame effects. At each end of the ſtomach, there are as it were two particular ſacs of a different texture from the reſt of the ſtomach, not conſiſting of ſtrong muſcular fibres; they ſeem to be receptacles for the ſtones, (eſpecially at the end which is fartheſt from the orifice), while the digeſted aliment is protruded into the inteſtines.

The *duodenum* begins near the ſame place at which the œſophagus enters; yet notwithſtanding the vicinity of theſe two tubes, the aliments are in no danger of getting out before they are perfectly digeſted, by reaſon of a protuberance, or *ſeptum medium*, between the orifices; and in thoſe creatures who have ſuch a ſtrong muſcular ſtomach, it is a matter of great indifference whether the entry of the œſophagus or pylorus be higheſt, provided that the entry from the œſophagus does not allow the food to regurgitate, ſince the force of the ſtomach can eaſily protrude it towards the duodenum. This gut is moſtly in the right ſide, and hangs pendulous in their abdomen, having its two extremities fixed to the liver. The *ductus choledochus* enters near its termination, where it mounts up again to be fixed to the liver; and leſt, by the contraction of the inteſtines, the bile ſhould paſs over without being intimately blended with the chyle, that duct enters downwards, contrary to the courſe of the food, and contrary to what is obſerved in any of the animals we have yet mentioned. But ſtill the gen'ral intention is kept in view, in allowing theſe juices the faireſt chance of being intimately blended with the food.

The *ſmall guts* are proportionally longer than thoſe of carnivorous birds, for the general cauſe already aſſigned. At the end of the ilium they have two large *inteſtina cæca*, one on each ſide, four or five inches long, coming off from the ſide of the rectum, and aſcending; and we find them containing part of the food: Theſe ſerve as reſervoirs to the fæces; which, after ſome remora, there regurgitate into what ſoon becomes the rectum; which, together with the excretories of urine and organs of generation, empties itſelf into the common cloaca. The ſmall inteſtines are connected by a long looſe meſentery, which has little or no fat accompanying the blood veſſels; there being no hazard of the blood's being ſtopped. The *pancreas* in the creature lies between the two folds of the duodenum, and ſends two or three ducts into this gut near the biliary duct.

The *ſpleen* is here of a round globular figure, ſituated between the liver and ſtomach; and between theſe and the backbone it enjoys the ſame properties as in other animals, viz.

large blood-veſſels, &c. All its blood is ſent into the *vena portarum*, and has a perpetual conquaſſation. It has no excretory, as far as we know. Their *liver* is divided into two equal lobes by a pellucid membrane, running according to the length of their body: and hence we may obſerve, that it is not proper to that bowel to lie on the right ſide; which is ſtill more confirmed by what we obſerve in fiſhes, where the greateſt part of it lies in the left ſide.

The ſhape of their *gall-bladder* is not much different from that of quadrupeds; but is thought to be longer in proportion to the ſize of the animal, and is farther removed from the liver.

The principal difference to be remarked in the *heart*, is the want of the *valvulæ tricuſpides*, and their place being ſupplied by one fleſhy flap.

The *lungs* are not looſe within the cavity of the thorax, but fixed to the bone all the way; neither are they divided into lobes, as in thoſe animals that have a large motion in their ſpine. They are two red ſpongy bodies, covered with a membrane that is pervious, and which communicates with the large veſicles or air-bags that are diſperſed over their whole abdomen; which veſicles ſerve two very conſiderable uſes. The one is to render their bodies ſpecifically light, when they have a mind to aſcend and buoy themſelves up when flying, by diſtending their lungs with air, and alſo ſtraiten their *trachea arteria*, and ſo retain the air. Secondly, they ſupply the place of a muſcular *diaphragm* and ſtrong abdominal muſcles; producing the ſame effects on the ſeveral contained viſcera, as theſe muſcles would have done, without the incoveniency of their additional weight: and conducing as much to the excluſion of the egg and fæces.

When we examine the upper end of the *trachea*, we obſerve a *rima glottidis* with muſcular ſides, which may act in preventing the food or drink from paſſing into the lungs; for there is no *epiglottis*, as in man and quadrupeds.

The *trachea arteria*, near where it divides, is very much contracted; and their voice is principally owing to this coarctation. If you liſten attentively to a cock crowing, you will be ſenſible that the noiſe does not proceed from the throat, but deeper; nay, this very pipe, when taken out of the body, and cut off a little after its diviſion, and blown into, will make a ſqueaking noiſe, ſomething like the voice of theſe creatures. On each ſide, a little higher than this contraction, there is a muſcle ariſing from their ſternum, which dilates the trachea. The cartilages, of which the pipe is compoſed in this animal, go quite round it; whereas in men and quadrupeds they are diſcontinued for about one fourth on the back-part, and the intermediate ſpace is filled up by a membrane. Neither is the trachea ſo firmly attached to their vertebræ as in the other creatures we have examined. This ſtructure we ſhall find of great ſervice to them, if we conſider, that, had the ſame ſtructure obtained in them as in us, their breath would have been in hazard of being ſtopped at every flexion or twiſting in their neck, which they are frequently obliged to. This we may be ſenſible of by bending our necks conſiderably on one ſide, upon which we ſhall find a great ſtraitneſs and difficulty of breathing; whereas their trachea is better fitted for following the flexions of the neck by its looſe connection to the vertebræ.

In place of a *muſcular diaphragm*, this creature has nothing but a thin membrane connected to the pericardium, which ſeparates the thorax and abdomen. But beſides this, the whole abdomen and thorax are divided by a longitudinal membrane or *mediaſtinum* connected to the lungs, pericardium, liver, ſtomach, and to the fat lying over their ſtomach and guts, which is analogous to an *omentum*, and ſupplies its place.

The *lymphatic ſyſtem* in birds conſiſts, as in man, of lacteal and lymphatic veſſels, with the thoracic duct.

The lacteals indeed, in the ſtricteſt ſenſe are the lymphatics of the inteſtines; and, like the other lymphatics, carry only a tranſparent lymph; and inſtead of one thoracic duct, there are two, which go to the jugular veins. In theſe circumſtances, it would ſeem that birds differ from the human ſubject, ſo far at leaſt as we may judge from the diſſection of a *gooſe*, the common ſubject of this inquiry, and from which the following deſcription is taken.

The lacteals run from the inteſtines upon the meſenteric veſſels: thoſe of the duodenum paſs by the ſide of the pancreas; afterward they get up the cæliac artery, of which the ſuperior meſenteric is a branch. Here they are joined by the lymphatics of the liver, and then they form a plexus which ſurrounds the cæliac artery. Here alſo they receive a lymphatic from the gizzard, and ſoon after another from the lower part of the œſophagus. At the root of the cæliac artery they are joined by the lymphatics from the glandulæ renales, and near the ſame part by the lacteals from the other ſmall inteſtines, which veſſels accompany the lower meſenteric artery; but, before they join thoſe from the duodenum, they receive from the rectum a lymphatic, which runs from the blood-veſſels of that gut. Into this lymphatic ſome ſmall veſſels from the kidneys ſeem to enter at the root of the cæliac artery. The lymphatics of the lower extremities probably join thoſe from the inteſtines. At the root of the cæliac artery and contiguous part of the aorta, a net-work is formed by the veſſels above deſcribed. From this net-work ariſe two thoracic ducts, of which one lies on each ſide of the ſpine, and runs obliquely over the lungs to the jugular vein, into the inſide of which it terminates, nearly oppoſite to the angle formed by the jugular and ſubclavian vein. The thoracic duct of the left ſide is joined by a large lymphatic, which runs upon the œſophagus. The thoracic ducts are joined by the lymphatics of the neck, and probably by thoſe of the of the wings where they open into the jugular veins. The lymphatics of the neck generally conſiſt of two large branches, on each ſide of the neck, accompanying the blood-veſſels; and theſe two branches join near the lower part of the neck, and form a trunk which runs cloſe to the jugular vein, and opens into a lymphatic gland; from the oppoſite ſide of this gland a lymphatic comes out, which ends in the jugular vein.

On the left ſide, the whole of this lymphatic joins the thoracic duct of the ſame ſide: but, on the right ſide, part of it goes into the inſide of the jugular vein a little above the angle; whilſt another joins the thoracic duct, and with that duct forms a common trunk, which opens into the inſide of the jugular vein, a little below the angle which that vein makes with the ſubclavian. This ſyſtem in birds differs moſt from that of quadrupeds, in the chyle being tranſparent and colourleſs, and in there being no viſible lymphatic glands, neither in the courſe of the lacteals, nor in that of the lympahtics of the abdomen, nor near the thoracic ducts.

The *kidneys* lie in the hollow excavated in the ſide of the back-bone, from which there is ſent out a bluiſh-coloured canal running along by the ſide of the *vas deferens*, and terminating directly into the common cloaca. This is the *ureter*, which opens by a peculiar aperture of its own, and not at the penis. Fowls having no *veſica urinaria*, ſome authors thought that they never paſſed any urine, but that it went to the nouriſhment of the feathers: but this is falſe; for that whitiſh ſubſtance covering their greeniſh fæces, and which turns afterwards chalky, is their urine. Let us next conſider the organs of generation of both ſexes and firſt thoſe of the male.

The *teſticles* are ſituated one on each ſide of the back-bone; and are proportionally very large to the creature's bulk. From theſe run out the *vaſa ſeminiferæ*; at firſt ſtraight; but after they recede farther from the body of the teſticle they acquire an undulated or convoluted form, as the epididymis in man. Theſe convolutions partly ſuppy the want of *veſiculæ ſeminales*: They terminate in the penis, of which the cock has two, one on each ſide of the common cloaca pointing directly outwards. They open at a diſtance from each other, and are very ſmall and ſhort; whence they have eſcaped the notice of anatomiſts, who have often denied their exiſtence. In birds there is no proſtate gland. This is what is chiefly remarkable in the organs of that male.

The *racemus vitellorum*, being analogus to the ovaria in the human ſubject, are attached by a proper membrane to the back-bone. This is very fine and thin, and continued down to the uterus. Its orifice is averſe with reſpect to the ovaria; yet notwithſtanding, by the force of the *orgaſmus venereus*, it turns round and graſps the *vitellus*, which in its paſſage through this duct called the *infundibulum*, receives a thick gelatinous liquor ſecreted by certain glands. This, with what it receives in the uterus, compoſes the white of the egg. By this tube then it is carried into the uterus. The ſhell is lined with a membrane; and in the large end there is a bag full of air, from which there is no outlet.

The *uterus* is a large bag, placed at the end of the *infundibulum*, full of wrinkles on its inſide; here the egg is completed, receiving its laſt involucrum, and is at laſt puſhed out at an opening on the ſide of the common cloaca. From the teſtes in the male being ſo very large in proportion to the body of the creature, there muſt neceſſarily be a great quantity of ſemen ſecerned; hence the animal is ſalacious, and becomes capable of impregnating many females. The want of the *veſiculæ ſeminales* is in ſome meaſure ſupplied by the convolutions of the *vaſa deferentia*, and by the ſmall diſtance between the ſecerning and excretory organs. The two *penes* contribute alſo very much to their ſhort coition; at which time the opening of the uterus into the cloaca is very much dilated, that the effect of the ſemen on the vitteli may be greater.

A hen will of herſelf indeed lay eggs; but theſe are not impregnated, and yet they appear entirely complete.

I come now to conſider the nutrition of the fœtuſes of oviparous animals, and ſhall give a ſhort hiſtory of an egg, and of the changes brought on it by incubation. To ſave the perpetual repetition of my being aſſured of the truth of each fact by repeated obſervations, I have to obſerve once for all, that unleſs where I expreſsly confeſs I had no opportunity, or neglected to examine them, I conſider myſelf obliged to give occular demonſtration of what I aſſert.

1. The ſhell of an egg becomes more brittle by being expoſed to a dry heat.

2. The ſhell is lined every-where with a very thin, but ſomewhat tough, membrane; which, dividing at or very near to the obtuſe end of the egg, forms a ſmall bag, where air only is contained.

3. In a new-laid egg, this folliculus appears very little, but becomes larger when the egg is kept.

4. The albumen, or white of an egg, is contained in concentrical membranes, but is not all of the ſame conſiſtence: for the exterior part of it is thin, and diffuſes itſelf almoſt like water when the membranes are broken; whereas its anterior part is more viſcous.

5. The white of an egg can make its way through the ſhell, as appears from its waſting by keeping, eſpecially if it expoſed to gentle heat.

6. The globular vitellus or yolk would ſeem to be no other than a liquor incloſed in a membrane; becauſe, whenever the membrane is broke, it runs all out; and is ſpecifically heavier than the white.

7. The chalazæ are two white ſpongy bodies, riſing very ſmall from the oppoſite ſides of the membrane of the yolk, but

gradually become larger as they are ſtretched out from it in an oblique direction with regard to the two ends of the egg.

8. If we compare the chalazæ to the extremities of an axis paſſing through the ſpherical vitellus, this ſphere will be compoſed of two unequal portions, its axis not paſſing through its centre; conſequently, ſince it is heavier than the white, its ſmaller portion muſt always be uppermoſt in all poſitions of the egg.

9. The yellowiſh-white round ſpot, called *cicatricula*, is placed on the middle of the ſmaller portion of the yolk; and therefore muſt (by § 8.) always appear on the ſuperior part of the vitellus.

10. The cicatricula ſeems to be compoſed of ſeveral circles of different colours; and, in a fecundated egg, contains the embryo or chick. See Malpighi *.

11. Eggs, whoſe obtuſe ends are all rubbed over with linſeed-oil, or ſuch other ſubſtances as block up ſmall pores, are as fit for bringing forth chickens, when incubated by a hen, as other eggs are.

I did not make the experiment; but can give a voucher, whoſe ſcrupulous candour, with ſincere good wiſhes and endeavours for the improvement of phyſic in this place, numbers muſt be acquainted with: I mean my father; who beſmeared eighteen eggs in the manner mentioned; then having put a mark on them, he ſet them, with the like number of other eggs, under three hens, who brought out thirty-ſix chickens, not one egg of the whole number failing.

12. After incubation, the *folliculus aeris* is gradually extended; till, near the time of the excluſion of the chick, it occupies, as near as I could judge, more than a third of the cavity of the ſhell.

---

* De Ovo Incubat.

13. The extended follicúlus does not collapſe, upon being expoſed to the preſſure of the atmoſphere, after incubated eggs are opened *.

14. By incubation the albumen becomes thinner and more turbid, eſpecially on its upper part near the air-bag, where it is alſo firſt conſumed: and it is afterwards diminiſhed towards the ſharp end of the egg, till at laſt nothing of it is left except a white cretaceous ſubſtance at the lower part of the ſhell.

15. As the part of the white neareſt to the cicatricula is waſted, its membrane and the cicatricula ſtill approach nearer, till they become contiguous. This membrane of the albumen is what is commonly called the *chorion*.

16. Some time before the albumen is quite conſumed, what remains of it is placed at the lower part of the egg; and therefore the yolk is interpoſed between it and the membrane which immediately contains the fœtus. See § 9. and 10.

17. The white of a fecundated egg is as ſweet and free from corruption, during all the time of incubation, as it is in a new laid egg,

I taſted, ſmelled, and ſwallowed the whites of eggs during all the ſtates of incubation, both when they were raw and boiled, and conſtantly found as juſt now deſcribed; and therefore cannot imagine how Bellini † could affirm it to have a heavy, abominably ungrateful taſte, a ſtinking ſmell, and not only to occaſion, when ſwallowed, a troubleſome ſenſation in the ſtomach and guts, but to prove purgative. He muſt unluckily have examined none but ſubventaneous eggs: which is further confirmed by deſcription of the ſmall particles in the coliquated albumen, that reflect light ſo ſtrongly as the eye cannot bear it; which I ſaw in ſome ſubventaneous eggs, but could not obſerve in any that were impregnated.

---

* It is ſomewhat out of my ſphere to inquire how this additional air gets into the folliculus: but if any are curious enough to make this inquiry, I would recommend to them to obſerve how this folliculus diſtends and keps ſtretched in an exhauſted receiver of an air-pump; to exhauſt the air gradually out of the ſhell, while it ſtands expoſed to the atmoſphere, both while the folliculus is entire, and after it is broke, obſerving always the riſing or falling of the mercurial gage; to conſider § 11. and 13.; and to conſult Bellini de Mot. Cord. prop. ix. and Hale's Staticks.

† De Motu Cord. prop. vi.

18. According to Bellini †, the colliquated white always becomes incapable of coagulation by heat; but in the trials I made, it frequently did coagulate, though I found the ſucceſs of this experiment very uncertain: the only general rule I could fix was, that, before the 9th or 10th day of incubation, the thinner white did not coagulate; but after that, it frequently did.

19. Very ſoon after incubation, the volume of the yolk appears encreaſed; and, by its riſing then nearer to the upper part of the egg, we may conclude that its ſpecific weight decreaſes.

20. The yolk becomes pale and more fluid for ſome time, eſpecially on the ſide next to the chick, where its bulk alſo ſooneſt increaſes; but afterwards the membranes of the yolk turn firmer and ſtronger, and the liquor in them is leſs in quantity, and becomes more viſcous.

21. As the chick increaſes, the yolk is depreſſed in the middle; and is ſoon brought into a form ſomething like to a horſeſhoe, in the middle of which the chick is lodged.

22. The yolk remains freſh and uncorrupted all the time of incubation, and is always coagulable.

23. Not long before the excluſion of the chick, the whole yolk is taken into its abdomen.

24. The whole albumen and vitellus are not conſumed by the chick: for ſome part of the humours of the egg eſcapes through the ſhell, and is not ſupplied by any thing from without; as evidently appears by an egg's becoming ſo much ſpe-

---

† Ibid.

cifically lighter, as to ſwim in water after incubation, though it ſunk in it when recent.

25. The chalazæ remain long without being conſiderably changed, unleſs that they are brought nearer to each other by the creſcent form of the yolk; at laſt they degenerate into a dry chalky ſubſtance.

26. The cicatricula very ſoon is enlarged by incubation; and, being buoyed up on the top of the yolk to the ſuperior part of the egg, it is placed very near to the air-bag; and when both increaſe, they become contiguous.

27. The cicatricula is called *amnios*, when it becomes large, and contains the colliquamentum or liquor in which the chick is immerſed.

28. The quantity of the colliquamentum gradually increaſes till the 15th or 16th day of incubation; on the 18th, it is all conſumed; and, in the three following days, ſcarce any moiſture can be obſerved on the internal ſurface of the amnios.

29. The liquor of the amnios is more clear and tranſparent than the colliquated white; its taſte is more ſalt, and it has no obſervable ſmell. Its conſiſtence is at firſt a little viſcous, then it becomes more fluid, and afterwards turns a little ropy again.

I can ſay nothing of the particular times when it does or does not coagulate by heat: for it is in ſo ſmall quantity during the greater part of the time of incubation, that one can ſcarce gather as much in a ſpoon as is fit to make any experiment with: and when all the egg is boiled hard, it adheres ſo cloſely to the white, that it is ſcarce poſſible to diſtinguiſh the one from the other. Malpighius *, ſpeaking of the egg between the 14th and 19th day, ſays, “ That this thin diaphanous liquor of the amnios was ſometimes forced, by boiling, into a white taſty ſubſtance;” which my trials alſo confirmed.

The

---

* De Ovo Incubato.

30. The allantois and its contained urine are to be ſeen in an egg, as well as in the ſecundines of viviparous animals [†].

31. Though the heart is among the firſt parts of the chick that can be diſtinguiſhed, yet the umbilical veſſels are ſeen much about the ſame time that the heart is obſerved.

I did not inquire into this fact; but have two very good vouchers for its truth, Harvey [‡] and Malpighius [§].

32. The umbilical veſſels gradually diſperſe their branches upon the amnios, upon the vitellus, and upon the membranes of the albumen: The extremities of the much greater number being immerſed into the white, are extended proportionally as it is colliquated.

33. Near to the end of incubation, the umbilical veſſels begin to ſhrivel and decreaſe, till at the excluſion they are very ſmall.

34. The embryo is ſeen in an egg at firſt in the form of a ſmall worm: then its carina or ſpine, with the large prominences, that afterwards ſhew themſelves to be the brain and eyes, appear; the other bowels ſeem hanging from the ſpine; the chaſm of the mouth diſcovers itſelf; the extremities ſprout out; the viſcera are gradually covered with the integuments; and at laſt the beak, nails, and feathers are ſeen; after which all the parts become ſtronger and firmer, the proportional bulk of the head decreaſing.

For the particular times when all theſe changes are thus orderly brought about, conſult Fabricius ab Aquapendente, Harvey, and Malpighius.

35. After all the parts of the chick are formed, it is always found lying on the ſide, with its neck greatly bent forward, the head being covered with the upper wing, and the beak placed between the thighs.

[†] Malpig. Append. de Ovo Incub. tab. vii.

[‡] De Generat. Animal. exercit. 16. and 17.

[§] De Ovo Incubato.

36. When the ſhell is opened after the chick is large and ſtrong, it may be ſeen to bounce and ſpurn, ſometimes opening its mouth wide, eſpecially if it is ſtirred or pricked.

37. The mouth, œſophagus, and ingluvies, are always found moiſt; but never contain any quantity of liquor that can be collected or will run out in drops.

38. The bulbous glandular part of the œſophagus immediately above the ſtomach, or what Peyer * calls the *infundibulum*, and the ſtomach, are full of a liquor, in the youngeſt chick we can diſſect, and continue full the whole time of incubation; neither infundibulum nor ſtomach having yet got the tendinous firmneſs they have in adults; nor can we obſerve the dry pellicle which is ſo eaſily ſeparated from theſe parts in hens.

39. This liquor of the ſtomach is at firſt thin and more watery; afterwards it becomes curdy; and at laſt reſembles a greyiſh white mucus, unleſs that ſome part of it frequently is coloured yellow or green by a mixture of bile. It always coagulates, by boiling, into a firm yellowiſh white ſubſtance.

40. The quantity of fæces was not large in the great guts of any chickens I opened before excluſion.

41. A little time before the excluſion, the chick may frequently be heard making the ſame piping ſound that hatched chickens make. In three eggs, which were all I opened in this ſtate, the beak of the chick had perforated the membrane of the *folliculis aeris*.

42. The ſhell at the obtuſe end of the egg frequently appears cracked ſome time before the excluſion of the chick.

43. The chick is ſometimes obſerved to perforate the ſhell with its beak; but, in thoſe I ſaw tumbling out of the ſhell, it was broke off irregularly, at the place where the membrane of the *folliculus aeris* was joined to it.

44. After the excluſion the yolk is gradually waſted, being conveyed into the ſmall guts by a ſmall duct, its membrane,

---

* Comment. in Anat. Ventricul. Gallin.

branes gradually contract themſelves, and the duct becomes ſhorter. On the tenth day after excluſion, the vitellus was no larger than a ſmall pin-head, and the duct was ſcarce one-twentieth part of an inch long.

From this hiſtory of the egg and of incubation, I ſhall endeavour to deduce the manner in which the colliquated white is taken in by the chick.

Authors generally ſeem to agree, that the oviparous fœtus, while very young, receives its nouriſhment by the navel; but ſeveral of the beſt reputation have been of opinion, that afterwards it is conveyed by the mouth. I ſhall examine the arguments they uſed in proof of this, and then ſhall ſubjoin ſome negative reaſons which they have not noticed.

Bellini * has deſcribed the cicatricula, or *ſacculus amnii*, with the chalazæ firſt formed in the back of the hen; to which, according to him, the vitellus is afterwards joined, and the white is acquired as they paſs down the oviduct. He ſays the chalazæ are compoſed of numerous canals, which open into the amnios, and ſend out their roots into the cavity of the yolk, and into the white. It is eaſy to conceive what conſequences may be drawn from this deſcription, by thoſe who aſſert the nouriſhment to be carried by the mouth, viz. That here are direct paſſages into the cavity where the chick is, which can take up the liquors no other way than by the mouth.

The anſwer to this obſervation is the ſame as has been made to the other facts already quoted from this author, I deny that the *ſaculus amnii* is formed before the vitellus; on the contrary, the vitellus is evidently to be ſeen before the cicatricula or chalazæ can be decerned. Next, I deny the chalazæ (if they are canals) to have the leaſt communication with the amnios, at any time, or in any ſtate of the egg, otherwiſe than as they

---

* De Mot. Cord. prop. ix.

are both adhering to the membrane of the vitellus; upon which, or within which, no particular fibres, no canals, are ſtretched to the cicatricula. Every one has it in his power to examine theſe facts. If then the facts are denied, the conſequences cannot be admitted.

Since there are no canals paſſing through the yolk, that open into the *ſaccus colliquamenti*, and the cicatricula comes to be placed on the upper part of the yolk, and contiguous to the air-bag (§ 26.), it is evident, that the *liquor amnii* muſt be furniſhed by the chick, which being covered with feathers, having no mammæ, bladder of urine, or large ſalivary glands, can only ſupply it by the branches of the umbilical veſſels ſpread on the amnios.

Harvey * affirms, that a liquor is found in the mouth and ingluvies of the chick, which he concludes to be the colliquamentum or *liquor amnii*, from their reſemblance; from the quantity of the contents of the ſtomach; from the chick's being ſeen to open its mouth; and from the neceſſity creatures are in of ſwallowing, or of forcing back by vomiting, whatever is introduced to the root of their tongue.

As to the reſemblance, I do not ſee how the compariſon can be made, ſince the liquor in the mouth and crop is in ſuch a ſmall quantity, (§ 37.) But ſuppoſe that a ſufficient quantity was collected, the two liquors agreeing in ſeveral properties would not of itſelf be a ſufficient proof of their being the ſame; and if, for arguments ſake, the liquor in the crop was granted to be in a very large quantity, and to agree in every property with that in the amnios, it would certainly appear in the ſame form for ſome time in the ſtomach; whereas it is always found very different there in the larger fœtus (§ 39.); and Harvey confeſſes as much in this place: therefore it may be concluded, that it does not go down into the ſtomach.

---

* De Generat. Animal. exercit. 58.

If ever any thing like fæces has been ſeen in the crop of chickens, as has been alledged by ſome, it might be no more than the yellow or green-coloured ſubſtance brought up from the ſtomach, (§ 39.)

The quantity of the contents of the ſtomach and inteſtines may be accounted for from § 38, applied to what was ſaid on viviparous animals.

Though creatures that reſpire are under a neceſſity of either ſwallowing, or forcing back by vomiting, whatever is introduced beyond their fauces, I cannot think it ſhould be thence concluded that a fœtus is under the ſame neceſſity; for, as it does not exerciſe reſpiration, it will ſuffer no inconvenience by a liquor lodging near to the glottis; whereas creatures that breathe cannot allow any ſubſtance to remain there without danger of the glottis being ſtopped, or of ſuch ſubſtances falling down the trachea, either of which would be of bad conſequence; which the creature prevents, by forcing ſuch ſubſtances out of ſuch a dangerous ſituation.

But to enforce the negative of the colliquamentum paſſing by the mouth, obſerve, that there are only three days in which this paſſage can moſt probably be ſuppoſed to happen, which are from the 15th to the 18th day of incubation: for before the 15th, the quantity of the *liquor amnii* is increaſing, which is no great ſign of its being ſwallowed; and after the 18th this liquor is not to be ſeen, (*vid.* § 28.) If, then, the *liquor amnii* were all ſwallowed between the 15th and 18th days, the ſtomach ought to be fuller at this time, and its contents ſhould be thinner, more pellucid, &c. like to the colliquamentum; which I am certain does not happen. Beſides, if we ſuppoſe the power of digeſtion, ſo ſtrong as to expel this liquor as faſt as it is taken down in theſe three days, it would certainly follow, that this powerful digeſtion continuing in the three ſucceeding days, while there is no liquor to be ſwallowed, the ſtomach ought to be quite emptied; which every one who opens the ſtomachs of chickens at this time will ſee it is not. And, laſtly, as a more direct proof ſtill againſt Harvey, I broke the ſhells of ſeveral incubated eggs, while the colliquamentum was in large quantity, and before the amnios was opened, I ſaw the chickens open their mouths very wide ſeveral times, but could not obſerve the quantity of the liquor in which they lay at all leſſened. I afterwards carefully diſſected the chickens, and found no other than the common ſmall quantity in the crops, and the ordinary curdy mucus in the ſtomach; which ſeems to me a demonſtration that they do not ſwallow.

After ſuch convincing proofs, it will be needleſs to make any application of the arguments in the former part of this eſſay to this ſubject; and therefore I ſhall only deſire the reader to compare the poſture of a chick, and of a hen while ſhe ſwallows liquors, that they may ſee the poſture of the chick's neck to be moſt unfavourable to the ſuppoſition of deglutition being performed; and then ſhall conclude with a very ſhort hiſtory of incubation, aſſigning what I imagine to be the moſt probable reaſons of the ſeveral appearances.

By the heat of the hen, or of ſtoves equal to it, aſſiſted poſſibly by the action of the air contained in the *folliculus aeris* (§ 2. 3. 12.) the albumen becomes thinner, eſpecially where it is moſt expoſed to theſe forces (§ 14.); and the vitellus in the ſame manner becomes ſpecifically lighter (§ 19.), and therefore readily riſes in the white. And as, by being divided into two unequal portions by its axis the chalazæ, it preſents the ſmaller portion to the incubating heat at firſt, (§ 8. 9.); ſo the change in conſequence of incubation being ſooneſt and moſt produced here (§ 20.), and the cicatricula being enlarged at the ſame time, the ſmaller portion of the yolk becomes much lighter; and therefore is buoyed up to the ſuperior part of the egg; whereby the *folliculus aeris* and the membranes of the cicatricula become contiguous when they enlarge (§ 26.), and the vitellus can never be in hazard of compreſſing

preſſing the tender embryo; and the umbilical veſſels are ſituated ſo as to have their extremities immerſed in the liquors that firſt undergo the proper change, for being imbibed by their orifices, (§ 32.)—The incubation continuing, the white is ſtill more and more colliquated, and the umbilical veſſels are proportionally extended, the veins to abſorb it, and the arteries to throw out any particles that are unfit for the chick till they are farther prepared, but eſpecially to drive forward the liquors in the veins, as was explained in the account of the viviparous animals, (§ 20.)—When the white in the upper part of the egg is exhauſted, its membranes become contiguous to the amnios, (§ 15.); and thereby the membranes involving the fœtus, become ſufficiently ſtrong to reſiſt the motions of the chick, when its eaſe or ſafety prompt it at any time to ſpurn.—The powers of incubation above-mentioned, aſſiſted by the pulſation and conquaſſatory motions of the numerous umbilical veſſels ſpread on the yolk (§ 32.), diſſolve that humour more, and render ſome part of it fine enough to be taken up by the ſmall extremities of the umbilical vein, ſome of which penetrate its membrane: by which the liquor at laſt becomes thicker (§ 20); and the membrane, being in part emptied, will more eaſily yield to the weight of the chick; and is preſſed into the form of a horſe-ſhoe (§ 21.), while the net-work of the veſſels extended on this membrane renders it ſtronger and firmer.—The *folliculus aeris* not only aſſiſts in colliquating the albumen; but, when the humours of the egg come to occupy a leſs ſpace, by eſcaping through the ſhell (§ 24), and by being changed into the ſolid ſubſtance of the chick, the folliculus enlarging (§ 12.), keeps the chick and humours ſteady, without danger of being diſordered and broke, by the motions of the egg.——Branches of the umbilical veſſels being diſtributed to the amnios (§ 32), the arteries will pour out their liquors into its cavity in greater quantity than the veins can take them up, as long as the fœtus is weak: but whenever the fœtus becomes ſtronger, and conſequently the abſorbent power of the veins increaſes, they will take up the fluid of the amnios faſter than the arteries pour it in, and its quantity will be diminiſhed till it is quite exhauſted, (§ 28. and 29.)—This abſorption will go on more ſpeedily in proportion alſo to the umbilical veſſels being leſs diſtended with albumen, whereby there is leſs reſiſtance to the progreſſive motion of the abſorbed liquors; which probably is the reaſon of the colliquamentum being all taken up between the 15th and 18th days.—By the conſtant circulation and renewal of all theſe humours of the egg, they keep freſh and uncorrupted in a fecundated egg, (§ 17. and 22. ;) but corrupt ſoon in a ſubventaneous one, or in ſuch whoſe fœtus dies in the time of incubation.—Wherever veſſels are not ſufficiently filled, they contract themſelves; and therefore the albumen being exhauſted in the laſt days of incubation, the umbilical veſſels gradually ſhrivel (§ 33.), which prevents the danger of an hæmorrhage when the chick is ſeparated from its membranes. But as the white is not ſufficient at this time fully to ſupply the chick, the yolk is taken into its body (§ 23.); and being there preſſed, it is thrown gradually by the proper duct (§ 23. and 44.) into the guts to ſupply that defect——The veſſels and glands which open into the alimentary tube ſeparate at leaſt as much liquor as will moiſten it; and the ſtomach, having no callous ſtrong cruſt on its internal ſurface (§ 38.), will ſeparate more than it can do in the adult; and in the mean time the glands of the infundibulum pour out a liquor that is always thicker as the chik increaſes, till it becomes a very thick white mucus: And therefore the contents of the ſtomach of the fœtus in the egg muſt have the appearance deſcribed (§ 39.), and will be ſlowly paſſing off into the inteſtines.——The ſhell at the obtuſe end of the egg becoming more brittle, by being ſo long expoſed to a dry heat (§ 1,), and the membranes loſing their toughneſs when their moiſture is exhauſted, the chick very eaſily tears them, and breaks off that end of the ſhell, to make its way into the common atmoſphere.——The mother having no juices prepared within her body to give to the chick for food after it is hatched, and its organs for taking in and digeſting aliment being for ſome time too weak to ſupply it ſufficiently with nouriſhment, the vitellus is made to ſupply theſe deficiencies, till the chick is ſufficiently confirmed and ſtrong (§ 44.); after which it is no longer the ſubject of my preſent inquiry.

After having obſerved the contents of the abdomen and thorax, we next proceed to examine the parts about the neck and head.

Theſe creatures, as was obſerved of fowls in general, have no teeth. Some, indeed, have an appearance of teeth; but theſe are only ſmall proceſſes or ſerræ riſing out from the mandible, without any ſocket, &c. which would have been needleſs, as they ſwallow their food entire. But their *tongue* is made ſomewhat firm, leſt it ſhould be hurt by the ſharp points of the grain on which they feed. It is of a triangular figure, and pointed before; and as by their depending poſture their meat is in hazard of falling out of their mouths, to prevent this there are ſeveral ſmall pointed papillæ ſtanding out upon their tongue and palate, with their points inclined backwards, allowing an eaſy paſſage to the food, but hindering it to return.

We have here no *velum palatinum*, *uvula*, or *epiglottis*; and in place of two large holes opening into the noſe, there is only a long narrow rima furniſhed with ſtrong muſcles; and a ſimilar rima ſupplies the place of a glottis. The creature has a power of ſhutting both at pleaſure: the nature of their food ſeems not only to exempt them from the hazard of its getting into the noſe or trachea, but its ſharp points would hurt an uvula, or epiglottis. Hence we ſee with what difficulty they ſwallow dough or other ſort of food that can be eaſily moulded into any form. When we examine the upper end of the trachea, we obſerve a rima glottidis with muſcular ſides, which may act in preventing the food or drink from paſſing into the lungs, for there is no epiglottis as in man and quadrupeds.

Their *cranium* is more cellular and cavernous than ours. By this means their heads are light, yet ſtrong enough to reſiſt external injuries; for the enlarging of the diameter of bones contributes to their ſtrength. By this cavernous cranium the organ of ſmelling is ſuppoſed to be conſiderably enlarged; and farther, ſinging birds, as is obſerved by Mr Ray and Mr Derham, have the cavernous ſtructure of the brain ſtill more obſervable: and we are told that the cavity of the tympanum communicates with the cells; but this, I am apt to believe, ſo far as I could find from diſſection, is rather founded on theory than matter of fact. Their brain is covered with the common membranes, but its external ſurface is not formed into ſo many gyræ or convolutions as ours. Its anterior part is quite ſolid, of a cineritious colour, and ſo far reſembles of the *corpora ſtriata* as to give riſe to the olfactory nerves. The whole of it appears to us as imperfect, and we can ſcarcely determine whether there be any thing analogous to a third or fourth ventricle: neither the *corpus calloſum*, *fornix*, *nates*, or *teſtes*, &c. can be obſerved here; which parts therefore cannot be imagined as abſolutely neceſſary for the functions of life, ſince we find theſe creatures perform them ſufficiently well. We may perhaps think they ſerve a particular uſe in man, who is a rational creature; but then quadrupeds enjoy them in common with men. Theſe protuberances, &c. ſeem rather to depend on the different diſpoſition of the ſeveral parts, being variouſly connected and meeting in different directions in different places, than their being abſolutely neceſſary for any particular uſe; and the uſes that have been aſſigned to different parts of the brain by authors, ſeem to have no other foundation than the authors fancy. I have already owned my ignorance of the uſes of the particular parts of the brain, ſo I ſhall not pretend to give reaſons for their being different in different animals. All animals ſeem to agree in this, that the cerebrum has always hollows and vacuities in it.

Their organ of *ſmelling* is very large, and well provided with nerves; hence they have this ſenſation very acute. Ravens and other birds of prey give a ſure proof of this, by their being able to find out their prey, though concealed from their ſight and at a conſiderable diſtance.

Thoſe birds that grope for their food in the waters, mud, &c. have large nerves, which run quite to the end of their bills, by which they find out and diſtinguiſh their food.

The anteror part of their *eyes* (inſtead of having the ſclerotic coat contained, ſo as to make nearly a ſphere as in us,) turns all of a ſudden flat; ſo that here the ſclerotic makes but half a ſphere; and the cornea riſes up afterwards, being a portion of a very ſmall and diſtinct ſphere: ſo that in theſe creatures there is a much greater difference between the ſclerotic and cornua than in us. Hence their eyes do not jut out of their heads, as in man and quadrupeds. As moſt of theſe creatures are continually employed in hedges and thickets, that their eyes might be ſecured from theſe injuries, as well as from too much light when flying in the face of the ſun, there is therefore a very elegant mechaniſm in their eyes. A membrane riſes from the internal canthus; which at pleaſure, like a curtain, can be made to cover the whole eye; and this by means of a proper muſcle that riſes from the ſclerotic coat, and paſſing round the optic nerves, runs through the *muſculus oculi attollens* (by which however the optic nerves are not compreſſed) and palpebra, to be inſerted into the edge of this membrane. Whenever this muſcle ceaſes to act, the membrane by its own elaſticity again diſcovers the eye. This covering is neither pellucid nor opaque, both which would have been equally inconvenient; but, being ſomewhat tranſparent, allows as many rays to enter as to make any object juſt viſible, and is ſufficient to direct them in their progreſſion. By means of this membrane it is that the eagle is ſaid to look at the ſun. Quadrupeds alſo, as we mentioned before have a ſmall *membrana nictitans.*

Beſides, all fowls have another particularity, the uſe of which I think is not ſo well underſtood; and that is, a longiſh black triangular purſe, riſing from the bottom of their eye juſt at the entry of the optic nerve and ſtretched out into their vitreous humour, and perhaps it gives ſome threads to the cryſtalline. To this the French (who, as far as I know, were the firſt who took notice of it in their diſſections before the Royal Academy) gave the name of *bourſe noire.* It may poſſibly ſerve to ſuffocate ſome of the rays of light, that they may ſee objects more diſtinctly without hurting their eyes. It has a connection with the vitreous, and ſeems to be joined alſo to the chryſtalline, humours. If we ſuppoſe it to have a power of contraction, (which may be as well allowed as that of the the iris), it may ſo alter the poſition of the vitreous and cryſtaline humours, that the rays from any body may not fall perpendicularly upon the cryſtalline; and this ſeems to be neceſſary in them, ſince they cannot change the figure of the anterior part of their eye ſo much as we can do: and as this animal is expoſed often to too great a number of rays of light, ſo they have no tapetum, but have the bottom of their eye wholly black on the retina; and in conſequence of this, fowls ſee very ill in the dark.

They have no external ear; but in its place a tuft of very fine feathers covering the *meatus auditorius,* which eaſily allows the waves of ſound to paſs them, and likewiſe prevents duſt or any inſect from getting in. An external ear would have been inconvenient in their paſſage through thickets, and in flying, &c. A liquor is ſeparated in the external part of the ear, or *meatus auditorius,* to lubricate the paſſage, and farther prevent the entrance of any inſects, &c. The *membrana tympani* is convex externally; and no muſcles are fixed to the bones of their ear, which are rather of a cartilaginous conſiſtence:

ence: Any tremulous motions impreſſed on the air are communicated in theſe creatures merely by the ſpring and elaſticity of theſe bones; ſo, probably, the membrane is not ſo ſtretched as in the human ear by muſcles. The ſemicircular canals are very diſtinct, and eaſily prepared.

The ANATOMY of a CARNIVOROUS BIRD.

WE come next to birds of prey, and for an example ſhall take a ſtannel or ſmall hawk. The principal difference to be obſerved in them, is in their chylopoietic viſcera, which may be accounted for from their different way of life.

Immediately under their clavicles, you will obſerve the œſophagus expanded into their *ingluvies*, which is proportionally leſs than in the granivorous kind, ſince their food does not ſwell ſo much by maceration; and for the ſame reaſon, there is a leſs quantity of menſtruum to be found here.

They have alſo a *ventriculus ſuccenturiatus*, plentifully ſtored with glands, ſituated immediately above their ſtomach, which we ſee here is thin and muſculo-membranous, otherwiſe than in the granivorous kind: and this difference, which is almoſt the only one we ſhall find between the two different ſpecies of fowls, is eaſily accounted for from the nature of their food, which requires leſs attrition, being eaſier of digeſtion than that of the other kind; nevertheleſs, it ſeems requiſite it ſhould be ſtronger than the human, to compenſate the want of abdominal muſcles, which are here very thin.

The ſame mechaniſm obtains in this creature's *duodenum*, that we have hitherto obſerved. As being a carnivorous animal, its guts are proportionally ſhorter than thoſe of the granivorous kind: for the reaſon firſt given, viz. its food being more liable to corrupt, therefore not proper to be long detained in the body; and for that reaſon it has no *inteſtina cæca*, of which the other fowls have a pair. The difference in their wings, beaks, and claws, are obvious; and have been already in ſome meaſure obſerved.

The ANATOMY of AQUEOUS ANIMALS.

I. AMPHIBIOUS.

AQUEOUS animals are generally divided into ſuch as have lungs, and ſuch as want them. The firſt ſpecies differ ſo inconſiderably from an ox or any other quadruped, that a few obſervations may be ſufficient to give an idea of their internal ſtructure; for this purpoſe, we ſhall firſt examine that ſpecies of them which moſt reſembles man in the internal ſtructure, the tortoiſe.

TORTOISE. The covering of this animal in compoſed of a ſhell ſo remarkably hard and firm in its texture, that a loaded waggon may go over it, without hurting the ſhell or the animal within it. In the young animal, this ſhell grows harder in proportion as its contents expand; and this creature never changes its ſhell as ſome others do: hence it was neceſſary for it to be compoſed of different pieces; and theſe are more or leſs diſtinct in different animals. Its feet are ſmall and weak; and are exceedingly ſlow in motion.

It has neither tongue nor teeth; to make up for which, its lips are ſo hard as to be able to break almoſt the hardeſt bodies.

The alimentary canal very much reſembles that of the former claſs.

The principal difference is in the circulation of the blood. The heart has two diſtinct auricles, without any communication; and under theſe, there is the appearance of two ventricles ſimilar in ſhape to thoſe of the former claſs: but they may be conſidered as one cavity; for, the ventricle ſends out not only the pulmonary artery, but likewiſe the aorta; for there is a paſſage in the ſeptum, by which the ventricles communicate freely, and the blood paſſes from the left into the right one. From the aorta the blood returns into the right auricle, while that from the pulmonary artery returns to the left auricle, from which it is ſent to the left ventricle, &c. ſo that only a part of the blood is ſent to the lungs, the reſt going immediately into the aorta; hence the animal is not under the neceſſity of breathing ſo often as otherwiſe it would be.

Blood-veſſels. From the baſe of the right ventricle goes out the pulmonary artery and aorta. The pulmonary artery is ſpent upon the lungs. The aortæ may be ſaid to be three in number: for the aorta ſiniſtra aſcends through the pericardium in company with the pulmonary artery; and afterwards turns down, and ſends off a conſiderable branch, which ſplits into two; one of which joins the right aorta, while the other is diſtributed upon the liver, ſtomach, inteſtines, &c. What remains of this aorta runs to the kidneys and poſterior extremities of that ſide. An aorta deſcendens, &c. after piercing the pericardium, runs down and communicates with the branch already mentioned, is diſtributed upon the right kidney and inferior extremity, and alſo upon the bladder and parts of generation. An aorta aſcendens, after getting out of the pericardium, ſupplies the fore-legs, neck, and head. The blood of the ſuperior part of the body returns to the right auricle by two jugular veins, which unite after perforating the pericardium. From the inferior part, it returns to the ſame auricle by two large veins; one on the right ſide receives the blood from the right lobe of the liver; the other on the left ſide receives the blood from the left lobe, and alſo a trunk which correſponds with the inferior vena cava in other animals. The pulmonary veſſels run in the left auricle in the common way.

Abſorbents. The abſorbent ſyſtem in the turtle, like that in the former claſs, conſiſts of lacteals and lymphatics, with their common trunks the thoracic ducts; but differs from it in having

ving no obvious lymphatic glands on any part of its body, nor plexus formed at the termination in the red veins.

The *lacteals* accompany the blood-veſſels upon the meſentery and form frequent net-works acroſs theſe veſſels: near the root of the meſentery a plexus is formed, which communicates with the lymphatics coming from the kidneys and parts near the anus. At the root of the meſentery on the left ſide of the ſpine, the lymphatics of the ſpleen join the lacteals; and immediately above this a plexus is formed, which lies upon the right aorta. From this plexus a large branch ariſes, which paſſes behind the right aorta to the left ſide, and gets before the left aorta, where it aſſiſts in forming a very large receptaculum, which lies upon that artery.

From this receptaculum ariſe the thoracic ducts. From its right ſide goes one trunk, which is joined by that large branch that came from the plexus to the left ſide of the right aorta, and then paſſes over the ſpine. This trunk is the thoracic duct of the right ſide; for having got to the right ſide of the ſpine, it runs upwards on the inſide of the right aorta, towards the right ſubclavian vein; and when it has advanced a little above the lungs, it divides into branches, which near the ſame place are joined by a large branch, that comes up on the outſide of the aorta. From this part upwards, thoſe veſſels divide and ſubdivide, and are afterwards joined by the lymphatics of the neck, which likewiſe form branches before they join thoſe from below. So that between the thoracic duct and the lymphatics of the ſame ſide of the neck, a very intricate net-work is formed; from which a branch goes into the angle between the jugular vein and the lower part or trunk of the ſubclavian. This branch lies therefore on the inſide of the jugular vein, whilſt another gets to the outſide of it, and ſeems to terminate in it, a little above the angle between that vein and the ſubclavian.

Into the above-mentioned receptaculum the lymphatics of the ſtomach and duodenum likewiſe enter. Thoſe of the duodenum run by the ſide of the pancreas, and probably receive lymphatics from it, and a part of thoſe of the liver. The lymphatics of the ſtomach and duodenum have very numerous anaſtomoſes, and form a beautiful net-work on the artery, which they accompany. From this receptaculum likewiſe (beſides the trunk already mentioned, which goes to the right ſide) two other trunks nearly equal in ſize ariſe; one of which runs upon the left ſide, and the other upon the right ſide of the left aorta, till they come within two or three inches of the left ſubclavian vein: where they join behind the aorta, and form a number of branches which are afterwards joined by the lymphatics of the left ſide of the neck; ſo that a plexus is here formed as well as upon the right ſide. From this plexus a branch iſſues, which opens into the angle between the jugular and ſubclavian vein.

SERPENT AND CROCODILE. The circulation in theſe is ſimilar to that of the turtle; but we find only one ventricle. The blood goes from the right auricle to the ventricle which ſends out the pulmonary artery and aorta; the blood from the pulmonary artery returns to the left auricle, that from the aorta going to the right auricle, and both the auricles opening into the ventricle.

FROG AND LIZARD. Theſe differ from the former animals, in having only one auricle and ventricle: and beſides, the ventricle ſends out a ſingle artery, which afterwards ſplits into two parts; one to ſupply the lungs, the other runs to all the reſt of the body: from the lungs and from the other parts, the blood returns into the auricle.

II. FISHES.

OF theſe we may firſt obſerve, that they have a very ſtrong thick *cuticle*, covered with a great number of ſcales, laid one on another like tiles on houſes. This among other arguments is ſuppoſed to prove the human epidermis to be of a ſquamous ſtructure: but the ſcales reſemble the hairs, wool, feathers, &c. of the creatures that live in air; and below theſe we obſerve the proper *cuticula* and *cutis*.

The generality of fiſhes, particularly thoſe ſhaped like the cod, haddock, &c. have a line running on each ſide. Theſe lines open externally by a number of ducts, which throw out a mucous or ſlimy ſubſtance that keeps the ſkin ſoft and clammy, and ſeems to ſerve the ſame purpoſe with the mucous glands or ducts which are placed within many of our internal organs.

In the next place, theſe creatures have neither ſuperior nor inferior extremities, as quadrupeds and fowls; for their progreſſion is performed in a different way from either of thoſe ſpecies of animals: for this purpoſe they are provided with machines, properly conſiſting of a great number of elaſtic beams, connected to one another by firm membranes, and with a tail of the ſame texture; their ſpine is very moveable towards the poſterior part, and the ſtrongeſt muſcles of their bodies are inſerted there. Their tails are ſo framed as to contract to a narrow ſpace when drawn together to either ſide, and to expand again when drawn to a ſtraight line with their bodies; ſo, by the aſſiſtance of this broad tail, and the fins on their ſides, they make their progreſſion much in the ſame way as a boat with oars on its ſides and rudder at its ſtern. The perpendicular fins ſituated on the ſuperior part of their body, keep them in *æquilibrio*, hindering the belly from turning uppermoſt: which it would readily do, becauſe of the air-bag in the abdomen rendering their belly ſpecifically lighter than their back; but by the reſiſtance theſe fins meet with when inclined to either ſide, they are always kept with their backs uppermoſt.

The beſt account of this matter, we have in the treatiſe before-mentioned, viz. *Borelli de Motu Animalium*, *cap.* 23.

It may be next obſerved, that theſe creatures have nothing that can be called a *neck*, ſince they ſeek their food in an horizontal way, and can move their bodies either upwards or downwards, as they have occaſion, by the contraction or dilatation of the air-bag; a long neck, as it would hinder their progreſſion, would be very diſadvantageous in the element they live in.

The *abdomen* is covered on the inferior part with a black-coloured thin membrane reſembling our peritoneum. It is divided from the thorax by a thin membranous partition, which has no muſcular appearance; ſo that we have now ſeen two different ſorts of animals that have no muſcular diaphragm.

Theſe creatures are not provided with *teeth* proper for breaking their aliment into ſmall morſels, as the food they uſe is generally ſmall fiſhes, or other animals that need no trituration in the mouth, but ſpontaneoſly and gradually diſſolve into a liquid chyle. Their teeth ſerve to graſp their prey, and hinder the creatures they have once catched from eſcaping again. For the ſame purpoſe, the internal cartilaginous baſis of the bronchiæ, and the two round bodies ſituated in the poſterior part of the jaws, have a great number of tenter-hooks fixed into them, in ſuch a manner as that any thing can eaſily get down, but is hindered from getting back. The water that is neceſſarily taken along with their food in too great quantities to be received into their jaws in deglutition, paſſes between the interſtices of the branchiæ and the flap that covers them. The compreſſion of the water on the branchiæ is of conſiderable uſe to the animal, as we ſhall explain by and by.

The *œſophagus* in theſe creatures is very ſhort, and ſcarcely diſtinguiſhed from their ſtomach; and their food lies almoſt equally in both. The ſtomach is of an oblong figure. There are commonly found ſmall fiſhes ſtill retaining their natural form in the ſtomach of large ones; but when touched, they melt down into a jelly. From this, and the great quantity of liquors poured into their ſtomachs, we may conclude, that digeſtion is ſolely brought about in them by the diſſolving power of a menſtruum, and that no trituration happens here.

The *guts* of theſe animals are very ſhort, making only three turns; the laſt of which ends in the common cloaca for the fæces, urine, and ſemen, ſituated about the middle of the inferior part of their bodies.

To that ſubſtance which I call *pancreas*, ſome give the name of *inteſtinula cæca*: it conſiſts of a very great number of ſmall threads, like ſo many little worms, which all terminate at laſt in two larger canals, that open into the firſt gut, and pour into it a viſcous liquor much about the place where the biliary ducts enter. That kind of pancreas formed of *inteſtinula cæca* is peculiar to a certain kind of fiſhes; for the cartilaginous, broad, and flat-kind, as the ſkate, ſole, flounder, &c. have a pancreas reſembling that of the former claſs of animals. Their inteſtines are connected to the back-bone by a membrane analogous to a meſentery.

Their *liver* is very large, of a whitiſh colour, and lies almoſt wholly in the left-ſide, and contains a great deal of fat or oil.

The *gall-bladder* is ſituated a conſiderable way from their liver; and ſends out a canal, the cyſtic duct, which joins with the hepatic duct juſt at the entry into the gut. Some fibres are ſtretched from the liver to the gall-bladder; but nobody that I know of has hitherto diſcovered any cavity in theſe cords: ſo in this animal it ſhould ſeem impoſſible that the bile can be carried into the gall-bladder in the ordinary way; and conſequently it muſt either be ſecreted on the ſides of that ſac, or regurgitate into it from the canalis choledochus *.

The *ſpleen* is placed near the back-bone, and at a place where it is ſubject to an alternate preſſure from the conſtriction and dilatation of the air-bag, which is ſituated in the neighbourhood. Since, in all the different animals we have diſſected, we find the ſpleen attached to ſome part that may give it a conquaſſation; as in the human ſubject and quadrupeds, it is contiguous to the diaphragm; in fowls, it is placed between the back-bone, the liver, and ſtomach; in fiſhes, it lies on the ſaccus aerius: and ſince we find it ſo well ſerved with blood-veſſels, and all its blood returning into the liver; we muſt not conclude the ſpleen to be an *inutile pondus*, only to ſerve as a balance to the animal *pro æquilibrio*, but particularly deſigned for preparing the blood for the liver.

The only *organs* of *generation* in this animal are two bags ſituated in the abdomen uniting near the podex. Theſe in the male are filled with a whitiſh firm ſubſtance called the *milt*; and in the female with an infinite number of little ova cluſtered together, of a reddiſh yellow colour, called the *roe*. Both theſe at ſpawning-time we find very much diſtended; whereas at any other time the male organ can ſcarcely be diſtinguiſhed from the female; nor is there any proper inſtrument in the male for throwing the ſeed into the organ of the female, as in other creatures. I ſhall not take upon me to determine the way whereby the female ſperm is impregnated; but we find that the ſpawn of frogs conſiſts of ſmall ſpecks wrapped up in a whittiſh glutinous liquor; theſe ſpecks are the rudiments of the young frogs, which are nouriſhed in that liquor till they are able to go in ſearch of their food*. In the ſame way, the ova of fiſhes are thrown out and depoſited in the ſand, the male being for the moſt part ready to impregnate them, and they are hatched by the heat of the ſun. It is curious enough to remark with what care they ſeek for a proper place to depoſite their ova, by ſwimming to the ſhallows, where they can better enjoy the ſun's rays, and ſhun the jaws of other large fiſhes. The river-fiſhes, again, ſpawn in ſome creek free from the hazard of the impetuous ſtream. But whether this mixture be brought about in fiſhes by a ſimple application of the genitals to each other, or if both of them throw out their liquors at the ſame time in one place, and thus bring about the deſired mixture, it is not eaſy to determine; the latter, I think, ſeems moſt probable. Theſe creatures are ſo ſhy, that we cannot eaſily obſerve their manner of copulation, and we are conſequently but little acquainted with their natural hiſtory. Frogs, it is very evident, do not copulate; at leaſt no farther than to allow both ſexes an opportunity of throwing their ſperm. Early in the ſpring the male is found for ſeveral days in cloſe contact upon the back of the female with his fore-legs round her body in ſuch a manner that makes it very difficult to ſeparate them, but there is no communication. At this time the female lays her ſpawn in ſome place that is moſt ſecure, while the male emits his ſperm upon the female ſpawn.

---

* Here we may make the ſame remark as upon the biliary ducts of fowls, viz. that hepato-cyſtic ducts exiſt in the one as well as the other. This, for example, is very obvious in the ſalmon, where large and diſtinct ducts run from the biliary ducts of the liver, and open into the gall-bladder.

After raiſing up the black peritoneum in fiſhes, there comes in view an oblong white membranous bag, in which there is nothing contained but a quantity of elaſtic air. This is the *ſwimming-bladder:* it lies cloſe to the back-bone; and has a ſtrong muſcular coat, whereby it can contract itſelf. By contracting this bag and condenſing the air within it, fiſh can make their bodies ſpecifically heavier than water, and ſo readily fall to the bottom; whereas the muſcular fibres ceaſing to act, the air is again dilated, and they become ſpecifically lighter than water, and ſo ſwim above. According to the different degrees of contraction and dilation of this bladder, they can keep higher or lower in the water at pleaſure. Hence flounders, ſoles, raia or ſkate, and ſuch other fiſhes as want this ſac, are found always groveling at the bottom of the water: it is owing to this that dead fiſh (unleſs this membrane has been previouſly broken) are found ſwimming on the ſurface with their bellies uppermoſt; for the back-bone cannot yield, and the diſtended ſac is protruded into the abdomen, and the back is conſequently heavieſt at its upper part, according to their poſture. There is here placed a glandular ſubſtance, containing a quantity of red blood; and it is very probable that the air contained in the ſwimming-bladder, is derived from this ſubſtance. From the anterior part of the bag go out two *proceſſes* or *appendices*, which, according to the gentlemen of the French academy, terminate in their fauces: In a variety of other fiſhes we find communications with ſome parts of the alimentary canal, particularly the œſophagus and ſtomach. The ſalmon has an opening from the fore-end of the air-bag into the œſophagus, which is ſurrounded by a kind of muſcular fibres. The herring has a funnel-like paſſage leading from the bottom of the ſtomach into the air-bag; but it is not determined whether the air enters the air-bag by this opening, or comes out by it: the latter, however, ſeems to be the more probable opinion, as the glandular body is found in all fiſhes, whereas there are ſeveral without this paſſage of communication. But in ſome fiſhes, as the cod and haddock, I never could find out this communication, either by tracing them, pouring in mercury or water, &c. I put, it is true, a probe through them: but then with the ſame ſtrength I could have put it through the ſides of the proceſſes.

---

* Spallanzani has found, that the eggs of frogs, toads, and water newts, are not fecundated in the body of the female; that the male emits his ſemen upon the ſpawn while it is flowing from the female; and that the fœtus pre-exiſts in the body of the female: but whether impregnation takes place in the ſame manner in fiſhes, he has not yet been able to determine, though he ſeems to think it probable. See Diſſertations relative to the Natural Hiſtory of Animals and Vegetables, Vol. II.

At the ſuperior part of this bag there are other red-coloured bodies of a glandular nature, which are connected with the kidneys. From them the *ureters* go down to their inſertion in the *veſica urinaria*, which lies in the lower part of the abdomen; and the urethra is there produced, which terminates in the podex.

Theſe laſt-mentioned parts have not hitherto been obſerved in ſome ſpecies of fiſh; whence authors too haſtily denied them in all. Theſe creatures have a *membranous diaphragm*, that forms a ſac in which the heart is contained. It is very tenſe, and almoſt perpendicular to the vertebræ.

The *heart* is of a triangular form, with its baſe downwards and its apex uppermoſt; which ſituation it has becauſe of the *branchiæ*. The heart has but one *auricle*, one *ventricle*, and one great artery. The ſize of the auricle and that of the ventricle are much the ſame; the artery ſends out numerous branches to the branchiæ or gills. And what is rather curious, this artery, inſtead of ſupporting all parts as in the frog, is diſtributed entirely upon the gills, every branch terminating there, and becoming ſo extremely ſmall as at laſt to eſcape the naked eye.

The *branchiæ* lie in two large ſlits at each ſide of the head, and ſeem to be all that bears any analogy to lungs. Their form is ſemicircular; they have a vaſt number of red fibrillæ ſtanding out on each ſide of them like a fringe, and very much reſemble the vane of a feather. Theſe branchiæ are perpetually ſubject to an alternate motion and preſſure from the water; and we may here remark, that we have not found any red blood but in places ſubject to this alternate preſſure. This obſervation will help us in explaining the action of the lungs upon the blood. Over theſe gills there is a large flap, allowing a communication externally; by which the water they are obliged to take into their mouths with their food finds an exit without paſſing into their ſtomach: it is owing to theſe flaps coming ſo far down, that the heart is ſaid commonly to be ſituated in their heads. The blood is collected again from the gills by a vaſt number of ſmall veins, ſomewhat in the ſame manner as in our pulmonary vein; but inſtead of going back to the heart a ſecond time, they immediately unite and form an aorta deſcendens without the intervention of an auricle and ventricle. Hence a young anatomiſt may be puzzled to find out the power by which the blood is propelled from the gills to the different parts of the body; but the difficulty will be conſiderably leſſened when we conſider the manner in which the blood is carried through the liver from the inteſtines in man and quadrupeds. The aorta in fiſhes ſends off branches which ſupply all the parts of the body excepting the gills. From the extremity of thoſe branches the blood returns to the heart ſomewhat in the ſame manner as in the former claſs of animals; only there are two inferior venæ cavæ, whereas the former has but one.

Abſorbent ſyſtem in Fiſhes. We ſhall take the Haddock as a general example: for the other fiſhes, particularly thoſe of the ſame ſhape, will be found in general to agree with it.

On the middle of the belly of a haddock, immediately below the outer ſkin, a lymphatic veſſel runs upwards from the anus, and receives branches from the parietes of the belly, and from the fin below the anus: near the head this lymphatic paſſes between the two pectoral fins; and having got above them, it receives their lymphatics. It then goes under the ſymphyſis of the two bones which form the thorax, where it opens into a net-work of very large lymphatics, which lie cloſe to the pericardium, and almoſt entirely ſurrounds the heart. This net-work, beſides that part of it behind the heart, has a large lymphatic on each ſide, which receives lymphatics from the kidney, runs upon the bone of the thorax backwards, and when it has got as far as the middle of that bone, it ſends off a large branch from its inſide to join the thoracic duct. After detaching this branch, it is joined by the lymphatics of the thoracic fins, and ſoon after by a lymphatic which runs upon the ſide of the fiſh. It is formed of branches, which give it a beautiful penniform appearance.

Beſides theſe branches, there is another deeper ſet which accompanies the ribs. After the large lymphatic has been joined by the above-mentioned veſſels, it receives lymphatics from the gills, orbit, noſe, and mouth. A little below the orbit, another net-work appears, conſiſting in part of the veſſels above-deſcribed, and of the thoracic duct. This net-work is very complete, ſome of its veſſels lie on each ſide of the muſcles of the gills; and from its internal part, a trunk is ſent out which terminates in the jugular vein.

The lacteals run on each ſide of the meſenteric arteries, anaſtomoſing frequently acroſs thoſe veſſels. The receptaculum into which they enter is very large, in proportion to them; and conſiſts at its lower part of two branches, of which one lies between the duodenum and ſtomach, and runs a little way upon the pancreas, receiving the lymphatics of the liver, pancreas, thoſe of the lower part of the ſtomach, and the lacteals from the greateſt part of the ſmall inteſtines. The other branch of the receptaculum receives the lymphatics from the reſt of the alimentary canal. The receptaculum formed by theſe two branches lies on the right ſide of the upper part of the ſtomach, and is joined by ſome lymphatics in that part, and alſo by ſome from the ſound and gall-bladder, which in this fiſh adheres to the receptaculum. This thoracic duct takes its riſe from the receptaculum, and lies on the right ſide of the œſophagus, receiving lymphatics from that part; and running up about half an inch, it divides into two ducts, one of which paſſes over the œſophagus to the left ſide, and the other goes ſtraight upon the right ſide, paſſes by the upper part of the kidney, from which it receives ſome ſmall branches, and ſoon afterwards is joined by a branch from the large lymphatic that lies above the bone of the thorax, as formerly mentioned: near this part it likewiſe ſends off a branch to join the duct of the oppoſite ſide; and then, a little higher, is joined by thoſe large lymphatics from the upper part of the gills, and from the fauces.

The thoracic duct, after being joined by theſe veſſels, communicates with the net-work near the orbit, where its lymph is mixed with that of the lymphatics from the poſterior part of the gills, and from the ſuperior fins, belly, &c. and then from this net-work, a veſſel goes into the jugular vein juſt below the orbit. This laſt veſſel which may be called the termination of the whole ſyſtem, is very ſmall in proportion to the net-work from which it riſes; and indeed the lymphatics of the part are ſo large, as to exceed by far the ſize of the ſanguiferous veſſels.

The thoracic duct having paſſed under the œſophagus from the right, runs on the inſide of the vena cava of the left ſide, receives a branch from its fellow of the oppoſite ſide, and joins the large lymphatics which lie on the left-ſide of the pericardium, and a part of thoſe which lie behind the heart; and afterwards makes, together with the lymphatics from the gills, upper fins, and ſide of the fiſh, a net-work, from which a veſſel paſſes into the jugular vein of this ſide. In a word, the lymphatics of the left ſide agree exactly with thoſe of the right ſide above deſcribed. Another part of the ſyſtem is deeper-ſeated, lying betwcen the roots of the ſpinal proceſſes of the back-bone. This part conſiſts of a large trunk that begins from the lower part of the fiſh, and as it aſcends, receives branches from the dorſal fins and adjacent parts of the body. It goes up near the head, and ſends a branch to each thoracic duct, near its origin.

The brain in fiſhes is formed nearly in the ſame way as that of fowls; only we may obſerve, that the poſterior lobes bear a greater proportion to the anterior.

Their organ of *ſmelling* is large; and they have a power of contracting and dilating the entry into their noſe as they have occaſion. It ſeems to be moſtly by their acute ſmell that they diſcover their food: for their tongue ſeems not to have been deſigned for a very nice ſenſation, being of a firm cartilaginous ſubſtance; and common experience evinces, that their ſight is not of ſo much uſe to them as their ſmell in ſearching for their nouriſhment. If you throw a freſh worm into the water, a fiſh will diſtinguiſh it at a conſiderable diſtance; and that this is not done by the eye, is plain from obſerving, that after the ſame worm has been a conſiderable time in the water, and loſt its odour, no fiſhes will come near it: but if you take out the bait, and make ſeveral little inciſions into it, ſo as to let out more of the odoriferous effluvia, it will have the ſame effect as formerly. Now it is certain, had the creatures diſcovered this bait with their eyes, they would have come equally to it in both caſes. In conſequence of their ſmell being the principal means of diſcovering their food, we may frequently obſerve their allowing themſelves to be carried down with the ſtream, that they may aſcend again leiſurely againſt the current of the water; thus the odoriferous particles ſwimming in that medium, being applied more forcibly to their ſmelling organs, produce a ſtronger ſenſation.

The *optic nerves* in theſe animals are not confounded with one another in their middle progreſs between their origin and the orbit, but the one paſſes over the other without any communication; ſo that the nerve that comes from the left ſide of the brain goes diſtinctly to the right eye, and *vice verſa*.

Indeed it would ſeem not to be neceſſary for the optic nerves of fiſhes to have the ſame kind of connection with each other as thoſe of man have: for their eyes are not placed in the fore-part, but in the ſides of their head; and of conſequence, they cannot ſo conveniently look at any object with both eyes at the ſame time.

The *lens cryſtallina* is here a complete ſphere, and more denſe than in terreſtrial animals, that the rays of light coming from water might be ſufficiently refracted.

As fiſhes are continually expoſed to injuries in the uncertain element they live in, and as they are in perpetual danger of becoming a prey to the larger ones, it was neceſſary that their eyes ſhould never be ſhut; and as the cornea is ſufficiently waſhed by the element they live in, they are not provided with palpebræ: but then, as in the current the eye muſt be expoſed to ſeveral injuries, there was a neceſſity that it ſhould be ſufficiently defended; which in effect it is by a firm pellucid membrane that ſeems to be a continuation of the cuticula, being ſtretched over here. The epidermis is very proper for this purpoſe, as being inſenſible, and deſtitute of veſſels, and conſequently not liable to obſtructions, or, by that means, of becoming opake. In the eye of the ſkate tribe, there is a digitated curtain which hangs over the pupil, and may ſhut out the light when the animal reſts, and it is ſimilar to the tunica adnata of other animals.

Ear of Fiſhes. Although it was formerly much doubted whether fiſhes poſſeſſed a ſenſe of hearing, yet there can be little doubt of it now; ſince it is found that they have a complete organ of hearing as well as other animals, and likewiſe as the water in which they live is proved to be a good medium. Fiſhes, particularly thoſe of the ſkate kind, have a bag at ſome diſtance behind the eyes, which contains a fluid and a ſoft cretaceous ſubſtance, and ſupplies the place of veſtibule and cochlea. There is a nerve diſtributed upon it, ſimilar to the portio mollis in man. They have ſemicircular canals, which are filled with a fluid, and communicate with the bag: they have likewiſe, as the preſent profeſſor of anatomy here has lately diſcovered, a meatus externus, which leads to the internal ear. The cod fiſh, and others of the ſame ſhape, have an organ of hearing ſomewhat ſimilar to the former; but inſtead of a ſoft ſubſtance contained in the bag, there is a hard cretaceous ſtone. In this kind of fiſh no meatus externus has been yet obſerved.

THE ANATOMY OF INSECTS.

AS inſects and worms are ſo exceedingly numerous, it would be endleſs to examine all the different kinds, nor would it ſerve any uſeful purpoſe to the anatomiſt. We ſhall therefore be content with making a few general obſervations, and theſe chiefly on the ſtructure of their body; leaving the variety of their colour, ſhape, &c. to the naturaliſt. Inſects differ from the former claſſes, by their bodies being covered with a hard cruſt or ſcale, by their having feelers or antennæ ariſing from their head, and many of them breathing the air through lateral pores. As to the ſhape of their bodies, though it ſomewhat differs from that of birds, being in general not ſo ſharp before to cut, and make way through, the air, yet it is well adapted to their manner of life. The baſe of their bodies is not formed of bone, as in many other animals, but the hard external covering ſerves them for ſkin and bone at the ſame time. Their feelers, beſide the uſe of cleaning their eyes, are a guard to them in their walk or flight. Their legs and wings are well fitted for their intended ſervice; but the latter vary ſo much in different inſects, that from them naturaliſts have given names to the ſeveral orders of the claſs. As, firſt, the

Coleoptera, or beetle tribe, which have a cruſtaceous elytra or ſhell, that ſhuts together, and forms a longitudinal ſuture down their back.

Hemiptera—as in cimex, cockroach, bug, &c. which have the upper wings half cruſtaceous, and half membranaceous; not divided by a longitudinal ſuture, but incumbent on each other.

Lepidoptera—as the butterfly, have four wings covered with fine ſcales in the form of powder.

Neuroptera—as the dragon fly, ſpring-fly, &c. have four membranaceous tranſparent naked wings, generally reticulated.

Hymenoptera—as waſps, bees, &c. have four membranaceous wings, and a tail furniſhed with a ſting.

Diptera—as the common houſe-fly, have only two wings.

Aptera—as the lobſter, crab, ſcorpion, ſpider, &c. have no wings.

The ſtructure of the Eye in many inſects is a moſt curious piece of mechaniſm. The outer part is remarkably hard, to guard againſt injuries; and has commonly a reticular appearance, or the whole may be conſidered as an aſſemblage of ſmaller eyes; but whether they ſee objects multiplied before them, has not yet been determined.

Linnæus, and ſeveral others following him, deny the exiſtence of a Brain in theſe creatures. But it is certain, that at leaſt a number of the larger kinds, as the lobſter, crab, &c. have a ſoft ſubſtance ſimilar to the brain, from which the optic and other nerves take their riſe; beſides, when this ſubſtance is irritated, the animal is thrown into convulſions: hence we would conclude, that inſects have a brain as well as the former claſſes, although this is ſmaller in proportion to their bodies.

Their Ear has been lately diſcovered to be placed at the root of their antennæ or feelers, and can be diſtinctly ſeen in ſome of the larger kinds, as the lobſter.

They have a Stomach, and other organs of digeſtion; and it is curious, that in ſome, as the lobſter, the teeth are found in the ſtomach.

They have a heart and blood-veſſels, and circulation is carried on in them ſomewhat as in the former claſs; but the blood is without red globules: or, as naturaliſts ſpeak, is colourleſs. In the lobſter, and others of the larger kind, when a piece of the ſhell is broken, the pulſation of the heart is ſeen diſtinctly, and that ſometimes for ſeveral hours after it has been laid bare.

Lungs. The exiſtence of theſe has been denied by ſome authors. But late experiments and obſervations ſhew, that no ſpecies want them, or at leaſt ſomething ſimilar to them; and in many inſects, they are larger in proportion than in other animals: in moſt of them, they lie on or near the ſurface of their body; and ſend out lateral pores or tracheæ, by which if the animal is beſmeared with oil, it is inſtantly ſuffocated.

Generation. The ſame difference in ſex exiſts in inſects as in other animals, and they even appear more diſpoſed to increaſe their ſpecies; many of them, when become perfect, ſeeming to be created for no other purpoſe but to propagate. Thus the ſilk-worm, when it arrives at its perfect or moth-ſtate, is incapable of eating, and can hardly fly; it endeavours only to propagate its ſpecies: after which the male immediately dies, as does the female as ſoon as ſhe has depoſited her eggs.

Beſides thoſe of the male and female, a third ſex exiſts in ſome inſects which we call *neuter*. As theſe have not the diſtinguiſhing parts of either ſex, they may be conſidered as eunuchs or infertile. We know of no inſtance of this kind in any other claſs of animals; and it is only found among thoſe inſects which form themſelves into ſocieties, as bees, waſps, and ants: and here theſe eunuchs are real ſlaves, as on them lies the whole buſineſs of the economy. No hermaphrodites as yet have been diſcovered among inſects.

Many have imagined that the generality of inſects were merely the production of putrefaction, becauſe they have been obſerved to ariſe from putrified ſubſtances: but a contrary opinion is now more generally adopted; and it is certain, that if putrid bodies be ſhut up in a cloſe veſſel, no inſects are ever generated unleſs their ova have been originally depoſited there.

They are oviparous animals, and lay their eggs in places moſt convenient for the nouriſhment of their young; ſome in water, others in fleſh; ſome in fruit and leaves; while others make neſts in the earth or in wood, and ſometimes even in the hardeſt ſtone. The eggs of all inſects firſt become (*larva*) caterpillar or maggot; from which they are changed into (*pupa*) chryſalis or aureliæ, ſo named from their being incloſed in a caſe; and theſe dying, or ſeeming to die, the (*imago*) fly, or butterfly, or perfect ſtate ſucceeds; and during each of theſe changes their appearance differs wonderfully.

Of WORMS.

WITH reſpect to this claſs of animals they have characters correſponding with thoſe of the former tribe, but are diſtinguiſhed from them by having no antennæ, and in being furniſhed with tentacula.

Many of them, particularly thoſe without ſhells, are remarkably tenaceous of life, ſometimes capable of being new formed from a part which may have been ſeparated. By much the greater number of them are deſtitute of head, ears, noſe, eyes, and feet.

Some of thoſe in the firſt order, as the common round worms, have a vaſcular and nervous ſyſtem, with the parts of generation, which can be diſtinctly ſeen. Some, as the cuttle fiſh, form a kind of connection between fiſhes and worms, in poſſeſſing gills but wanting fins, &c. while others, as thoſe of the loweſt order, or zoophyta, join the properties of the animal and vegetable kingdom together.

The claſs is divided by Linnæus, &c. into the following orders, viz.

Inteſtina—as the earth worm, leech, &c. which are the moſt ſimple animals, being perfectly naked, and without limbs of any kind.

Molluſca—as the naked ſnail, ſea ſtar, cuttle fiſh; which are likewiſe ſimple animals without any ſhell, but they are brachiated or furniſhed with a kind of limbs.

Teſtacea—as the ſnail, oyſter, &c. which have the ſame characters as the former order, but are covered with a ſhell, and include the greater part of what we commonly call ſhell-fiſh.

Lithophyta—as corals, madrepores, &c. which are compound animals fixed upon a calcareous baſe, conſtructed by the creatures themſelves.

Zoophyta—as the ſponge, polypus, &c. Theſe are likewiſe compound animals, furniſhed with a kind of flowers, and having a vegetating root and ſtem.

Some of theſe creatures inhabit the earth, others live on the reſt of the animal or on the vegetable kingdom, and many are found in the hardeſt ſtones; while an innumerable tribe of them live in the waters. In general, they are ſaid to be of the hermaphrodite and oviparous kind; while the loweſt claſs, as the polypi, in a great meaſure reſemble the vegetable kingdom in their manner of growth: but for the propagation of theſe animals, as well as of the others of this claſs, we refer the reader to the various books which have lately been written on natural hiſtory.

APPENDIX.

A
SHORT ACCOUNT
OF THE
BURSÆ MUCOSÆ.

AS the *Burſæ Mucoſæ* are organs which form a very curious part of our ſtructure, a perfect knowledge of them will frequently be found uſeful in practice; yet, notwithſtanding the neceſſity of being well acquainted with theſe material parts of the human frame, anatomiſts, even the lateſt and moſt accurate, have not paid that attention to the ſubject which its importance ſeems to require.

It is well known that the tendons of the muſcles, at the wriſts and ankles, and in their courſe along the fingers and toes, are conducted in ſheaths. Winſlow obſerved, that theſe ſheaths were lined with thin and ſmooth membranes; and Albinus remarked, that where theſe ligamentary ſheaths were abſent, ſacs were frequently interpoſed between the tendons and the bones over which theſe tendons moved. To theſe ſacs, he gave the name of *Burſæ Mucoſæ*; and in his admirable work, the Hiſtory of the Muſcles, he deſcribes ſeveral of them. Dr Monro thinks, and not without juſt grounds, that Winſlow had not ſufficiently examined the extent and ſtructure of the membranes lining the ligamentous ſheaths of the tendons; and he alſo makes it appear, that Albinus did not perceive, as is really the caſe, any ſimilarity between theſe membranes and the ſacs which he deſcribed under the name of *Burſæ Mucoſæ*. Some of the later anatomiſts, Profeſſor Monro thinks, have not ſufficiently attended to Albinus's diſcovery; and that others, eſpecially the learned Haller, have miſtaken the nature of the *Burſæ*, ſuppoſing them to be formed of cellular membrane, like that which covers the belly of the muſcles; while the greater number of the later writers on anatomy have contented themſelves with repeating the deſcription given by Albinus, and have never attempted to throw farther light on the ſubject.

The *Burſæ Mucoſæ* are only to be found in the extremities of the body; they are in all 140, 33 in each ſuperior, and 37 in each inferior extremity.

Many of them are placed on the inner ſides of the tendons, between theſe and the bones. Many others cover not only the inner but the outer ſides of the tendons, or are interpoſed between the tendons and external parts, as well as between thoſe and the bones.

Some are ſituated between the tendons and external parts only or chiefly; ſome between contiguous tendons, or between the tendons and the ligaments of the joints.

A few ſuch ſacs are interpoſed where the proceſſes of bones play upon the ligaments, or where one bone plays upon another.

Where two or more tendons are contiguous, and afterwards ſeparate from each other, we generally find a common burſa divided into branches, with which it communicates; and a few burſæ of contiguous tendons communicate with each other.

Some burſæ, even in young and healthy children, communicate with the cavities of the joints; and in many old perſons I have obſerved ſuch communications formed by uſe or worn by friction, although there had been no lameneſs nor complaint of pain made by the perſon on that account during life.

There is ſome little difference, in different perſons, as to the manner in which contiguous ſacs communicate with each other, or with the cavities of the joints: And, particulary, I have obſerved, that a burſa as large as a hen's egg, which is placed behind the tendon of the extenſors of the leg, in ſome perſons has no communication with the cavity of the joint of the knee; but in the greater number of children, as well as adults, although I obſerved the appearance of a *ſeptum*, or the root of one, yet I found the opening large enough to allow one or two fingers to paſs from the burſa into the joint.

We are at firſt ſight ſtruck with the reſemblance which the ſtructure of the burſæ bears to that of the capſular ligaments of the joints; and the more attentively we purſue the compariſon, the more juſt and perfect their agreement will be found.

1. The internal membrane of the ligaments of the joints, like that of the burſæ, is thin and denſe.

2. It is connected to the external ligaments by the common cellular ſubſtance.

3. Between it and the bones, layers of cartilage or the articular cartilages are interpoſed.

4. At the ſides of the joint, where it is not ſubjected to violent preſſure and friction, the adipoſe ſubſtance is connected with the cellular membrane.

5. Within the cavities of the joints we obſerve maſſes of fat projecting which are covered with ſimilar blood-veſſels, and with ſimilar fimbriæ or fringes hanging from their edges.

6. In the knee we may obſerve the upper part of ſuch a maſs of fat, forming what has been called *the mucilaginous gland of the joint*; and the under part of it projecting into the burſa, behind the ligament which ties the patella to the tibia.

7. The liquor which lubricates the burſæ has the ſame colour, conſiſtence and properties, as that of the joints; and both, as I have found by experiment, are affected in the ſame manner by heat, mineral acids, and ardent ſpirits.

8. In ſome places the burſæ conſtantly communicate with the cavities of the joints; in others they generally do ſo: From which we may infer a ſameneſs of ſtructure.

As there is not room, in this place, for the whole of Dr Monro's account of the *Burſæ Mucoſæ*, it may be ſufficient to ſay, that the admiſſion of air into theſe cavities is productive of the worſt conſequences; this leads Dr Monro into many arguments which prove the abſolute neceſſity, where any operation requires an opening of theſe cavities, of preventing, as much as poſſible, any admiſſion of air; and the directions which he gives for conducting the operation ſo as to avoid this inconvenience are admirable. Among other operations on which he enlarges, is that for the reduction of the incarcerated hernia. He ſhews that the cutting of the peritonæum, or the tendons of the abdominal muſcles, contributes little to the fatal conſequences which frequently attend the operation;

but that all, at leaſt the moſt dangerous, of the bad ſymptoms, ariſe from the opening of the hernial ſac, and the conſequent admiſſion of air. He therefore juſtly condemns the common mode, univerſally recommended, of opening the hernial ſac before cutting the tendons of the abdominal muſcles. After the integuments are cut through, and the ſac is expoſed to view, he adviſes to cut the tendon and to reduce the hernia without opening it. His arguments for the propriety of this practice, and the anſwers which he gives to objections that may be made againſt it, are well ſupported.

INDEX

TO VOLUME THIRD.

A

ABDOMEN. Many lymphatic glands contained in its cavity, 214.

Abſorbent ſyſtem, 191. Hiſtory of its diſcovery, 192. Of the ſyſtem in general, 193. Particular deſcription of it, 197.

Abſorbent veſſels of the trunk, 203. See lymphatic veſſels.

Abſorption by the lymphatic veſſels treated of, 245.

Æther, univerſally diffuſed, cannot be applied to the animal œconomy, 268.

Air, how it gets admiſſion during incubation into an egg, 406, n.

Allantois has no exiſtence in human ſubjects, 16. Its ſituation and uſe in brutes, ib. The arguments for and againſt its exiſtence in the human ſpecies conſidered, 344, 381. Deſcription of it in quadrupeds, ib.

Amnios, the fineſt and ſtrongeſt of all the uterine membranes, 16. A fine tranſparent membrane enveloping the fœtus, 8. Has no conſpicuous blood-veſſels, 41. Extended under the placenta, ib. A particular membrane of this kind for each fœtus, ib.

Amphibious animals ſuppoſed to have no other abſorbent ſyſtem than the red veins, 242. Anatomy of them, 436.

Amputations, ſeveral ſymptoms attending them explained, 310.

Anaſarca, the water collected in that diſeaſe ſometimes abſorbed and evacuated by ſtool or urine, 237.

Anaſtomoſis between the veſſels of the mother and thoſe of the placenta; ſeems probable from hemorrhagies following the extraction of it, 38.

Angina occaſions a pain in the teeth and ear, 290.

Animal food, thoſe creatures which feed on it have leſs capacious and ſtronger bladders than others, 343.

Animal kingdom ſo nearly connected with the vegetable, that their limits can ſcarcely be determined, 330.

Antrum Willeſii wanting in the ſtomach of a dog, 335.

Aorta receives the blood from the left ventricle of the heart, 83. Diſtributes it to all parts of the body, 97. Its general diviſion, 98. Examination of its capital or original branches, 102.

Aqueous animals, their anatomy, 436.

Arms, each of them has two ſets of lymphatic veſſels, 219.

Arteria angularis, a branch of the external carotid diſtributed on the noſe, &c. 106.

Arteria articularis, a branch of the axillary artery diſtributed on the deltoid muſcle, 120.

Arteria axillaris, the name of the ſubclavian artery, as it goes out of the thorax and paſſes under the axilla, 101, 106.

Arteria auditoria interna, a branch of the baſilaris diſtributed on the organ of hearing, 115.

Arteria baſilaris, the common trunk of the poſterior occipital arteries, 114.

Arteria biliaria, a branch of the right gaſtric artery, loſt in the great lobe of the liver, 129.

Arteria brachialis, a branch of the axillary artery, running down the inſide of the arm, 120.

Arteria bronchialis, a branch of the ſuperior intercoſtal aorta, or arteria oeſophagea, 116. Miſtake concerning the communications of

this with the pulmonary artery, 17.
Arteria carotis externa, a branch of the great carotid trunk, diſtributed on the external parts of the head, 105.
Arteria carotis interna, a branch of the great carotid trunk, diſtributed on the internal parts of the head, and entering through the os petroſum, 108.
Arteria coeliaca, a branch of the aorta deſcendens, diſtributed on the ſtomach, liver, and ſpleen, 127.
Arteria cervicalis, a branch of the ſubclavian artery diſtributed on the neck, 113.
Arteria circumflexa externa, the external branch of the crural artery running on the upper ſide of the thigh, 142.
Arteria circumflexa interna, another branch of the crural artery, and ſupplying many of the muſcles of the thighs, 143.
Arteria colica ſuperior, a branch of the ſuperior meſenteric artery, forming a communication with the meſenterica inferior, 132.
Arteria colica ſiniſtra, a branch of the inferior meſenteric, running along the laſt portion of the colon, 133.
Arteria cubitalis, a branch of the brachialis, running down the inſide of the cubit, 122.
Arteria diaphragmatica, a branch of the aorta deſcendens, or cœliac artery, running along the concave ſide of the diaphragm, 127.
Arteria duodenalis, a branch of the right gaſtric artery running along the ſide of the duodenum next the pancreas, 129.
Arteria epigaſtrica, the internal branch of the iliac anaſtomoſing with the mammaria interna, 137.
Arteria epiploica, a branch of the ſplenic artery diſtributed on the omentum, 130.
Arteria gaſtrica, the coronary of the ſtomach, 128. See arteria ventriculi coronaria.
Arteria gaſtrica dextra, a branch of the hepatic artery, paſſing behind the pylorus, 129.
Arteria gaſtrica major, another name for the preceding.
Arteria gaſtrica minor, the ſame with the gaſtrica ſiniſtra.
Arteria gaſtrica ſiniſtra, a branch of the ſplenic artery, running along the great curvature of the ſtomach, 130.
Arteria gaſtrica ſuperior, the ſame with the ventriculi coronaria.
Arteria glutæa, the ſame with the iliaca poſterior, diſtributed on the glutæus maximus and medius, 139.
Arteria gutturalis inferior, 112. The ſame with the trachealis.
Arteria gutturalis ſuperior, a branch of the external carotid, diſtributed on the larynx and thyroid glands, 105.
Arteria hæmorrhoidalis externa, a branch of the pudica interna, going to the ſphincter ani, 140.
Arteria hæmorrhoidalis interna, a branch of the inferior meſenteric, diſtributed on the rectum, 133.
Arteria hæmorrhoidalis media, a branch of the pudica interna diſtributed on the rectum, 141. More frequent in women than men, ib.
Arteria hepatica, a branch of the cœliac, running on the upper and inner part of the pylorus, 128.
Arteria hypogaſtrica, the ſame with the iliaca interna, diſtributed on the viſcera of the pelvis, &c. 103. Much ſmaller in proportion in adults than in children, 137.
Arteria inteſtinalis, the ſame with duodenalis.
Arteria intercoſtalis ſuperior, a branch of the aorta or ſubclavian, diſtributed

tributed on the intercoſtal muſcles, 117.
Arteria labialis, a branch of the external carotid, diſtributed on the muſcles of the lips, 106.
Arteria iliaca poſterior, the ſame with the glutæa.
Arteria iliaca minor, ſometimes a branch of the glutæa, diſtributed on the iliac muſcle and os ilium, 138.
Arteria ileo-lumbaris, the ſame with iliaca minor.
Arteria mammaria interna, a branch of the ſubclavian, running down behind the cartilages of the ribs, 112.
Arteria maxillaris externa, the ſame with the labialis.
Arteria maxillaris interna, a large branch of the external carotid, ſending off a great number of other branches, 106. A liſt of its moſt conſiderable branches, 107.
Arteria mediaſtina, a branch of the ſubclavian diſtributed to the mediaſtinum, 112.
Arteria meningea poſterior, a branch of the baſilaris going to the back part of the dura mater, &c. 115.
Arteria meſenterica inferior, a branch of the aorta deſcendens, branched out moſtly on the colon, 132.
Arteria meſenterica ſuperior, a branch of the aorta deſcendens, ſubdivided into a great many ſmaller branches ſpent on the inteſtines, 131.
Arteria obturatrix, a branch of the hypogaſtric perforating the obturator muſcles, 141.
Arteria occipitalis, a branch of the maxillaris interna going to the integuments of the os occipitis, 107.
Arteria occipitalis poſterior, a branch of the vertebral artery, entering the cranium and piercing the dura mater, 114.
Arteria ophthalmica, a branch of the internal carotid diſtributed on the eye, 109.
Arteria pericardia, a branch of the ſubclavian running down on the pericardium to the diaphragm, 111.
Arteria peronæa poſterior, a ſmall branch of the poplitæa. 144.
Arteria poplitæa, the name of the crural artery, after paſſing through the hollow of the ham, 143.
Arteria profunda, the middle branch of the crural artery, running down the inſide of the thigh, 143.
Arteria pudica externa, a branch of the hypogaſtric diſtributed on the parts of generation, 140.
Arteria pudica interna, another branch of the hypogaſtric, 140.
Arteria pulmonalis, the great artery receiving the blood from the right ventricle of the heart, 98.
Arteria pylorica, a branch of the hepatic artery diſtributed on the pylorus, 129.
Arteria ranina, a branch of the external carotid ſent to the muſcles of the tongue and os hyoides, 105.
Arteria radialis, a branch of the brachialis, running down the outſide of the arm, 125. Its pulſe felt at the wriſt, ib.
Arteria ſcapularis externa, a branch of the axillary going to the articulation of the ſcapula with the os humeri, 119.
Arteria ſcapularis interna, another branch of the ſame, running backward among the muſcles, 119.
Arteria ſcapularis inferior, a branch of the axillary running along the inferior margin of the ſcapula, 119.
Arteria ſciatica, a branch of the iliac, 139.

Arteria ſplenica, a branch of the cœliac artery going to the ſpleen, 130.

Arteria ſubclavia, a large branch of the aorta, 111.

Arteria ſublingualis, the ſame with the ranina.

Arteria ſuralis, the ſame with the tibialis poſterior, 145.

Arteria thoracica ſuperior, a conſiderable branch of the ſubclavian, 119.

Arteria tibialis anterior, a branch of the poplitea, running between the tibia and fibula, 144.

Arteria tibialis poſterior, a branch of the poplitea, running down the back part of the leg, 145,

Arteria trachealis, a branch of the ſubclavian diſtributed on the trachea, 112.

Arteria thymica, a branch of the ſubclavian, ſent to the thymus, 111.

Arteria vaginalis, a branch of the hæmorrhoidalis media, and going to the vagina, 141.

Arteria ventriculi coronaria, a branch of the cœliac diſtributed on the ſtomach, 128.

Arteria vertebralis, a conſiderable branch of the carotid, 113.

Arteria uterina, a branch of the hypogaſtric, ſpent on the uterus and parts of generation. 141.

Arteriæ adipoſæ, branches of the ſpermatic arteries ſent to the kidneys, 135.

Arteriæ articulares, branches of the poplitæa ſent to the knee, 143.

Arteriæ cardiacæ, branches of the aorta diſtributed on the heart, 103

Arteriæ carotides, two large branches of the aorta, 104.

Arteriæ capſulares, branches of the aorta ſent to the renal glands, 134.

Arteriæ crurales, the name of the iliac arteries at their entering the thigh, 142.

Arteriæ gaſtro-epiploicæ ſiniſtræ, branches of the gaſtric artery ſent to the omentum, 130.

Arteriæ iliacæ, the two inferior terminating branches of the aorta, 136.

Arteriæ intercoſtales inferiores, branches of the deſcending aorta, 117.

Arteriæ lumbares, branches of the deſcending aorta ſent to the lumbar muſcles, 135.

Arteriæ œſophageæ, branches of the aorta deſcendens ſent to the œſophagus, 117.

Arteriæ phrenicæ, ſee arteria diaphragmatica.

Arteriæ pancreaticæ, branches of the ſplenica ſent to the pancreas, 130,

Arteriæ ſacræ, branches of the deſcending aorta diſtributed to the rectum, &c. 135.

Arteriæ ſacro-laterales, branches of the hypogaſtric artery ſent to the nerves and membranes of the os ſacrum, 138.

Arteriæ ſpinales, branches of the vertebrales, running down the fore and back parts of the medulla ſpinalis, 115.

Arteriæ veſicales, branches of the hemorrhoidalis media, &c. ſpent on the bladder, 141.

Arteriæ umbilicales branches, of the aorta or iliac arteries of the fœtus in utero returning the blood from it, 22. Particular deſcription of their courſe. 41. Their branches from the entire ſubſtance of the placenta, ib.

Arteries become more denſe and narrow by age, 69. A general conſideration of them, 73. May be reckoned long extended cones, ib. Their diameter contracted where a branch is ſent off, 74. Dilated in ſome places, ib. Have no coat common to them all, ib. Their cellular coat deſcribed, 75. Have no tendinous coat, ib. Deſcription of their muſcular and innermoſt coats, ib. Figure of their cavities,

vities, 77. Their elaſticity and pulſe, ib. Of their ſtrength, ib. Why aneuriſms are moſt frequently formed near the heart, 77. Their large trunks diſpoſed in places of ſafety, 78. Proportion of their cavities to their ſolid parts, ib. Of the general diviſion of the arteries, ib. Very frequently form anaſtomoſes with one another, 79. Sometimes form rings returning into themſelves, ib. Sometimes are changed into veins, ib. or into veſſels of the ſmaller kinds, 80. Somtimes end in exhaling veſſels, 81. Diſcuſſion of the queſtion, whether there are any arteries of a leſſer order carrving humours thinner than the blood? 82. Of their common offices, 83. Their ſyſtole and diaſtole, 84. Propel the blood by their ſyſtole, ib. Effects of the motion of the heart and arteries on the blood, 94. The reticular diſtributions and inoſculations of the arteries prevent obſtruction, 96. The arteries particularly conſidered, 97.

Arterious nerves ſuppoſed to produce muſcular motion and nutrition, 266.

Aſcites, the water in it ſometimes abſorbed and ſent off by ſtool or urine, 237. Produced in a dog by tying the vena cava inferior, 240.

Auditory nerve deſcribed, 394.

Axis arteriæ cœliacæ, why the trunk of the cœliac artery is ſo called, 128.

B.

Beings of different orders make a beautiful gradation in nature, 321.

Bile does not paſs through the gall-bladder in living animals, 235. In the ſtomach frequently occaſions vomiting, 300

Birds, of their generation, 32, 33, 46. Formerly ſuppoſed to have no lymphatics, 242.

Anatomy of a carnivorous bird, 421.

Bladder of a dog, why different in ſhape from that of the human ſpecies, 342. Miſtake of anatomiſts concerning its figure in man, ib. More muſcular in carnivorous animals than others, and why, 343.

Blood how circulated through the fœtus, 52. Cannot paſs through the lungs, 53. At firſt paſſes directly into the aorta, ib. Then from the right auricle directly into the left, through the foramen ovale, 54. Never flows from the ſinus of the left to that of the right auricle, ib. By what means the lungs of a fœtus are kept free of an over-charge of blood, 55. Action of the blood on the arteries, 83. Conſtantly fills the arteries of a living perſon both in their ſyſtole and diaſtole, ib. A ſmall quantity ſent into the arteries at each pulſation of the heart, ib. Obſtacles preventing too great velocity of the blood's motion, 86. Other cauſes by which theſe obſtacles are leſſened, ib. Action of the blood on the veins, 87. Precautions of nature to prevent the blood from concreting in them, 91. Calculation of the time in which an ounce of blood ſent out from the heart returns to it again, 92. Effects of the heart and arteries upon it, ib. Cauſes by which they are enabled to produce theſe effects, 93. Whether the heat of the blood proceeds from its motion, 94. The quick motions of the blood tend to ſanguification, and the ſlower to ſecretion, 97. Tranſudation of blood in a dead body, no argument for it in a living one, 238.

Blood-globules move quicker in the ſmall veſſels than by calculation they ought to do, 86. One of them only can paſs the mouths of the ſmalleſt veſſels at a time, 96. Are of a flat and circular figure; according to Mr Hewſon, ib.

Bones are preſent in the primeval fœtus, 47. May be formed out of membranes,

membranes, 50. Increaſe of length in the long bones occaſioned by the action of the arteries, 51. The flat bones originate from ſomething of a membranous nature, ib. Are liable to change, 66. Sometimes become ſoft, ib.

Bony juice, proofs of its being inrerpoſed between the primeval fibres, 51. Exſudes from the ſubſtance of a broken bone, may be extracted by a chemical analyſis and is poured round the joint in an anchyloſis, ib. Is alſo liable to be changed, 67.

Bourſe noir, the name of a black triangular purſe in the eyes of fowls, 420. Is connected with the humours of the eye, ib. Conjectures concerning its uſe, ib.

Brain in the fœtus large and fluid, 47. Probably has abſorbent veſſels though they cannot eaſily be diſcovered, 216. Much ſmaller in quadrupeds than in man, though divided in a ſimilar manner in them, 358. Why their brain is ſmaller, ib.

Brain and nerve ſimilar to other glands and their excretories, 264.

Bronchial glands probably ſecrete a mucus, and not a lymph, 210.

Burſæ mucoſæ deſcribed, 443

C

Canalis arterioſus, a canal in the fœtus communicating between the pulmonary artery and aorta, 22.

Capſula Gliſſoni, a membranous ſheath enveloping the vena portae, 129.

Carnivorous bird, anatomy of one, 421.

Carotid arteries, ſee arteriæ carotides, and arteria carotis externa and interna.

Cartilages, how changed into bones, 50.

Carunculæ myrtiformes, how produced, 27,

Cauda equina when cut, yields a viſcid liquor, 270. No argument can be drawn from thence concerning the viſcidity of the nervous liquor, ib.

Cerebrum and cerebellum conſiſts of a cineritious or cortical, and of a medullary part, with veſſels paſſing from the one to the other, 249.

Chewing the cud, ſee rumination.

Children ſometimes born without brains, 256.

Chorion, one of the enveloping membranes of the fœtus, 8. Very thin and tranſparent, ib. Adheres cloſely to the placenta, and gives a coat to the umbilical cord, 16. Falſe chorion conſiſts of two diſtinct layers, 8.

Chorion læve, a white opaque membrane, not vaſcular, lying under the falſe chorion, 41.

Chyle its properties previous to a mixture with the blood 223. Abſorbed into the lacteals by the adhering villous coat, through ſmall openings in each of the villi, by the force of capillary attraction, 224. Opinion of Haller and others concerning the cauſes of its motion, ib. Does not immediately change its nature when mixed with the blood, ib.

Cicatrices have a progreſſive growth as well as thoſe parts of the body which never were divided, 67.

Circulation of blood, how carried on in the fœtus, 52. How carried on in the fœtus of a cow, 383. See blood, fœtus, and cow.

Circulation of the nervous fluid conſidered, 266.

Cock, anatomy of one, 395. Its œſophagus, ib. How digeſtion is performed, 396. Pebbles ſwallowed for this purpoſe, ib. Denied by Spallanzani, ib. n. No argument from thence that digeſtion is thus performed in the human ſtomach, 397. Duodenum moſtly in the

the right ſide, ib. Why the food does not regurgitate, 398. Small inteſtines, ſpleen, and pancreas, deſcribed. ib. Heart wants the valvulæ tricuſpides, 399. Peculiarities in the ſtructure of the lungs, to anſwer the purpoſes of flying, ib. Epiglottis wanting. Its place probably ſupplied by the muſcular ſides of the rima glottidis, ib. The voice owing to the coarctation of the trachea, 400. Has no muſcular diaphragm, ib. Lymphatic ſyſtem and courſe of the lacteals, 401. Kidneys and organs of generation, 402. Why the cock is ſalacious, ib. Has two penes, the exiſtence of which has often been denied by anatomiſts, ib. Nutrition of the fœtus 404. Deſcription of the parts about the neck and head, 417. Organ of ſmelling, 419. How the organ of ſmelling is ſupplied in birds that grope for their food, ib. Deſcription of the eyes of a cock, 419. Ear deſcribed, 420.

Cod fiſh have an hard cretaceous ſtone in their heads, 438.

Collateral arteries, a name for the three communicating branches of the brachial artery, 122.

Coloſtra, a term for the firſt milk which purges the infant, 61.

Comparative anatomy. Its hiſtory, 316. Its uſes, 328. Anatomiſts frequently borrow the deſcription of the parts of the human body from it, 317, *et ſeq.*

Conception conſidered, 25.

Conglobate glands, a part of the abſorbent ſyſtem, 193. How placed in the lymphatic ſyſtem, 196. Particular deſcription of them, 197. Are not eſſentially neceſſary to the lymphatic ſyſtem, ib.

Corpora olivaria, the ſame with the ganglions of the nerves, 253.

Corpus luteum, a ſmall body of a yellow colour, appearing in the ovaria during pregnancy, 22. Double in caſe of twins, ib. By injections it appears compoſed moſtly of veſſels, ib. Is produced from one of the veſicles of the ovaria burſt in a prolific copulation, 30.

Cow, anatomy of one, 379. Form of the uterus. ib. Some things peculiar to the fœtus ib. Chorion, 380. Allantois deſcribed, 381. The allantois is incapable of corruption, ib. Arguments for and againſt its exiſtence in women, ib. Amnios deſcribed, 382. Does not enter the cornua uteri, ib. Foetus has two venæ umbilicales, 383. Hippomanes deſcribed, ib. Peculiarities in the internal ſtructure of the fœtus, ib. How the circulation is performed in the fœtus ib. Diſpute concerning the uſe of the foramen ovale and canalis arterioſus, 384. Kidneys 386. The creature conſidered as a ruminant animal, 387. How the want of dentes inciſores is ſupplied, ib. Progreſs of the food and changes produced on it in the different ſtomachs, ib. Why ruminant animals require leſs food than others, 389, Inteſtines deſcribed, ib. Duodenum, ib. Why cow-dung is inferior as a manure to that of horſes, 390. Spleen, liver bladder, and organs of generation deſcribed, ib. Situation of the heart and aorta, 391.

Crocodile, circulation of the blood in it, 425.

Crural vein, a branch of the vena poplitea deſcribed, 192.

Cuticula and cutis of quadrupeds more elaſtic than in the human ſpecies, 332.

D

Death naturally follows from the progreſs of life and growth in the human body. 71. Rarely happens from mere old age, 72. This

kind

kind of death ſometimes obſerved in brutes, ib. Manner in which death comes on, and when it is perfect, 75.

Decreaſe of the body cannot in any caſe begin from the firſt conception, 66. It is ſaid to begin when the body comes to its full growth ib. Cauſe of the deſtruction of the ſolid parts, 67. How the decreaſe is prevented from being too rapid, ib. Decreaſe begins to take place even in youth, 69.

Delivery of women with child, by what means accompliſhed. 57.

Democritus, his progreſs in anatomy, 316.

Derivation, a power ſuppoſed to bring the blood into the lower extremities of the fœtus, 50.

Diaphragm contains ſome lymphatic glands, 215. More looſe in a dog than in the human ſpecies, and why, 340.

Dog anatomy, of one, 333. Does not ſweat, ib. But perſpires inſenſibly, ib. n. Rabies canina peculiar to animals of the dog kind, ib. Has an omentum reaching down to the os pubis, and why, ib. From his poſture is not liable to herniæ, 333. Difference between the ſhape of his ſtomach and that of man, 334. His inteſtines much ſhorter in proportion than the human, 335. Duodenum, 336. Appendix vermiformis, 337. Uſe of the mucous glands on its internal ſurface, ib. n. Colon deſcribed, 338. Rectum, ib. Two bags containing an intolerably fetid mucus near it, ib. Meſentery longer than in man, ib. Pancreas, ſpleen, and liver, deſcribed, 339. Kidneys, 340. Glandulæ atrabiliariæ, 341. Ureters, and bladder, ib. Spermatic veſſels, 344. Scrotum, teſticles, and penis, 345. Their manner of generation accounted for, 346. Proſtate glands and uterus, ib. Diaphragm and mammæ, 347. Sternum, Pericardium, and heart, 348. Thymus, 351. Thoracic duct, ib. lungs, 352. Dogs proved to be carnivorous from the form of their teeth, ib. Tongue deſcribed, 353. Velum pendulum palati, 354. Oeſophagus, ib. Noſe, 355. Ear, ib. Eye, 356. Brain, 358. Olfactory nerves and organs of ſmelling, 359. Particular deſcription of the muſcles, 360. Liſt of thoſe peculiar to the animal, 378.

Dropſies occaſioned by an increaſed ſecretion, or an impeded abſorption, 225. Produced by tying the vena cava and jugular veins of dogs, 240. The dropſy in theſe caſes probably owing to the rupture of lymphatic veſſels, 241.

Ductus arterioſus, a canal in children, but a ligament in adults, 116.

Ductus venoſus, a blood veſſel of the fœtus carrying part of the blood to the vena cava, 22.

Ductus aquoſi, a name for the lymphatic veſſels, from the ſuppoſed identity of lymph and water, 194.

Dura matter affords a ſtrong coat to the nerves, 252.

E

Eagle, how enabled to look at the ſun, 419

Eggs defined, 26. Firſt appearance of the chick in incubation, 46. Particular hiſtory of the changes they undergo at that time, 404.

Elaſticity, whether the nerves perform their functions by means of it, 257.

Electrical fluid too much unknown to be applied to the phenomena of the animal oeconomy, 268.

Embryo, ſee foetus.

Emulgent arteries, two large branches of the aorta going to the kidneys, 133

Encephalon, when irritated or compreſſed, occaſions palſy in the nerves ariſing from the injured parts, 55. Probably ſecretes the nervous liquor, 267.

Excretory ducts deſcribed, 81.

Exhaling veſſels deſcribed, ib.

Explanation of plates, 189, 191, 202, 218, 311, 312.

F

Face, courſe of the lymphatic veſſels in it, 216

Falſe water, collected between the chorion and amnion, or between the lamellae of the chorion, 17. Generally in ſmall quantity, ib. May flow without injury to the women at any time of pregnancy, ib.

Fatneſs, how occaſioned, 68

Female infant, peculiarities in its ſtructure, 4.

Fiſhes ſuppoſed to be deſtitute of a lymphatic ſyſtem, 242. Divided into ſuch as have lungs, and ſuch as have not, 331. Their anatomy, 426. Their cuticle and cutis lie below their ſcales, ib. Some have a line on each ſide, which ſeems to anſwer the purpoſe of mucous glands, ib. How they ſwim, ib. Have no neck, 427. Inſide of their abdomen covered by a black coloured membrane, ib. Peculiar conſtruction of their teeth, ib. Superfluous water taken in with their food, paſſes off by the branchiae, ib. Oeſophagus very ſhort, and ſcarce to be diſtinguiſhed from the ſtomach, 428. Digeſtion performed in them by means of a menſtruum, ib. Their pancreas reſembles a multitude of ſmall worms, ib. Some kinds of fiſhes have a pancreas reſembling that of amphibious animals, ib. Peculiarity in the ſtructure of the gall-bladder, ib. Hepatico-cyſtic ducts exiſt in fiſhes as well as other animals, 429. Spleen ſubject to the preſſure of the air-bag, ib. Organs of generation, ib. Swimming-bladder deſcribed, 430. Why dead fiſhes riſe to the top of the water, 431. Why flat fiſhes lie at the bottom, ib. Kidneys, diaphragm, heart, and branchiae, 432. Their abſorbent ſyſtem, 433. Thoracic duct, 435, Brain, 436. Organ of ſmelling, ib. Their food probably diſcovered by means of it, ib. Experiment ſhewing that they do not diſcover it by the eye, ib. Deſcription of their eyes, 437. Their ear deſcribed, ib.

Fingers ſometimes endowed with ſenſations like thoſe of hearing and taſting, 275

Fluids of the body, how reſtored, 67. Thoſe moiſtening the cavities of the thorax and abdomen ſuppoſed to be mere water, 225

Foetus poſition of it in the uterus, 23. Its peculiarities, 24. Suppoſed to exiſt in the mother, 33. Difficulty of accounting for its aſſuming the human or any other ſhape, ib. Probably does not increaſe for a long time, 35. Conjectures concerning the means of its growth, ib. Its firſt appearance is by ſoft branchy flocculi, proceeding from the ſurface of the ovum, 36. Appears as a ſhapeleſs maſs on the 17th day, ib. Has a very large head and ſlender body when the parts firſt begin to form, ib. Wriſberg's hypotheſis concerning the nutrition of the foetus, 38. Inſtance of a human foetus which ſuffered no loſs of blood, though the mother died of an effuſion of the vital-fluid, 40. The foetus undoubtedly receives its nouriſhment from firſt to laſt by the umbilical vien. 41. Whether it receives any nouriſhment by the mouth alſo, 43. Few faeces collected, 44. The bladder frequently almoſt empty, ib. The whole foetus originally a gelatinous matter, 45. Compoſed of a great quantity of water with little earth, 46. Its blood perfected from the fat. ib. Its veſſels firſt appear, ib. Particularities of the primeval foetus, 47. The heart alone firſt begins to move, ib. Its force contracted by the viſcidity of the humours, 48. Increaſes in bulk very quickly, 49. Particular deſcription of the foetus come to maturity, 52. How the circulation is performed, 22, 52. Thymus very large, ib. Cavity of the breaſt ſhort, and liver very large, 53. Foetus does not reſpire in utero, 55. In ſome caſes may poſſibly draw in air from the vagina of the mother, ib Cauſes and manner of its birth, 57. How the circulation is performed in the foetus of a cow, 383.

Foramen ovale, why cloſed up after the birth of the infant, 63. Diſpute concerning it, 384

Fowls divided into thoſe that feed on grain, and ſuch as feed on fleſh, 330. 391. Their anatomy, ib. Uſes of their feathers, ib. The ſtrongeſt muſcles of their bodies inſerted into their wings in order to fit them for flying, 392. In what manner they convey themſelves through the air, ib. Curious mechaniſm of their toes, 393. Uſes of this mechaniſm to various birds, ib. Of their beak, 394. Peculiarities in their eyes, 419. Why they ſee ill in the dark, 420.

Frogs have only one auricle and ventricle, with a ſingle artery, 425.

Functions explained by the hypotheſis of a nervous fluid, 273.

G.

Galen an obſcure writer on anatomy, 317.

Gall-bladder wanting in ſome animals, 340.

Ganglions, a kind of knots on the nerves, 253. Have thicker and more numerous coats and larger blood-veſſels than the nerves, with longitudinal fibres, ib. Conjectures concerning the uſes of them, 282.

Germ, ſee foetus.

Glandula thyroidea abounds in lymphatic veſſels, 218.

Conjecture concerning its uſe, 351.

Granivorous birds, 391.

Growth of the body, by what means it takes place, 65. Heart increaſes leſs than any other part of the body, 66. At what time the growth ceaſes, ib. Fatneſs produced when the growth of the body ceaſes, 68.

Gooſe, why it ſtretches out its neck in aſcending, 393.

H.

Hardneſs of the whole body takes place in old age, 69.

Head of quadrupeds much lighter than they would ſeem, 358.

Head and neck, deſcription of their lymphatics, 216.

Heart ſometimes wanting in foetuſes cannot prove the circulation in them to depend on the mother, 41. Is the only moveable and irritable part of the foetus, 47. Moves almoſt alone in the human embryo, ib. By what means its power is limited, 48. Its ſeptum perforated in the foetus by the foramen ovale, 53. Increaſes leſs than any other part of the body, 66. Its proportion eight times leſs in proportion in the adult than in the foetus, ib. Becomes leſs irritable by frequent contractions, ib. Becomes at laſt unable to propel the blood, 72. Its reſt not an abſolute ſign of death, 73. Abſorbents of the heart very numerous, 210.

Heart and arteries. Effects of their action on the blood, 92.

Hernia, a diſeaſe falſely ſuppoſed to be incident to quadrupeds, 344.

Hewſon's account of the properties of the lymph, 224.

Hikcough, how occaſioned, 303. Bad ſymptom in an inflammation of the liver, ib.

Hippocrates, his improvements in anatomy, 316.

Hippomones deſcribed, 383.

I

Ileum has fewer lacteals than the jejunum, 205.

Impregnation, changes produced in the uterine ſyſtem, by it, 17,

Incubation, hiſtory of the changes produced by it, 404.

Inſects, a conſideration of them uſeful to anatomiſts, 438. Have their bodies covered with a hard cruſt which ſerves for ſkin and bone at the ſame time, ib. Their various claſſes named from their legs and wings, ib. Curious ſtructure of their eyes, 439. Whether they have any brain, ib. Of their ſtomach, heart lungs, and manner of generation, 440. Some of them have no ſex, ib. Are not produced from putrefaction, 441. Their various changes, ib.

K.

Kidneys of a dog have a pelvis formed within their ſubſtance, 341. In the fœtus of a cow are compoſed of different lobes, 386.

L.

Lacteal ſac and duct deſcribed, 211.

Lacteal veſſels diſcovered by Aſellius, 192. So called from their colour, 204. Deſcription of their courſe through the inteſtines, 205. from them through the meſentery to the ſpine, 206. Divided by the meſenteric glands into two regions, ib. Larger and more numerous in the jejunum than the ileum, 205. Terminate at laſt in the thoracic duct, ib.

Lap-dogs ſometimes troubled with an epiplocele when very fat, 345.

Left handed people, miſtake concerning them, 350, n.

Life, by what means preſerved, 65.

Liquor amnii, or waters ſurrounding the fœtus, 17. Pureſt and moſt limpid during the firſt months of pregnancy, ib. Unfit for the nutrition of the fœtus, though ſome of it may perhaps be abſorbed, ib.

Lithotomy; why the high operation of it can be performed in man only, without danger of opening the cavity of the abdomen, 343.

Liver, why divided into a great number of lobes in dogs, cats, lions, &c. 339. Why formed of one entire piece in others, ib. Why it has no connecting ligament with the diaphragm in dogs, 340.

Lizard, cicurlation of the blood in it, 425, See frog.

Luſus naturæ of little conſequence to be known, 322.

Lymph, of its properties, 224. At firſt ſuppoſed to be mere water, 225. Is coagulable by heat, and even by mere expoſure to the air, ib. Its viſcidity different in different animals, 226. Or in different ſtates of the ſame animal, 227. Difference between the coagulable lymph of the blood and of the lymphatic veſſels, 228. Varies occaſionally from a more viſcid to a more watery ſtate, 229. Lymph exhaled on ſurfaces differs widely from that exhaled into cavities, 230. Is probably changed into pus, 231. Of its ſecretion, 232. Diſcuſſion of the queſtion, Whether the lymph is ſecreted by exhalant arteries, or tranſudes through inorganic pores, 233. Whether it is abſorbed by the red veins, 236. Of its abſorption by the lymphatic ſyſtem, 245. Lymphatic glands diſcovered by Nuck, 192. Particular deſcription of their ſituation and figure, 196.

Lymphatic veſſels, when and by whom diſcovered, 191. Very early ſuppoſed to be abſorbents, 192. Suppoſed by many anatomiſts to be merely continuations of arteries, 193. At firſt called *Ductus Aquoſi*, from their being pellucid, 104. Their coats cannot be ſeparated from one another, ib. Moſt of the mopen into the thoracic duct, ib. Are capable of being inflamed, 195. Are full of valves, ib. Lymphatic veſſels of the lower extremities deſcribed, 197. Deſcription of thoſe of the trunk, 208. Diſcharge themſelves into the the thoracic duct, 206. Thoſe of the ſpleen deſcribed, ib. Of the ſtomach, ib. Of the liver, 209. Different opinions of Dr Meckel and Dr Hewſon concerning the lymphatics of the ſtomach. 208. Lymphatics of the lungs deſeribed, 209. Of the heart, 210. Bronchial lymphatic glands of the lungs, 215. Lymphatics of the head and neck, deſcribed, 216. Of the upper extremities, 219. Thoſe of the right ſide form four conſiderable trunks, 225. Termination of the lymphatics of this ſide, ib. Lymphatic veſſels of birds deſcribed, 400.

M

Man longer lived and more tender than moſt other animals, 71. Why he cannot fly like a bird, 392. Not originally a carnivorous animal, 336.

Mathematics cannot be applied with any certainty to medicine, 324.

Megrim, its ſymptoms and cure, 289.

Membrana decidua deſcribed, 9. A lamella of the falſe chorion in immediate contact with the uterus, 14.

Membrana decidua reflexa deſcribed, 15.

Membrana nictitans, a membrane peculiar to the eyes of quadrupeds deſcribed, 356.

Membranes may be formed from inſpiſſated humours, 50.

Menſtrual flux, ſymptoms preceding it, 1. Proceeds from the veſſels of the uterus, 2. The human ſpecies only ſubject to it, 3. Is not owing to the attraction of the moon, to acids, or ferments in the blood, ib. Has been known to break out through all the organs of the body, 4. Why more blood is derived at a certain time to the uterus and parts adjacent than before, 5. Particular account of the cauſes of this flux, 6. Why it is periodical, ib. Brutes in general have no menſtrual flux, ib. Why it is wanting in men, ib. Suppreſſion of the menſes in pregnancy cannot prove that the fœtus is nouriſhed by the menſtrual blood, 39.

Milk produced from the chyle before it is aſſimilated with the blood, 224.

Monſters ſometimes born without any organs of deglutition, 17.

Muſcular motion accounted for from the hypotheſis of a nervous fluid, 278. Muſcles accelerate the return of the blood, by compreſſing the veins, 91. Their motion ceaſes ſooneſt when the nerves, and lateſt when the veins, are tied, 265. Ceaſe to act when their arteries are tied or cut, 280. No objection can thence be drawn againſt the exiſtence of a nervous fluid, 281. Muſcles of a dog, 360.

Myology of brute animals uſeful to anatomiſts, 329.

N.

Nerves have little effect on the motion of the blood, 87. Treatiſe on them, 249. Proceed from the medullary ſubſtance of the encephalon and ſpinal marrow, 250. Uncertain whether they are propagated from that ſide on which they go out at the ſkull or the oppoſite one, ib. Compoſed of a vaſt number of parallel threads, 251. Conjecture concerning the diameter of one of the ſmalleſt

ſmalleſt nervous fibres, ib. Have a cellular coat from the tunica arachnoides, and another from the pia mater, ib. Are collected into tight firm cords by the dura mater, 252. Have numerous blood-veſſels on their coats, ib. Are involved in a cellular ſubſtance, ib. Have little elaſticity, ib. Divide into branches as they go off to different parts, ib. Unite in many places into one cord, 253. Their ganglions deſcribed, ib. Numerous ſmall nerves ſent out from the ganglions, ib. Loſe their firm coats when ſent to any of the organs of ſenſation, or to muſcles, ib. Loſe their ſenſibility when the parts become rigid, 254. Probably terminate without any confuſion of the fibres, ib. Changes produced in their coats may be a cauſe of nervous ſympathy, ib. The ſenſations, motions, and nouriſhment of parts loſt by the deſtruction of the nerves ſent to theſe parts, ib. This happens likewiſe from an injury of the encephalon, 255. Or of the ſpinal marrow, 256. Objections to the nervous influence cannot be made from the examples of ſome creatures living without brains, ib. Suppoſition of the nerves acting by vibration, with the arguments for it, 257. Objections, ib. Arguments for their being hollow tubes, 260. Objections ib. Anſwers to theſe objections ib. The ſwelling of a nerve above a ligature cannot be an argument for or againſt this doctrine, 262. Deciſive experiment in favour of a nervous fluid, 264. Objections to the concluſion from this experiment, 265. Anſwered, ib. Diſcuſſion of the queſtion, whether the nervous fluid moves with great celerity or not? 266. The nature of this liquor examined, 267. The liquor probably very thin, 268. Goes forward into the nerves in the ſame ſituation in which it is ſecreted, 269. Objections to this account of the nervous fluid, 270. Anſwered, ib. Why it is impoſſible that the nervous liquor can move with the velocity ſome have aſcribed to it, ib. No probability of valves in the nerves, 271. Attempt to deduce the three great functions of nutrition, ſenſation, and muſcular motion from the hypotheſis of a nervous fluid, 272. Nutrition, how effected in this manner, ib. The opinion contradicted, ib. n. Nutrition by the nerves particularly conſidered, 273. No objection can be drawn from atrophies occaſioned by the diviſion of an artery, ib. Senſation and muſcular motion accounted for, ib. Objections anſwered, 278. Particular nerves deſcribed, 283. The olfactory or firſt pair, ib. Singular contrivance for defending this pair from the preſſure of the anterior lobes of the brain, 284. The optic or ſecond pair deſcribed, 285. Theſe two nerves decuſſate in ſome fiſhes but not in man, ib. This opinion not perfectly juſt, ib. n. Third pair ſent to the eye-balls, and called *Motor Oculi*, 286. Fourth pair, or nervi pathetici, 287. Fifth pair divided into three great branches, ib. Ophthalmic nerve, the firſt branch, 288. Maxillaris ſuperior, the ſecond, 289: Maxillaris inferior, the third, 290. Sixth pair, 291. Arguments concerning the courſe of a nerve joined to this pair, ib. Seventh pair or auditory nerve, 293. Eighth pair, 295. Recurrent nerves, 296. Ninth pair, 297. Tenth pair ib. Additional nerve of the ſixth pair fully conſidered, 298. Spinal nerves, 300. Firſt cervical pair 301. Second cervical, ib. Third, 302. Fourth, 303. This pair divided into ſeven branches, ib. Dorſal nerves, 307 Lumbar nerves, 308. Obturator, or poſterior crural nerves, ib. Six pair of the falſe vertebræ, 309.

Nutrition, particular account of it, 65.
Nymphæ, their ſituation and uſe, 28.

O.

Obſtructions in the ſmall veſſels, how prevented, 96.
Old age occaſions a rigidity of the whole body, 71. In what caſes it comes on ſooner, ib. Death happens but rarely from this cauſe alone, 16.
Omentum, why longer in a dog than in the human ſpecies, 333.
Oſtii vaginæ conſtrictor, tends to retard the reflux of the blood in the vagina, 28.
Oviparous animals how hatched from the egg, 404. Whether the fœtus receives nouriſhment by the navel, 411.
Ovaria of women undergo ſome changes from pregnancy, 20. Contain a lymphatic fluid, 29. Some of their veſicles burſt in a prolific copulation. ib. The fœtus ſuppoſed to exiſt in them, 30.
Ovum, its ſtructure in early geſtation, 8. Its ſize at different periods of pregnancy. Particular account of the various changes it undergoes, 35—41.

P.

Palſy ſometimes produced on the ſide oppoſite to the injured part of the brain, 250.
Pancreas aſellii, a large gland in the meſentery of a dog, 338.
Panniculus carnoſus one of the common integuments of quadrupeds, 332. Wanting in thoſe of the porcine kind, ib. Why reckoned one of the integuments of the human body ib. Particular deſcription of that of a dog, 361.
Penis, its lymphatic veſſels, 199. May abſorb venereal poiſon without our being aware of it, ib.
Pericardium, inſtance of its containing pus without any ulcer of the heart, 230.
Perioſteum deſcribed, 51.
Phthiſical people have a ſerene and lively mind while their body decays, 73.
Pitcairn, Dr. his erroneous calculation of the muſcular force of the ſtomach, 324, n.
Piles, whence they ariſe in pregnant women, 92.
Placenta appears at firſt a thick vaſcular part on the outſide of the chorion, 8. Deſcription of it in its perfect ſtate, 13. Dangerous floodings occaſioned by a particular formation of it, 14. Hemorrhagies conſequent on its extraction tend to prove an anaſtomoſis of its veſſels with thoſe of the uterus, 38. How ſeparated after delivery, 58.
Pregnancy, ſigns of it, 18.
Pulmonary artery deſcribed, 98.
Pulſe, how occaſioned, 77. Why a meaſure of the powers of the heart, 88. Slower in large than ſmall animals, 89. Account of its quickneſs at different ages, ib. Why ſo quick after violent exerciſe, 91.
Pupil of the eye differently figured in different animals, 357.
Putrefaction, no cauſe of the heat of the blood, 95.

Q.

Quadrupeds, how, divided, 330. General deſcription of them, 332. In cold climates have warm thick furs, but not ſo in the more temperate, ib. Their cutis and cuticula diſpoſed as in man, ib. Have a ſubſtance called *Panniculus Carnoſus* under the cutis, ib. Moſt of them want clavicles, and why, ib. Adult quadrupeds reſemble man in the diſpoſition of their ſpermatic veſſels, 344. Are not ſubject to herniæ, ib. Have longer necks than the human ſpecies, 352. Why ſome of them have long jaws, ib. Have a peculiar membrane on their eye called *Membrana Nictitans*, 356. and a muſcle called *Suſpenſorius*, ib. Have the brain much leſs in proportion than man, 358.

R.

Rabies canina, a diſeaſe peculiar to the dog kind, 333. n.

Racemus vitellorum in birds, analogous to the ovaria of women, 403. motion during the time of coition, ib. How the egg is formed from it, ib.

Ravens endowed with an acute ſenſe of ſmelling 419.

Receptaculum chyli, a name for the lower part of the thoracic duct, 221.

Reſpiration of conſiderable efficacy in promoting the motion of the blood. 91.

Retina deſcribed, 285.

Right ſide, why ſtronger than the left, 350.

Rumination of cows, &c. how performed, 389.

Runnet for curdling milk, how procured, 388.

S.

Scrotum, how the teſticles are brought into it, 49. Leſs pendulous in dogs than in the human ſpecies, and why, 345.

Semen of the male neceſſary to render eggs prolific, 26. Different animals impregnate the female eggs with it in various ways, ib. Produces the venereal deſire, 27. How ejected in the time of coition, 29.

Serpent, circulation of its blood, 425.

Serum of the blood ſometimes of a white colour, 239.

Sinus pulmonaris a name for the left auricle of the heart, 152.

Sinus of the vena cava, a name for the right auricle, ib.

Sinus venæ portarum, a name for the trunk of the vena portæ hepatica, 178.

Small animals have no diſtinction of ſexes, 25.

Spleen, its lymphatics, 206. Conjecture concerning its uſe, 429.

Spinal marrow, injuries of it deſtroy the parts to which it ſends nerves 255. Probably ſecretes a thin liquor for the nerves, 267.

Stamina of young animals, whence they proceed, 32.

Stomach, its lymphatics, 206. Of a dog has thicker coats and a ſmaller contractile power than in man, 335.

Suſpenſorius, a muſcle peculiar to the eyes of quadrupeds, 356.

Symptoms of diſeaſes, a great number of them ſuppoſed to be explaned by the deſcriptions given of the nerves, 286---311.

Syſtole and diaſtole of the arteries conſidered, 84. Effects of the ſyſtole on their contained fluids, 96.

T.

Tapetum of the eye differently coloured in different animals, and why, 357.

Teeth increaſe in length when the preſſure of the oppoſite ones is removed, 66.

Thoracic duct deſcribed, 212.

Thymus deſcribed, 52. Large in the foetus, but decreaſes in the adult, 53. Proportionally larger in a dog than in man, 351. Conjectures concerning the uſe of it and the glandula thyriodea, ib.

Tortoiſe, anatomy of one, 422. Great ſtrength of its ſhell, ib. Is without teeth, but the deficiency ſupplied by the hardneſs of its lips, ib. Circulation of its blood very different from that of other animals,

animals, 423. Deſcription of its blood-veſſels and abſobent ſyſtem, ib.

U.

Umbilical arteries. See arteriae umbilicales.

Umbilical cord deſcribed, 12. Caution to practitioners with regard to it, 13. Cannot be left open without danger of a fatal hemorrhage to the child, 58.

Umbilical vein conveys nouriſhment to the foetus in utero, 42.

Urachus deſcribed, 44. How cloſed up after birth, 64.

Urine, cauſes of its excretion, 343.

Uterine ſyſtem, changes happening to it from impregnation, 17.

Uterus of women reſembles the breaſts in its texture, 7. Of the gravid uterus, 8. Its contents in advanced geſtation, 12. Its membranes, 14. Its ſize different in different women, 18. Changes occaſioned by its gradual diſtenſion during pregnancy, ib. Changes at the ſame time produced in its appendages, 20. The uterus probably cloſed after conception, 31. Its ſtate in the laſt months of pregnancy, 55. &c. and after delivery, 58.

Uvula wanting in dogs, 354. How this defect is ſupplied, ib.

V.

Vagina deſcribed, 27.

Valvular lymphatic veſſels, 195.

Vaſa brevia, the name of the branches of the ſplenic artery going to the ſtomach, 130.

Vaſa deferentia in dogs have a ſtronger muſcular power than in other animals, 345. n.

Veins ſometimes a continuation of the arteries, 80. The facility with which the blood flows through them expedites its paſſage through the capilary arteries, 86. Of the veins in general, 147. Six large veins correſponding with the aorta and pulmonary artery, ib. Their ſtructure more ſlender than that of the arteries, notwithſtanding which they are ſtronger, ib. Burſt much more eaſily on living than in the dead animals, ib. Are much larger than their correſponding arteries, 148. Have more numerous branches, ib. They run near the ſurface of the body, ib. Their valves how formed, 149. None of theſe to be found in the deep running veins of the viſcera, ib. Sometimes originate from arteries and ſometimes from ſmaller veins, 150. Pellucid veins, ib. Particular account of the different veins, ib. Veins of the head and neck, 156. Of the ſuperior extremities, 162. Of the thorax, 166. Of the chylopoietic and aſſiſtant chylopoietic viſcera, 172. Of the inferior extremities, 178. Of the pelvis, 183. On the back part of the abdomen and loins, 186. Of the abſorption of lymph by the veins, 236

Vena angularis, a branch of the external jugular running down the ſide of the noſe, 157.

Vena articularis, a branch of the baſilica coming from the muſcles of the outſide of the ſcapula, 164.

Vena axillaris, the large vein formed by the union of all thoſe of the arm and ſhoulder, 166.

Vena azygos, a branch of the ſuperior cava running on the right ſide of the vertebrae, 154, 168.

Vena baſilica, the principal vein of the arm ariſing from the convex ſide of the carpus, 155, 163.

Vena bronchialis, the name of two ſmall branches of the azygos, ariſing from the top of the aſpera arteria and bronchia, 171.

Vena caecalis, a branch of the meſaraica major, running from the beginning of the colon, 175.
Vena cava, the large vein in which all the others unite, and which carries the whole blood of the body to the heart, 150. Its general diviſion, 151. Vena cava ſuperior, 153. Inferior, 155. Situation of the extremity of its trunk, 186.
Vena cephalica, a ſmall vein of the arm receiving the branches of the radial artery, communicating with the baſilica, and terminating in the external jugular, 154, 164.
Vena cephalica pollicis, a branch of the former running between the thumb and metacarpus, 165.
Vena cervicalis, a branch of the external jugular coming from the vertebral muſcles of the neck, 160.
Vena colica, a branch of the gaſtro-colica, coming from the middle of the colon, 176.
Vena colica dextra, another branch of the gaſtro-colica, coming from the upper part of the colon 176.
Vena coronaria ventriculi, a vein ſurrounding the upper orifice of the ſtomach, 174.
Vena cruralis, name of the poplitæa above the ham, 182.
Vena cubitalis externa, the name of the baſilica while running along the ulna, 163.
Vena cubiti profunda, a branch of the mediana major of the arm, coming from the adjacent muſcles, 165.
Vena demi-azygos, the common trunk of the left intercoſtals, 170.
Vena duodenalis, a branch of the gaſtro-epiploica dextra; 177.
Vena epiploica dextra, a branch of the meſaraica major, coming from the omentum, 175.
Vena epiploica ſiniſtra, a branch of the ſplenic vein coming from the left ſide of the omentum, 173.
Vena frontalis, a branch of the jugularis externa anterior running down the forehead, 156.
Vena gaſtro-colica, a branch of the great meſaraic vein formed by the union of the gaſtro-epiploica dextra and colica dextra, 175.
Vena gaſtro-epiploica dextra, a branch of the gaſtro-colica, coming from the ſtomach, pancreas, and omentum, 190, 175.
Vena hæmorrhoidalis interna, or meſaraica minor, receives branches from many of the inteſtines, 172.
Vena hepatica brachii, a name formerly given to the baſilica of the right arm, 164.
Vena hypogaſtrica, or iliaca interna, receives the blood from the parts about the os ſacrum, buttocks, and genitals, 184.
Vena iliaca communis, the great trunk formed by the union of the external and internal iliacs, 185.
Vena iliaca externa, the name of the crural vein after it gets from under the ligamentum Fallopii, 183.
Vena iliaca interna, the ſame with the hypogaſtrica, 184.
Vena intercoſtalis ſuperior ſiniſtra, a branch of the left ſubclavian, 154.
Vena intercoſtalis ſuperior, another branch of the ſubclavian, coming from ſome of the intercoſtal muſcles, 171.
Vena inteſtinalis, a branch of the vena portæ, coming from the inteſtinum duodenum, 177.
Vena jugularis externa anterior, a large vien of the neck, 156.
Vena jugularis externa poſterior ſive inferior, a large vein running

down the ſide of the head, formed originally by the vena temporalis, 159.
Vena jugularis interna, a continuation of the lateral ſinus of the brain, 160.
Vena mammaria externa, a branch of the axillaris, 166.
Vena mediana baſilica, a branch of the vena baſilica of the arm, 163.
Vena mediana cephalica, a branch of the cephalic vein of the arm, 165.
Vena mediana longa or major, the trunk formed by the union of the two foregoing, 165.
Vena meſaraica major, a large branch of the inferior vena porta, returning moſt of the blood from the ſuperior meſenteric artery, 174.
Vena meſaraica minor, the ſame with the hæmorrhoidalis interna.
Vena muſcularis, a branch of the poſterior jugular, coming from the muſcles of the ſcapula and humerus, 160.
Vena obturatrix, a branch of the hypogaſtrica coming from the obturator muſcles and parts adjacent, 184.
Vena peronæa, a vein of the leg running up the inſide of the fibula, 181
Vena poplitæa, the name of the trunk formed by the union of the tibialis anterior, poſterior, and peronæa, 181.
Vena portæ, a large vein formed by the union of the ſplenic and meſenteric veins, 150, 176.
Vena preparata, the ancient name of the vena frontalis, 156.
Vena profunda, a branch of the baſilica, 164.
Vena profunda brachii, or profunda ſuperior, another branch of the baſilica, ib.
Vena pulmonaris, the great vein by which all the blood is returned from the lungs to the heart, 150.
Vena pylorica, 177.
Vena radialis interna, a branch of the cephalic, 165.
Vena ſalvatella, a vein of the back part of the hand ending in the baſilica, 163.
Vena ſaphena major, returns the blood of the inſide of the leg, 178.
Vena ſaphena minor, the vein returning the blood of the outſide of the leg, 180.
Vena ſciatica, the name of the crural vein as it runs along the thigh, 182.
Vena ſplenica, a large branch of the vena portæ, receiving many of the veins of the ſtomach, pancreas, and omentum, 173.
Vena ſubclaviana, the trunk formed by the veins of the head, neck, and arms, 171.
Vena ſub-humeralis, the ſame with the articularis, 164.
Vena ſuper-humeralis, the ſame with the muſcularis, 160.
Vena ſuralis, a branch of the tibialis poſterior, coming from the gaſtro-cnemii and ſoleus, 181.
Vena temporalis, the principal branch of the vena jugularis externa poſterior, 159.
Vena tibialis anterior, a vein of the leg, 180.
Vena tibialis poſterior, another vein of the leg, running up between the tibialis poſticus and ſoleus, 180.
Vena vertebralis, a vein of the neck receiving the blood from the vertebral ſinuſes, &c 161.
Venæ cyſticæ gemellæ, the name of the veins running along the gall-bladder, 177.

Venae

Venæ hepaticæ, branches of the vena cava diſperſed through the liver, 155.
Venæ intercoſtales, branches of the azygos and demi azygos, 168.
Venæ intercoſtales ſuperiores dextræ, bring back the blood from the firſt three ſeries of intercoſtal muſcles, 170.
Venæ pancreaticæ, ſmall branches of the ſplenica coming from the under edge of the pancreas, 174.
Venæ pectorales internæ, the common name of a number of ſmall veins of the thorax, 166.
Venæ pudicæ externæ, branches of the crural or ſciatic nerve, coming from the muſculus pectineus, parts of generation, &c. 183.
Venæ pudicæ internæ, branches of the hypogaſtric, coming from the parts of generation, 184.
Venæ raninæ, branches of the external jugular coming from the tongue, 157.
Venæ ſatellites arteriæ brachialis, branches of the baſilica, 164.
Venæ ſubclaviæ, large branches of the vena cava lying under the clavicles, whence their name, 153.
Venereal buboes, how formed, 199.
Veſalius ill-treated by other anatomiſts, 317.
Veſicula umbilicalis, a ſmall bag between the amnion and chorion, ſeen only in the firſt months of pregnancy, 16.
Veſſels, the oldeſt parts of the body, 46.
Vibration ſaid to be the manner in which the nerves act, 257.
Vital power ought not to be uſed as an explanation of the phenomena of the animal œconomy, 95.

W.

Waters. See liquor amnii.
Willis's anatomia cerebri has ſeveral pictures taken from brute animals, 330.
Women more delicately formed than men, 4. Have a larger pelvis, ib. Have naturally but one child at a birth, 58. Have but rarely three, and ſcarce ever five, ib.
Worms, their characters, 441. Their different orders, 442.
Wrinkles, how formed in old people, 67.

Y

Yolks found in female ovaries even without impregnation by the male ſemen, 33. Are appendages to the inteſtine of fowls, ib.

Z.

Zoophyta, a kind of compound animals, 442.

FINIS.